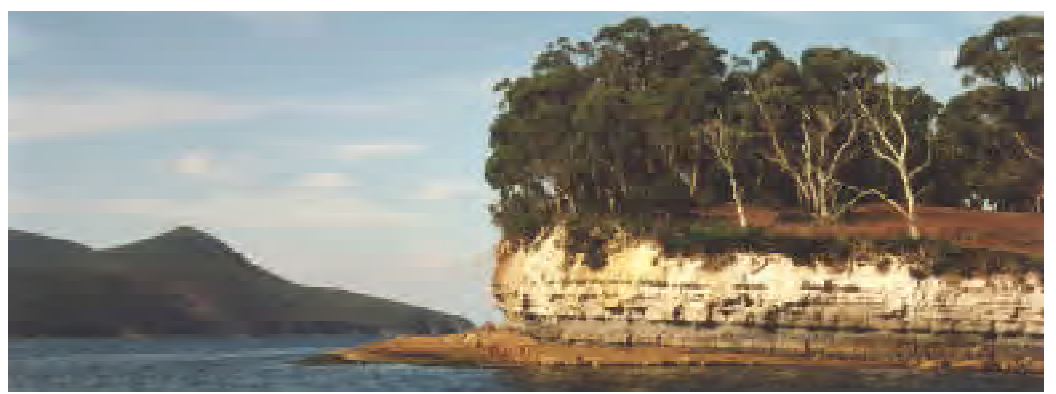
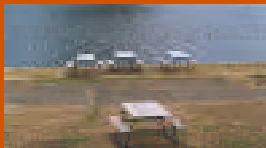
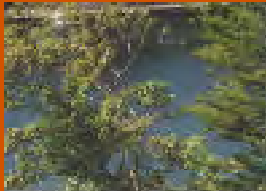
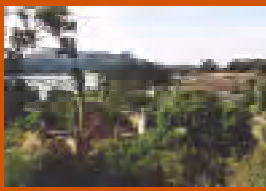


PORT ARTHUR HISTORIC SITE



Landscape Management Plan



August 2002

Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority

Port Arthur Historic Site Landscape Management Plan

**Context Pty Ltd
Urban Initiatives Pty Ltd
Helen Doyle**

Community, heritage &
environmental solutions



**Prepared for
Port Arthur Historic Site
Management Authority
August 2002**

© Context Pty Ltd, 2002

Project Team:

Kristal Buckley, Context Pty Ltd

Tim Hart, Urban Initiatives Pty Ltd

Chris Johnston, Context Pty Ltd

Helen Doyle

Ann McGregor, Context Pty Ltd

Warwick Savvas, Urban Initiatives Pty Ltd

**NOTE: The information contained in this Plan is accurate to February 2002.
The Site Analysis plans are accurate to November 2001.**

Context Pty Ltd

22 Merri Street, Brunswick 3056

Phone 03 9380 6933

Facsimile 03 9380 4066

Email context@context-pl.com.au

CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	I
Aims	i
Process	i
Structure of the Plan	i
Package Supporting the Plan	ii
Findings	ii
Key Policy Directions	iii
Priorities	iv
PART 1: INTRODUCING THE PLAN	1
1. The Port Arthur landscape	3
1. Port Arthur Historic Site	3
2. The Cultural Landscape	9
2. The Landscape Plan	12
1. Port Arthur Conservation Plan	12
2. The role of secondary plans	12
3. Aims of the Landscape Plan	12
4. Planning Area	13
5. How to use this Plan	14
6. Materials supporting the Landscape Plan	14
7. Project Team	15
8. Acknowledgments	15
PART 2 - UNDERSTANDING THE LANDSCAPE	18
3. Evolution of the Cultural Landscape	20
1. The natural landscape	20
2. The Aboriginal landscape	22
3. A landscape of control, punishment and industry	23
4. A domestic landscape	27
5. A landscape in decline: ageing and ruins	28
6. A romantic landscape: artistic and literary associations	29
7. The rural township landscape	31
8. A landscape for recreation and tourism	32
9. The landscape as an historic site	33
10. Conclusion	34
4. Landscape Elements	36
1. Describing Landscape Elements	36
2. Climate	36
3. Setting	37
4. Topography	37
5. Edges	37

6. Forests and native vegetation	38
7. The Harbour	38
8. Creeks and Drains	39
9. Planted Trees	39
10. Gardens	40
11. Buildings and Ruins	40
12. Engineering and Industrial Elements	40
13. Archaeological Elements	41
14. Other Features within the Landscape	41
15. Roads, Paths and Tracks	41
16. Entrances	42
17. Vistas	43
18. Landscape Character	44
5. Non-Heritage Landscape Elements	46
1. Inventory	46
2. Visitor and Management Facilities	46
3. Site Furniture	46
4. Path and Road Surfaces	47
5. Services	47
6. Intrusive Elements	48
PART 3 - SIGNIFICANCE	50
6. Significance Assessment	52
1. Assessment Criteria	52
2. Aboriginal Values	52
3. Aesthetic Values	52
4. Historic Values	53
5. Scientific Values	54
6. Social Values	55
7. Relative Significance	55
7. Statement of Significance for the Landscape	58
1. Port Arthur Historic Site	58
2. Mason Cove	59
3. Point Puer	60
4. Isle of the Dead	60
5. Garden Point	61
6. Carnarvon Bay	61
PART 4 - ISSUES & CONSTRAINTS	62
8. Landscape Planning Framework	64
1. Statutory Requirements	64
2. Policies and Guidelines	65
3. Australian Standards and Legislation for Disability Access and Safety	67
4. PAHSMA Legislation and Planning Framework	68
5. Tasman Planning Scheme	68

6. Private Timber Harvesting	70
9. Management Issues	74
1. Conservation Approach	74
2. Existing Site Condition Data	74
3. Previous Landscape Research	75
4. Stakeholder Perceptions of the Landscape	79
5. PAHSMA Management Issues	80
6. Physical and Environmental Conditions	82
7. Visitors & Interpretation	83
8. Visitor Entrances and Circulation	85
9. Vegetation	87
10. Pest Plants and Animals	88
11. The Landscape Setting	89

PART 5 - LANDSCAPE POLICY **93**

10. Policy Objectives	95
1. Conservation Policy Framework	95
2. Conservation Policy Objectives	95
3. Landscape Planning Objectives	96
11. Landscape Conservation Policy	99
1. Topography	99
2. Edges	99
3. Forests and native vegetation	100
4. The Harbour	102
5. Coastal land	104
6. Creeks and Drains	105
7. Planted Trees	106
8. Gardens	108
9. Lawns	109
10. Building Settings	110
11. Archaeology	111
12. Internal Vistas	111
13. Landscape Character	112
14. Landscape Interpretation	112
15. Landscape Restoration	114
16. Landscape Reconstruction	114
12. Managing Uses and Threats	117
1. Uses of the Historic Site	117
2. Site Entrances	120
3. Paths and Roads	122
4. Site Furniture	126
5. Existing Intrusive Elements	130
6. Weed Management	130
7. Animals	131

8. Water Quality	132
9. Noise	133
13. Policy for the Landscape Setting	135
1. Identifying Natural and Cultural Values of the Landscape Setting	135
2. Planning Scheme Mechanisms	135
3. Private Timber Reserves	137
4. Reserve Boundaries	137
5. Catchment Management	137
6. Consultation	138
14. Management Systems	139
1. Information Systems	139
2. Tertiary plans	140
3. Landscape Masterplans	140
4. Plant Nursery	141
5. Services and Infrastructure	141
6. Fire Management	142
7. Hazard Management	142
8. Review of Policies	143
9. Research	143
10. Consultation	143
PART 6 – ACTION PLAN	145
15. Implementation	147
Action Plan	147
Setting Priorities	147
1. Topography	148
2. Edges	148
3. Forests and Native Vegetation	148
4. The Harbour	149
5. Coastal Land	150
6. Creeks and Drains	150
7. Planted Trees	151
8. Gardens	153
9. Lawns and grass	154
10. Building Settings	154
11. Archaeology	156
12. Internal Vistas	156
13. Landscape Character	158
14. Landscape Interpretation	160
15. Landscape Restoration	162
16. Landscape Reconstruction	162
17. Uses of the Historic Site	163
18. Site Entrances	164
19. Paths & Roads	165

20. Site Furniture & Visitor Facilities	168
21. Intrusive Elements	172
22. Weed Management	173
23. Animals	173
24. Water Quality	173
25. Landscape Setting	173
26. Information Systems	175
27. Tertiary Plans and Landscape Masterplans	176
28. Management Systems	177
29. Review	178
30. Consultation	178

REFERENCES 179

Appendix 1 - Statement of Cultural Significance Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan	187
Appendix 2 - Landscape Policy in Conservation Plan	189
Appendix 3 – Summary of Inventory of Landscape Elements	191
Appendix 4 – List of New Elements to be added to the Conservation Plan database	201
Appendix 5 – Summary of Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory	207
Appendix 6 – Example from Landscape Treatments Inventory	211
Appendix 7 - Criteria for Significance Assessment Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan	213
Appendix 8 – List of Proposed Tertiary Plans	215

LIST OF PLANS

Port Arthur Historic Site Map	4
Map of Private Timber Reserves near Port Arthur.....	90
<i>Historical Sequence Mapping</i>	<i>after page 34</i>
HM01 Period 1: 1830-1835	
HM02 Period 2: 1835-1852	
HM03 Period 3: 1853-1863	
HM04 Period 4: 1864-1877	
HM05 Period 5: c1880-1970	
HM06 c1971-current	
<i>Analysis Mapping</i>	
AM01 Interpretive Circulation.....	<i>after page 90</i>
AM02 Site Access & Movement.....	<i>after page 90</i>
AM03 Path Surface Types.....	<i>after page 48</i>
AM04 Fences and Furniture Types.....	<i>after page 48</i>
AM05 Landscape Elements	<i>after page 44</i>
AM06 Road/Path Hierarchy.....	<i>after page 132</i>

AM07	Tree Survey.....	after page 44
AM08	Areas within Mason Cove.....	after page 144
	<i>View Shed Mapping.....</i>	<i>after page 90</i>
AM09	View Shed Analysis – Sheet 1	
AM10	View Shed Analysis – Sheet 2	
AM11	Combined View Shed	
AM12	Private Timber Reserves within the View Shed	

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

PAHSMA	Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority
RNE	Register of the National Estate
THR	Tasmanian Heritage Register
HAZ	Historic Area Zone
BCA	Building Code of Australia
EIS	Environmental Impact Study
GIS	Geographic Information System
PTR	Private Timber Reserve
SPB	Scenery Preservation Board
NPWS	National Parks and Wildlife Service
DPIWE	Department of Primary Industries Water & Environment

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Landscape Plan is a secondary plan within the planning framework for the Port Arthur Historic Site. It builds on the framework of significance assessment and conservation policy established by the Conservation Plan.

Aims

The *Aims* of the Landscape Plan are to:

- describe the cultural and natural values of the landscape of the Port Arthur Historic Site;
- assess the contribution of the landscape to the natural and cultural significance of the Port Arthur Historic Site;
- develop policies that reflect the interaction between landscape, history and community meanings;
- define important visual relationships within and outside the Port Arthur Historic Site and develop policies to enable them to be appropriately managed;
- provide direction for the provision of visitor requirements, including accessibility and site furniture, and opportunities for improved interpretation.

Process

The *Process* of developing the Landscape Plan included:

- discussions with the staff of the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority to gain a detailed understanding of the landscape management issues and opportunities;
- writing about the evolution of the landscape of Port Arthur and preparing a series of maps;
- describing and mapping the landscape elements – both significant and not significant (ie. site furniture and surface treatments), and also a range of hazards and intrusive elements;
- assessing the ways in which the landscape contributes to the significance of Port Arthur;
- analysis and mapping of the visual catchment for the Historic Site.
- consultation with the local community – particularly through a community workshop held during the course of the project;
- development of landscape policy statements;
- identifying actions arising from the policies.

Structure of the Plan

Part 1: Introducing the Plan – outlines the role of the Landscape Plan, and describes the Historic Site landscape.

Part 2: Understanding the Landscape – provides an overview of the evolution of the landscape and describes the landscape elements.

Part 3: Significance – summarises the significance of the landscape and the ways in which it contributes to the Aboriginal, aesthetic, historical, scientific and social significance of Port Arthur. Statements of significance are provided for Mason Cove, Point Puer, the Isle of the Dead, Garden Point and the Carnarvon Bay coastal reserve.

Part 4: Issues and Constraints – outlines the statutory framework and discusses the major issues affecting the development of the policies.

Part 5: Landscape Policy – contains the policy statements for the plan.

Part 6: Actions – recommends actions needed to implement the policies, including setting priorities.

Package Supporting the Plan

The *package* supporting the Landscape Plan includes:

- *Base Plan* (in digital and hard copy) – used for all mapping contained within the Landscape Plan.
- *Site Condition mapping* (in digital and hard copy).
- *Historical sequence mapping for Mason Cove and Point Puer* (in digital and hard copy) - based on the phases and elements mapped as part of the Conservation Plan, with corrections and additions suggested by PAHSMA staff. This has improved the accuracy and flexibility of the mapping, allowing for future changes, or selection of different time periods.
- *Inventory of landscape elements* (database and hard copy) – builds on the database established for the Conservation Plan.

Findings

Key outcomes arising from the site analysis and significance assessment tasks were:

- *Significance of the landscape.* The landscape of Port Arthur is a fundamental part of the cultural significance of the Historical Significance because of its historical, aesthetic, social, scientific and Aboriginal values. (see chapters 6-7)
- *Significance of the setting.* The landscape setting of the Historic Site is also of exceptional cultural significance for its cultural, natural and visual qualities. Modelling and mapping of the viewfield will assist in promoting appropriate management of these values. (see chapters 6 & 9)
- *Significant structural elements* include the avenues and rows of trees, the modified landform, the edges of the harbour and alignment of the creeks, the forested edges of the Historic Site, the network of paths and roads, the gardens, the landmark structures and key view points. In addition to what can be easily observed, sub-surface (archaeological) material forms a substantial landscape resource. (see chapter 4)
- *Views and vistas* are part of the cultural significance of Port Arthur. The expanded Inventory contains a number of identified views. Sensitive management of aging trees, addressing the impact of intrusive elements, and careful siting of new elements (such as site furniture) are needed. (see chapter 4)
- *Acknowledging competing values.* There are challenging tensions arising from the aesthetic appreciation of Port Arthur, and other aspects of its significance. These tensions must be addressed through careful and informed evaluation of the cultural significance of the component elements of the place. (see chapter 6)
- *Inventory.* The inventory established for the Conservation Plan provides an excellent planning tool. A large number of additional elements have been identified and need to be added to the database. The effectiveness of this tool could be enhanced through the development of linked information and management systems. (see chapters 4 & 5)
- *Diversity of Site Furniture.* A wide range of site furniture has been installed within Mason Cove. The quantity of these items, together with the diversity of design and placement contribute to a cluttered appearance in Mason Cove. This outcome is inconsistent with the excellence objectives of the Authority, and potentially detracts from the cultural significance of Port Arthur. It is an area where improved policy and planning can contribute to greatly improved outcomes. (see chapter 5)

- *Paths & Roads.* Paths and roads form a significant structural element within the landscape, and many are of cultural significance. There is a wide variety of surface treatments for paths and roads, particularly at Mason Cove. Generally, these result in a lack of unity in appearance, and are not well correlated with functional and safety requirements. (see chapter 5)
- *Services Infrastructure.* Mason Cove contains extensive services infrastructure, which is essential to the ability of Port Arthur to function as a major tourism destination. The installation of these services has resulted in a number of visually intrusive elements. Better consideration of design and installation alternatives could result in an improved visual effect without compromising needed services. (see chapter 5)
- *Intrusive Elements.* A wide array of intrusive elements have been identified. Minimising the impact of these is addressed in the policy sections of the Plan. (see chapter 5)
- *Importance of site entrances.* Entrances to the Historic Site require careful design to ensure that they serve to promote the commitment to excellence in interpretation, as well as meeting a number of essential practical considerations (eg. visibility, safety). (see chapters 4 & 9)
- *Fundamental importance of Research.* A detailed and accurate understanding of the place and its values is an essential part of decision making processes for the landscape. Careful consideration of the history, physical fabric, archaeology, plantings and environmental conditions of an area is needed to ensure that sound decisions are made. This will be particularly important for landscape planning involving the introduction of new elements or removal of existing elements.
- *Community perceptions and values* are an essential part of the management context for the development of landscape policies.
- *Landscape Planning Objectives.* The landscape of component parts of the Historic Site – Mason Cove, Point Puer, Isle of the Dead, Garden Point and Carnarvon Bay – are each strongly contributory to the exceptional cultural significance of Port Arthur. Each of these areas is characterised by different landscape values and management issues, and the Plan consciously identifies specific management objectives arising from these. (see chapter 10)

Key Policy Directions

- *Conservation of the cultural and natural significance* of the landscape of the Historic Site and its setting, and maintaining a high degree of integrity are the primary goals of the Landscape Plan.
- *Port Arthur is a cultural landscape.* The Historic Site sits within the Port Arthur landscape, and many important cultural and natural values lie outside its boundary.
- *The landscape is significant.* It requires conservation and interpretation.
- *Actions and decision making processes should be guided by the principles and processes of the 'Burra Charter'.* These are implicit throughout the assessments and policies prepared for this Plan, and should guide its implementation.
- *There are many pressures and threats* to the integrity and authenticity of the landscape. There are many problems associated with the cumulative impact of incremental loss of fabric and meaning.
- *Area-based objectives and policies.* There are some deliberate differences in the landscape planning objectives for the major parts of the Historic Site (Mason Cove, Point Puer, Isle of the Dead, Garden Point, Carnarvon Bay).

- *Precautionary Approach.* Great care is needed when planning new works to ensure that the significant values of the landscape are not steadily diminished. Research of the documentary and physical evidence of past uses, treatments and activities is needed prior to proceeding with planned changes. New elements and facilities should be reversible.
- *Landscape interpretation* will aim to enhance the understanding of the significance of the Historic Site without over-simplification of the complexities of its historical and contemporary meanings.
- *Balance in the presentation of landscape types and themes.* Presentation of restored domestic gardens must occur alongside the presentation of other types of significant landscapes (such as landscapes which relate to the industrial, agricultural, incarceration and surveillance functions of the penal settlement).
- *Significant vistas* within and beyond the Historic Site will be maintained through vegetation management, and avoidance and removal of intrusive elements.
- *Importance of edges.* Features which define the arrangement of space within the Historic Site are important (eg. fences, paths, plantings). Where these have been lost, consideration of their restoration or reconstruction is warranted.
- *Importance of building settings.* Because the Historic Site has been subjected to the loss of historic plant and built fabric over time, and changing ideas about the presentation of historic buildings, many significant structures within Mason Cove appear as though afloat within a vast expanse of lawn. While viewed as picturesque by many visitors, this treatment conflicts with and obscures significant meanings.
- *Importance of the physical and sensory experience of Port Arthur.* Moving through the Historic Site and experiencing its environment and spatial arrangements is a fundamental part of interpretation. So, the routes and paths through the landscape are extremely important and must wherever possible, be related to historical patterns of movement. Retention of the landform, slope, and the unevenness of the ground surface are also important.
- *Over time, the accumulation of site furniture, signs, surface treatments and other historic site elements,* particularly within Mason Cove, has resulted in a 'cluttered' landscape, obscuring the significance of the landscape. While the operations of the Historic Site require the provision of these elements, far more care in their selection and siting is needed.
- *'Beautification' of the landscape* unrelated to the significance of the Historic Site will not occur, and previous efforts of this kind may be removed.
- *Integrated Management Systems,* including the documentation of the 'Port Arthur way' of doing regular and routine works, will substantially contribute to a more coherent and well managed presentation of the landscape.
- *Hazards* will be managed to reduce risk to the Historic Site assets, public safety and occupational health and safety for staff.

Priorities

The highest priority has been given to actions which will:

- *establish the operational framework for the Landscape Plan* – such as a Technical Manual of tertiary plans, works procedures, and site furniture selections; adopting a road classification hierarchy to rationalise surface treatments and circulation routes.
- *create needed information management systems* – including integration of existing data sets, completion of the detailed surveying and base plan for the Historic Site.
- *develop work instructions for common management procedures* (the 'Port Arthur way' of day-to-day management of the landscape).

- *remove, replace, minimise or screen highly intrusive elements* – such as a Landscape Masterplan for the Motor Inn area; development of alternative treatments to replace the pavers in Champ Street and the boardwalk on Settlement Hill.
- *conserve significant structural elements* – including a strategy for the replacement of significant trees; development of management objectives for each domestic garden; recognising the significant vistas within the Historic Site.
- *work toward substantial and achievable improvement to landscape interpretation* – including reinstating the fencing and spatial arrangements within the lawn in front of the Medical Officers'-Magistrate's Residences; landscape masterplan for the penitentiary/waterfront area; and investigation of options for providing a more historically appropriate setting for Smith O'Brien's Cottage.
- *establish and maintain systematic approaches to the reduction of identified safety hazards*
- *initiate processes which can start to address the cultural, natural and visual values of the landscape setting for the Historic Site* – including mechanisms for community consultation; planning mechanisms to protect the visual setting; urban design initiatives for the Port Arthur and Carnarvon Bay residential areas; establishing a process for ensuring that the interests of the Authority area incorporated into private timber harvesting planning processes.

PART 1: INTRODUCING THE PLAN

1. The Port Arthur landscape

1. Port Arthur Historic Site

The Port Arthur Historic Site is located in the southern portion of the Tasman Peninsula in south-eastern Tasmania, approximately 100 kms south-east of Hobart. The Historic Site contains the site of the Port Arthur penal settlement which operated between 1830 to 1877, and was later transformed into a small rural township, tourist destination and a nationally recognised historic place.

The Historic Site is contained within a natural amphitheatre formed by Mount Arthur and Mount Tonga encircling the protected cove, freshwater creeks and the basin floor. Forest covered hills provide the backdrop to the west of the Historic Site. To the east are the sheltered waters of Mason Cove, the sandy shores of Carnarvon Bay and Point Puer, and the broad expanse of the harbour known as Port Arthur. The forested eastern shores – now part of the Tasman National Park – include the distinctive silhouette of Arthurs Peak and the heathy vegetation and high sea cliffs of the sea entrance to Port Arthur - Cape Pillar, Tasman Island and Cape Raoul.

This setting of forest, harbour, mountains and sea cliffs contrasts strongly with the Historic Site at Mason Cove, with its cleared parkland character, exotic trees and plants, historic buildings and ruins, and modern tourism facilities. The regrowth vegetation and geology of Point Puer and the Isle of the Dead blend more easily with the surrounding natural landscape – revealing evidence of their place within the penal settlement system only on closer inspection.

Since 1987, conservation, management and presentation of the Port Arthur Historic Site has been the responsibility of the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (PAHSMA). The Authority has been established by specific state legislation, and is guided in undertaking its responsibilities by the Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan.¹ The Port Arthur Historic Site, together with a suite of convict history places throughout Australia, is the subject of current work toward an Australian nomination to recognise their ‘universal’ heritage values through the World Heritage Convention.²

The Landscape Plan is a secondary plan within the framework established by the Conservation Plan, and has been developed by PAHSMA to provide stronger policy direction for the management, conservation and interpretation of the landscape values of the Historic Site.

Mason Cove

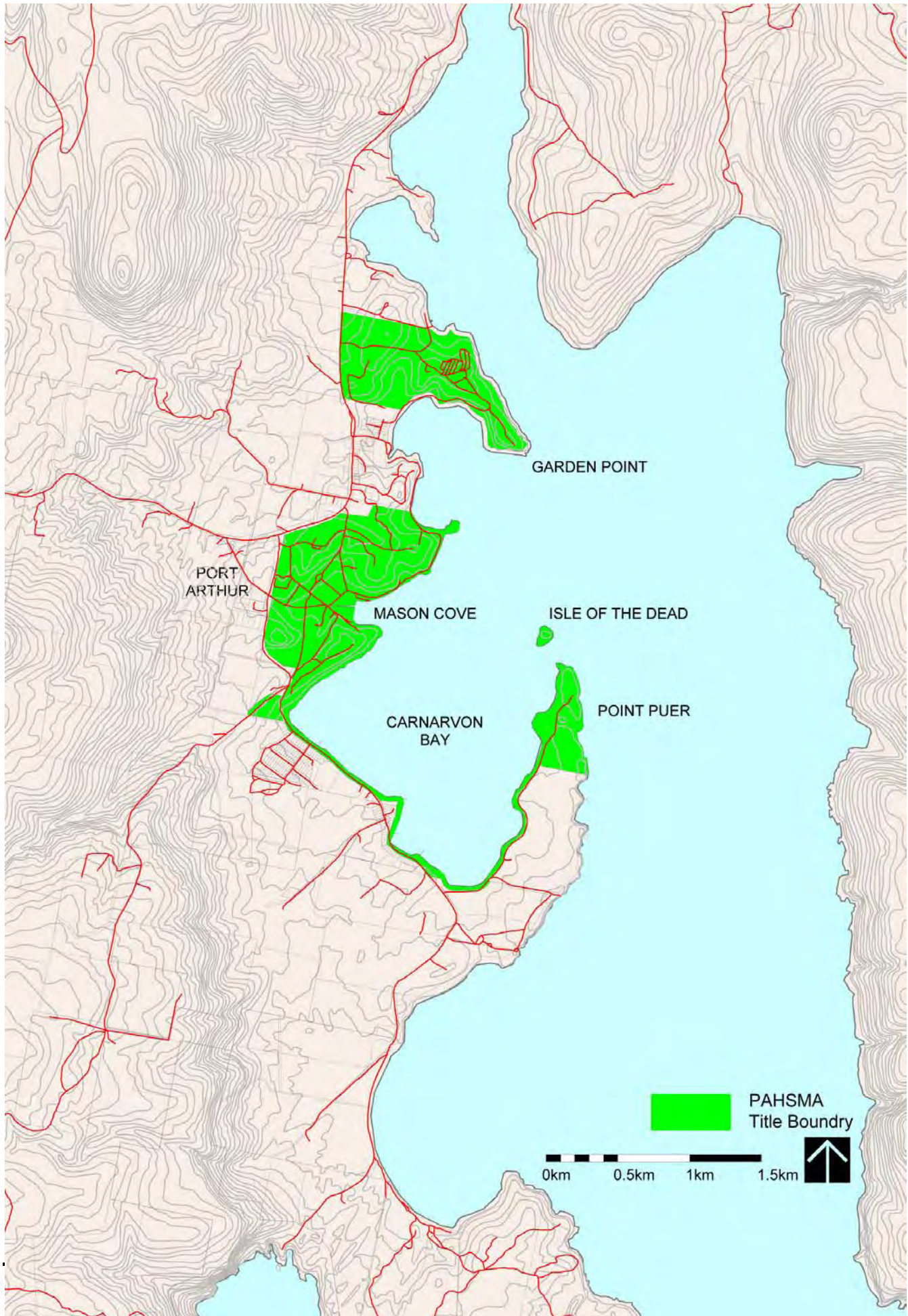
Mason Cove is where the most concentrated focus of development occurred to establish the Port Arthur penal settlement. For visitors, Mason Cove is ‘Port Arthur’.³ It is the part of the Historic Site which has been promoted and presented to visitors for over a century since the closure of the penal settlement.

On the north-western edge of Carnarvon Bay, the hinterland of Mason Cove is on Jurassic dolerite. Mason Cove lies in the lower parts of a basin of undulating land that is enclosed by the steep-sided and forested slopes of Mount Arthur and Mount Tonga. To the east lies the harbour, its shoreline modified through land reclamation during the development of the penal settlement, and then by the destruction of the waterfront structures by natural forces after its closure. To the immediate north and south of the settlement are important buffers of native regrowth forest, joining Mason Cove to Stewarts Bay in the north, and to Carnarvon Bay in

¹ Godden Mackay Context (2000), 2 volumes.

² Pearson and Marshall (1998)

³ The operations of the penal settlement extended to many locations throughout the Tasman Peninsula, and there are numerous historic places throughout the wider cultural landscape of the Peninsula which are part of this history. Some of these places are in private ownership (such as the former probation stations at Premaydena and Koonya) or are managed by the Parks and Wildlife Service (such as the Coal Mines Historic Site).



the south. Remnants of several native vegetation communities remain, including Stringybark (*Eucalyptus obliqua*) wet forest, with small areas of Blue Gum (*Eucalyptus globulus*).⁴

The cleared parklike landscape of Mason Cove – with its historic buildings and ruins, mature historic trees and avenues, historic gardens and modified landforms - contrasts with the natural appearance of the wider landscape setting. The appearance of Mason Cove has been consciously shaped throughout the 20th century according to prevailing ideas about the past, and to appeal to tourists. Much of its present appearance has been influenced by these considerations, and also by the practicalities of providing facilities and information for visitors over more than a century of tourism.

Mason Cove is well-known for its historical, archaeological and aesthetic values, and has become a recognised national symbol of Australia's convict origins. Many of the historic features and landscape elements within Mason Cove have been recorded and researched through several decades of historic site management. The Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan contains a database of these features, and has assessed the relative significance of each feature in terms of its contribution to the overall significance of the Historic Site. However, despite the considerable efforts to identify, research and conserve the historical features within Mason Cove, the contents and meanings of the landscape are only superficially understood, and there is much continuing work in these areas being conducted by PAHSMA.

A visitor centre and car park in Mason Cove, completed in 2000 provides the primary entry point for most of the 200,000 visitors to the Historic Site each year. Visitors arrive via the Arthur Highway, passing through the small Port Arthur township settlement at the turn-off to the Historic Site. There is also a public jetty within Mason Cove, serving the needs of a small commercial fishing fleet, as well as visiting recreational vessels and tourism services. A second jetty is currently being constructed to support the harbour cruises.

Point Puer

Point Puer was the location of the separate boys' prison settlement which operated between 1834 and 1849. It was the first juvenile prison constructed in the British Empire, and represents an experiment in penal philosophy.⁵ After the closure of the boys' prison, the buildings were removed from Point Puer, and the area became overgrown with weeds and forest regrowth. Point Puer is an archaeological landscape of exceptional potential, containing evidence of all phases of the development and eventual closure of the boys' prison settlement.

Point Puer was subdivided following the closure of the Port Arthur penal settlement, and the two allotments were sold for small-scale farming and grazing. They were re-acquired by the Crown in the 1960s and 1970s. The southern section was leased to the Tasman Municipality for the development of a golf course in 1964. The remaining farm buildings in the northern (Historic Site) section were demolished in the 1980s.

Point Puer is a narrow peninsula of Permian siltstones and mudstones of the Fern Tree Formation. It projects into Port Arthur and forms the eastern edge of Carnarvon Bay. The eastern shoreline is a vertical sea cliff, up to 20 metres high, while the sheltered western shoreline has sandy beaches between rocky shores. Remnants of the pre-European vegetation are dominated by Stringybark (*Eucalyptus obliqua*), Blue Gum (*Eucalyptus globulus*) and Black Peppermint (*Eucalyptus amygdalina*), with either heathy, shrubby or sedgy understorey. Point Puer is home to three faunal species protected by State and Commonwealth legislation: the swift parrot, grey goshawk and eastern barred bandicoot. The eastern sea cliffs and shore platforms are of particular scenic and landscape interest.⁶

⁴ The natural values of the Historic Site are discussed in more detail in section 3 of this Plan.

⁵ Revised Statement of Significance, Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001)

⁶ Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001) provides an excellent summary of the landscape values (natural and cultural). Much of the summary information in this section is drawn from that source.

Point Puer has exceptional natural, cultural and scenic values. One Aboriginal archaeological site has been recorded there. The most significant historical elements at Point Puer are archaeological sites and landscape modifications remaining from the period of use for the boys' prison settlement. These have been the subject of a thorough site survey⁷ and several seasons of management-oriented archaeological excavations and conservation work.

Point Puer has never been open to visitors. PAHSMA has current proposals to open Point Puer to Port Arthur's visitors; construct a new jetty to enable access via the harbour; and provide interpretation of its natural and cultural values. This will require modifications to the existing conditions to allow visitor access and movement through the area and to provide minimal visitor facilities. Conservation and stabilisation work on key historic features, creation of new tours and site interpretation, and appropriate management of public safety hazards will also be required.⁸

Isle of the Dead

The Isle of the Dead lies off the northern tip of Point Puer, and has similar laminated mudstone cliffs and platforms. The 9 metre cliffs on the northern shore rise to a plateau, with a cobble beach on the southern shore. The vegetation is dominated by tall shrubs of *Acacia melanoxylon*, *Monotoca elliptica* and *Casuarina stricta*, with a grassy or heathy understorey. Large kelp colonies surround the island.

During the operation of the penal settlement, the Isle of the Dead was a burial ground. There are conflicting estimates of the number of people buried on the island – the current thinking is that it is probably about 1000.⁹ There are 86 headstones/tombs at the Isle of the Dead – almost all of them for civil and military officials or their families. Despite the changes to the landscape over time, most of the headstones are believed to be in their original positions.¹⁰

The vegetation of the Isle of the Dead has been significantly altered a number of times during the 20th century. During the operation of the penal settlement, the island appears to have been lightly vegetated with native woodland species.¹¹ By the end of the 19th century, the island was reported to be overgrown. Clearing has been undertaken at numerous times during the post-convict periods. The island was re-acquired as a Scenic Reserve in 1916. It was completely cleared in the 1930s and subsequently re-vegetated, causing problems with erosion, and presumably also damaging headstones and other surviving historic features. A 'commemorative garden' was planted, using native and exotic species. Removal of most exotic trees and new native plantings by the Scenery Preservation Board occurred in the 1970s, when a commercial tourism operation to the island began.

In the 1980s, concerns about the deterioration of the headstones led to a revegetation program to shade and shelter the stones. A new revegetation program with similar objectives commenced in 1990, resulting in the planting of blue gums on the northern perimeter and acacias within the central areas. A new path route and some limited site furniture were also established during the 1990s.

A detailed program of environmental monitoring has been undertaken on the Isle of the Dead during the 1990s, as part of the work to find sustainable *in situ* conservation treatments and approaches for the headstones.¹²

Visitors to Port Arthur can elect to visit the Isle of the Dead via a ferry service and guided tour. A jetty for the tourist services was established on the relatively sheltered western side of the island in the 1970s. Access to the island from the jetty is via a set of timber steps, which means

⁷ Freeman Firth *et al* (1998)

⁸ see Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001)

⁹ Scripps, Precinct 9:10 refers to research conducted by Lynette Ross.

¹⁰ Tropman (1984). Thorn (2001) reports that during the 1990s a small number of headstones that were in storage were returned to the island and re-erected. Similarly, broken stones have been re-assembled and erected.

¹¹ Tropman (1984)

¹² According to a review of the condition of the headstones in 2001, the treatments undertaken 1993-1997 have largely been successful in arresting further deterioration (Thorn, 2001).

that it is not accessible for people with mobility disabilities. There are no constructed shelters, lights, services, toilets or bins on the island.

Garden Point

Garden Point is located approximately 2km north of the Mason Cove area. It is a small peninsula – 750 metres long and 200 metres wide – located in the northern reaches of the harbour, with Stingaree Bay to the north, and Stewarts Bay to the south. Garden Point has clayey loam soil over dolerite. The native vegetation is Stringybark wet forest, with Stringybark dry forest on the tip of the Point.

The portion managed by PAHSMA is 70.1 ha. It is classed as an ‘adjacent area’ within the *Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority Act*. It is accessed via a sealed road from the Arthur Highway.

During the convict period, Garden Point was used as a farm, with both livestock and cropping. A saltworks was established in the Garden Point/Stingaree Bay area during the 1860s. Following the closure of the penal settlement, Garden Point was purchased and used for farming.¹³

Today, Garden Point is the location of the Port Arthur Caravan and Cabin Park. Prior to the construction of the caravan park at Garden Point, camping occurred in the centre of Mason Cove in front of the penitentiary. Re-locating the caravan park to a location away from Mason Cove was a priority capital works initiative of the Port Arthur Conservation and Development Project during the 1980s.

Archaeological investigations occurred at Garden Point in 1978, 1980 and 1995 in relation to planned works for the caravan park construction and extensions.¹⁴ A number of archaeological features were recorded, including structural remnants and artefacts relating to the convict period use of the area.¹⁵ However, an inspection carried out by PAHSMA archaeologists in 2001 suggests that most of these features have probably been destroyed by construction, levelling and landscaping at the caravan park.¹⁶ Archaeological mound features which are thought to relate to the former saltworks are located in bushland on the periphery of the caravan park. It is possible that further significant archaeological features have survived at Garden Point.

The landscape of Garden Point has therefore been highly modified through levelling, clearing of vegetation, and the construction of roads, caravan/bus bays, a boat ramp and buildings. The caravan park landscape is characterised by a grass cover and low plantings. It is surrounded by forest, including the frontage to the harbour. A walking track along the coast connects Garden Point to Stewarts Bay and to Port Arthur (via the Dockyard Area).

Carnarvon Bay coastal reserve

The narrow coastal reserve along the southern shores of Carnarvon Bay provides an essential link which joins Point Puer to Mason Cove. The forested margins of Carnarvon Bay contribute to the natural setting of the Historic Site, and provide a buffer against visual encroachment.

A modern residential community has grown along the Carnarvon Bay coastal strip, focused along the stretch of Big Possum Beach. Several small jetties have been constructed within the coastal reserve.

During the operation of the penal settlement a range of industrial and transportation functions occurred within Carnarvon Bay. Bricks and tiles were made close to the water’s edge at Brick Point for the first decade of the penal settlement’s operation, and were transported by small boat to Mason Cove and Point Puer, as well as export to Hobart. Another early penal

¹³ McConnell & Scripps (2000)

¹⁴ Lister (1979); Bannerman-Roberts (1980); McConnell & Scripps (2000)

¹⁵ Lister (1979)

¹⁶ Miller (2001)

settlement activity was the harvesting of timber, which was moved by tramways and loaded onto boats from the beaches of Carnarvon Bay. Several possible jetty locations dating from the penal settlement periods have been identified within the coastal reserve at Carnarvon Bay, as well as a number of privately constructed post-convict period jetties.¹⁷ Maritime archaeological surveys undertaken within Port Arthur during 2000 and 2001 identified a number of features and areas of archaeological potential which require further investigation.¹⁸

The foreshore of Carnarvon Bay is partly comprised of alluvial deposits, and partly of sand bodies. There are some low outcrops of mudstone and boulders of dolerite. There is a dolerite rock platform on the western side of the bay.¹⁹

There are important seagrass communities (*Heterozostera tasmanica*) on the eastern and southern margins of the bay.²⁰

Remnants of Stringybark wet forest and Stringybark dry forest are found on the steep-sided shore of the western end of Carnarvon Bay.²¹ Blue Gums grow on the brow of the hillside behind Commandant's Point, possibly providing important local habitat for the Swift Parrot. Although the forested margins of Carnarvon Bay have been burnt numerous times in the past, the strip of vegetation growing closest to the water appears to have escaped some of these impacts, and is floristically more diverse.²² It is possible that a rare rodent species (New Holland Mouse) is present within the forested margins of Carnarvon Bay.²³

2. The Cultural Landscape

The Port Arthur Historic Site is widely recognised as a cultural landscape of great significance. In developing a Landscape Plan that will be useful and well grounded in the fundamental objectives of the Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan, it is essential to understand the composition and meaning of the present day cultural landscape. It is also important to understand the dynamic qualities of the landscape – including pressure, use and change.

Cultural landscapes are defined as *those areas which clearly represent or reflect the patterns of settlement or use of the landscape over a long time, as well as the evolution of cultural values, norms, and attitudes toward the land.*²⁴ Cultural landscapes are multi-layered and subject to the dynamic processes of the natural environment, as well as changing community values.

Work on assessing and conserving cultural landscapes within Australia has often focused on mining landscapes, Aboriginal cultural landscapes, rural landscapes, urban character and designed landscapes and gardens. There seem to be few models for considering a cultural landscape like Port Arthur – which combines elements of designed landscapes (such as gardens, planned vistas, avenues), evolved landscapes (relict landscapes, rural landscapes, broad land use patterns, layers), and associative landscapes (with intangible values and social, aesthetic and symbolic meanings).²⁵

The cultural landscape is greater than the sum of its parts, and the inter-relationships between the parts can be significant.²⁶ For this reason, the details matter – significant loss of integrity and meaning can occur through the attrition of many small elements.

¹⁷ This summary is drawn from the report on maritime archaeology at Port Arthur by Cosmos Archaeology Pty Ltd (2000). Figure 6 (p.29) of that report details the historic features within Carnarvon Bay.

¹⁸ Cosmos Archaeology (2000)

¹⁹ Proposals for a new jetty at this location were considered as an alternative to retaining the public facilities at Mason Cove. PAHSMA has decided not to proceed with this proposal, and the Mason Cove facility is currently being upgraded. See Gutteridge Haskins and Davey (2000).

²⁰ Gutteridge Haskins & Davey (2000)

²¹ Gutteridge Haskins & Davey (2000)

²² Gutteridge Haskins & Davey (2000)

²³ Gutteridge Haskins & Davey (2000)

²⁴ Robert Melnick, quoted in Mayne-Wilson (2001)

²⁵ This typology is used by the World Heritage Committee and Australian Heritage Commission for describing and assessing cultural landscapes (Australian Heritage Commission, 2000).

²⁶ Mayne-Wilson (2001)

In seeking to conserve the cultural significance of Port Arthur, the landscape poses some dilemmas for the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (PAHSMA).

The landscape contains many of the physical characteristics which are the basis of the cultural significance of Port Arthur. These include the interplay between the natural setting and topography, the remnant structures and archaeological evidence of the former penal settlement and Carnarvon township, the plantings and settlement structure. Together, these aspects give Port Arthur its visual appearance, aesthetic appeal, feeling of great antiquity and its historical importance.

On the other hand, the landscape is complex and confusing – it hides as much about the past as it reveals, and skews the picture in numerous ways. It presents an idea of settlement which can easily mislead. The parklike landscape that is so familiar to today's visitor is a relatively recent cultural artefact. Below the rolling lawns is evidence of the past - of times when Port Arthur was filled with activities, people, buildings, plants and gardens. The landscape also confronts people in the present with what they perceive to be incongruous contrasts between its physical and scenic beauty and their knowledge of its human past.²⁷

The Landscape Plan establishes a conservation and management policy framework to enable these dilemmas about the landscape to be addressed. The Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan recommends that *heritage conservation of the highest calibre should be the primary management objective at the Port Arthur Historic Site*. Embracing this objective requires the landscape of the Historic Site to be well understood, and for a high degree of rigour and expertise to be devoted to its long-term care, interpretation and use.

²⁷ MacFie (1996): 95; Simpson (1996): 91; Flanagan (1990): 36

2. The Landscape Plan

1. Port Arthur Conservation Plan

The Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan, adopted by PAHSMA in 2000, provides the primary planning framework for the Landscape Plan. It sets this framework through the following components:

- statement of significance for the Port Arthur Historic Site²⁸
- planning framework for secondary and tertiary plans
- inventory and significance assessment of site features
- historical summary, including chronological sequence plans of Mason Cove and Point Puer
- identification of the major factors influencing the conservation of Port Arthur
- policy framework for landscape, and also for a wide range of other inter-related issues (including interpretation, use, visitors, future development, collections, archaeology, research).

2. The role of secondary plans

The Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan establishes the planning framework for Port Arthur. This framework is shown in the diagram (overleaf).

Within this planning framework, the Landscape Plan is a secondary plan, and is positioned alongside other secondary plans such as the Interpretation Plan and Archaeology Plan.²⁹ These plans are subsidiary to the Conservation Plan, which provides the broad conservation management and policy framework.³⁰ The Landscape Plan builds on these foundations, and provides more specific policies and implementation strategies. Tertiary plans and work instructions are not included within the Landscape Plan, although their range and content are indicated in the policies and recommended actions.

The Conservation Plan also provides for another type of secondary plan. These are 'Individual Element Plans' for specific areas or features within the Historic Site which can be produced as a 'slice' of relevant parts of the suite of secondary plans.³¹ It is not envisaged that this type of secondary plan will be prepared for all parts of the Historic Site. PAHSMA has developed a small number of these area or feature-based plans, such as the Point Puer Tourism and Interpretation Strategy, Separate Prison Conservation Plan and the Harbourside Landscape Masterplan.

The Conservation Plan recommends that an inclusive process be undertaken to develop secondary plans, with a high level of involvement by staff, and opportunity for stakeholder comment.

3. Aims of the Landscape Plan

- Describe the cultural and natural values of the landscape of the Port Arthur Historic Site.
- Assess the contribution of the landscape to the natural and cultural significance of the Port Arthur Historic Site.

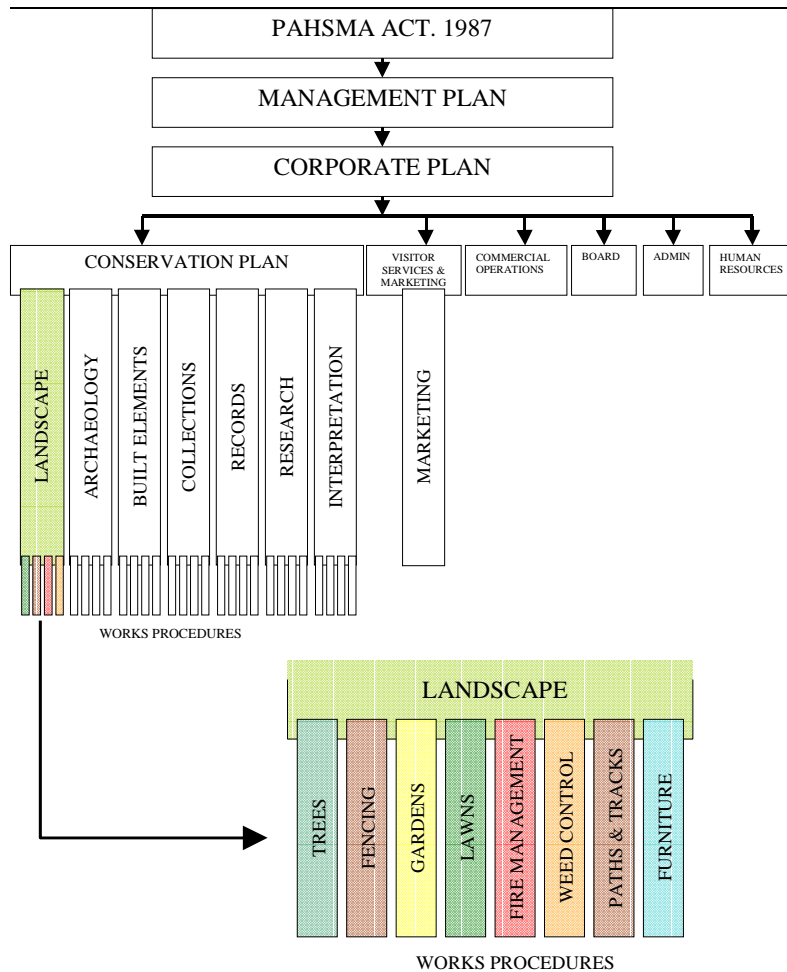
²⁸ See Appendix 1

²⁹ These plans were completed by PAHSMA during 2001 while work on the Landscape Plan was in progress.

³⁰ The landscape policy framework established by the Conservation Plan is reproduced in Appendix 2.

³¹ Godden Mackay Context (2000) – see Vol. 2, section 5.1. Note that while the Conservation Plan provides for the production of these area-based plans, it recommends against taking a precinct-based planning approach because of the difficulties in producing consistent approaches and in keeping the planning framework up to date.

- Develop policies that reflect the interaction between landscape, history, archaeology and community meanings.
- Define important visual relationships within and outside the Port Arthur Historic Site and develop policies to enable them to be appropriately managed.
- Provide direction for the provision of visitor requirements, including accessibility and site furniture, and opportunities for improved interpretation.



4. Planning Area

This Plan covers the entire Port Arthur Historic Site as shown on the plan on page 4:

Mason Cove: 98.1 ha of State Reserve, from Ladies Bay in the north, to the south-western corner of Carnarvon Bay, and bounded on the western edge by the Safety Cove Road. This is the core of the Historic Site, which is visited by many thousands of people each year.

Point Puer (northern end): 11 ha of State Reserve which contains most of the area of the former boys’ prison establishment. Also included in the planning and policies for Point Puer is an area currently within the lease for the Tasman Golf Club, which contains significant archaeological features associated with the operation of the boys’ prison.³²

Isle of the Dead: a small island within Carnarvon Bay, lying off the northern tip of Point Puer; once the burial ground for the former penal settlement at Port Arthur, and now visited via ferry from Mason Cove.

³² Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001) estimates that approximately a third of the ‘historic precinct’ at Point Puer falls within the Tasman Golf Club lease. Negotiations are in progress for PAHSMA to acquire this part of the lease for incorporation into the Port Arthur Historic Site.

Coastal Reserve along the southern edge of Carnarvon Bay – from Brick Point in the west to Old Station Beach - joining Mason Cove and Point Puer.

Garden Point Caravan Park: 70.1 ha from Long Bay in the north, to Stewarts Bay in the south, and bounded on the west by the Arthur Highway.

Water Supply Reserve: two small parcels of Crown land (5510 m²) reserved for the purposes of water supply, located along Nubeena Road, west of Mason Cove.

Where needed, the Plan also involves consideration of the broader landscape and visual setting of Port Arthur – formed by Mount Arthur and Mount Tonga, the Tasman National Park, adjacent State forest and the waters of Port Arthur and Carnarvon Bay.

Significance assessment and landscape policy has been provided for the Port Arthur Historic Site as a whole, and also for Mason Cove, Point Puer, the Isle of the Dead, Garden Point and Carnarvon Bay. However, detailed planning work has concentrated on the cleared and publicly accessible areas of Mason Cove, Point Puer, the Isle of the Dead and some aspects of the physical/visual setting of Port Arthur. A lower priority has been given to Garden Point, the coastal reserve, the water supply reserves and the PAHSMA Administration and works area.

5. How to use this Plan

The Plan is presented in six main parts:

Part 1: Introducing the Plan – outlines the role of the Landscape Plan, and describes the Historic Site landscape.

Part 2: Understanding the Landscape – provides an overview of the evolution of the landscape and describes the landscape elements.

Part 3: Significance – summarises the significance of the landscape and the ways in which it contributes to the Aboriginal, aesthetic, historical, scientific and social significance of Port Arthur. Statements of significance are provided for Mason Cove, Point Puer, the Isle of the Dead, Garden Point and the Carnarvon Bay coastal reserve.

Part 4: Issues and Constraints – outlines the statutory framework and discusses the major issues affecting the development of the policies.

Part 5: Landscape Policy – contains the policy statements for the Plan.

Part 6: Actions – recommends actions needed to implement the policies, including setting priorities.

6. Materials supporting the Landscape Plan

Implementation of the Landscape Plan is supported by a package of materials for use by PAHSMA.

- *Landscape Plan* (this document) – contains the detailed discussion of the landscape conservation and management issues, and identifies policies and recommended actions.
- *Base Plan* (in digital and hard copy) – used for all mapping contained within the Landscape Plan.
- *Site Condition mapping* (in digital and hard copy) – including the gradient and surface treatment of all paths and roads in Mason Cove; the routes commonly used by the Guides when conducting tours; all existing site furniture, fences and railings; and visually intrusive elements. This process aimed to establish a detailed picture of the existing range of largely non-historic treatments. The policy component of the Landscape Plan builds on this information to suggest treatments or elements that should be removed or retained.
- *Historical Chronology mapping* (in digital and hard copy) - based on the phases and elements mapped as part of the Conservation Plan, with corrections and additions suggested by PAHSMA staff. The new series of maps has been prepared in digital format over the base

plan for Mason Cove and Point Puer. This has improved the accuracy and flexibility of the mapping, allowing for future changes, or selection of different time periods. The chronology maps indicate the locations of buildings or landscape elements constructed or modified during the designated time period. Elements that existed from an earlier time are also indicated (shown in outline). A designation of the use for each element (eg. military, convict, industry) has also been added to help express the spatial arrangement and development of the site.

- *Inventory of landscape elements* (database and hard copy) – builds on the database established for the Conservation Plan. A number of new elements have been added using the existing numbering system. New entries include: former structures and features added to the historical sequence maps, additional landscape elements, and a wide range of site furniture, fence and wall types and road/path surfaces.

7. Project Team

The Landscape Plan was developed by a team of consultants working closely with the staff of the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority.

Context Pty Ltd: Kristal Buckley, Chris Johnston, Ann McGregor – conservation analysis and policy, project management, landscape inventory, landscape history, stakeholder consultation, statutory planning. Kirsty Lewis provided support with the database, research and report preparation.

Urban Initiatives Pty Ltd: Tim Hart, Warwick Savvas, Brittany Dufty – landscape inventory and analysis, landscape planning and policy, visual assessment, preparation of base plan and site condition plans, digitising of historic sequence plans.

Helen Doyle – landscape history.

The PAHSMA Project Manager was Peter Romey (Conservation Manager). Greg Jackman managed the final stages of the project.

8. Acknowledgments

The consultants acknowledge the many forms of assistance, information and advice provided by the staff of the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority. In particular, Greg Jackman (Archaeology Manager), Ross Reid (Gardens & Grounds Supervisor) and Julia Clark (Interpretation and Collections Manager) provided much of the information and advice needed to develop the plan.

The following PAHSMA staff members participated in meetings, discussions and workshops to identify issues and options for the plan: Ian Boersma, Julia Clark, Karen Clark, John Featherstone, Pat Frerk, Bernie Friend, Peter Grindle, Sue Hood, Cathy Howard, Greg Jackman, Maria Kingston, Bill Knox, Yvette Lynden, Darren McGinniss, Leo McGinniss, Darren Martin, Rob Monk, Liz Patel, Ted Plummer, Tom Purdon, Ross Reid, Dennis Rogers, Peter Romey, Dale Wellard, Peter Williams. Jim Russell of the Port Arthur Heritage Advisory Panel attended the local community workshop, and one of the staff workshops.

Individuals and groups from the local community provided input on issues for the Landscape Plan: Mr & Mrs Anders, Barry & Edwina Anderton, Allen & Dorothy Briggs, Allan Cragg, Marion Florence, Maurice Hallam, Marian & Roger Larner, Ann McGinniss, Tony McIntyre, Darren Martin, Margaret Mulholland, Peter Roche, Garnet Wellard, Karl Wenke.

We are grateful to PAHSMA staff and members of the Port Arthur Heritage Advisory Panel who provided specific comment on earlier drafts of the Plan: Peter Romey, Greg Jackman, Ian Boersma, Ross Reid, David Young, Jim Russell; and also to Juliet Ramsay. Discussions with the Board of the Authority enabled improvements to be made to the final draft.

Fred Duncan (Senior Botanist, Forest Practices Board, Tasmania) provided the summary information on the natural values of the Tasman Peninsula.

Greg Burgess (Tasman Municipality) provided information about the Tasman Planning Scheme provisions.

Denise Gaughwin and Bruce Chetwynd (Forest Practices Board) provided helpful advice regarding the processes for the creation and management of Private Timber Reserves. Private Forests Tasmania provided the map and data about existing Private Timber Reserves near Port Arthur.

Katheryn Bennett assisted with the 2nd site visit and consultation meetings.

Godden Mackay Logan (Heritage Consultants) provided original drawings, site elements database and other information from the Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan.

PART 2 - UNDERSTANDING THE LANDSCAPE

3. Evolution of the Cultural Landscape

The site of Port Arthur embodies various layers of meaning which have been created through the different phases of its natural and human history.

The development of the Port Arthur landscape since colonial times is expressive of the Western struggle of culture over nature. It is evidence of the human desire to contain and control the wild landscape of the newly colonised country, and the humans within it who were regarded as criminal, corrupted or dangerous. The geography and isolation, the barrier of surrounding dense vegetation and the uninviting ocean ensured that this was a contained place, a prison within a prison.

Most phases of Port Arthur's history are reflected to some degree in the present-day landscape. However, not all aspects of the site's history are equally significant and the legacy of some phases is more readily apparent than others.³³ This section outlines briefly the major influences which have shaped the Port Arthur landscape. It is followed by a sequence of plans which illustrate the historical changes within Mason Cove and Point Puer.³⁴

1. The natural landscape

Geology

The geology of the Tasman Peninsula comprises gently folded Permian and Triassic sedimentary rocks resting unconformably on a Devonian granite-injected basement of Siluro-Devonian metasediments, the whole being intruded by Jurassic dolerite.

Point Puer and the Isle of the Dead are composed of beds of marine siltstone and mudstone of the Permian Ferntree Formation, and thought to have been deposited in a brackish lagoonal environment on the 'Pacific' margin of the former super-continent of Gondwana. The area was intermittently ice-covered, with glaciers eroding and transporting rock out of areas to the west, and sheet-ice and icebergs melting and dropping material into the fine organic-rich sediments. Fossils occur at some horizons and worm bioturbation is intense. Several sets of prominent near-vertical planar joint fractures pervade the sediments, and produce a 'tessellated pavement' effect where exposed on shore platforms. These joint patterns are probably the result of crustal stresses caused by the intrusion of large masses of Jurassic dolerite magma, and by the stresses related to the break-up of the Gondwana super-continent between the Jurassic and Tertiary periods.³⁵

The Triassic quartz sandstone and mudstone forming the foothills of Mount Arthur to the west was deposited unconformably over the marine sediments within a complex and laterally extensive sequence of poorly compacted and cemented fluvial sand and silt sheets. Subsequent dolerite emplacement occurred in the form of dykes and sills with little discernible pattern. Immediately underlying the convict settlement and to the north the intrusion takes the form of a large irregular sill, the Mount Tonga Mount Koonya massif while to the west a higher level sill of more concordant character caps Triassic sediments on Mount Arthur.

Geomorphology

Landform and drainage within the setting for the Port Arthur Historic Site reflects the underlying geology, dominated by the elevated dolerite topography of Mounts Tonga and Arthur to the north and west, Fortescue Plains to the east, and the low but resistant marine sediments of the Point Puer headland projecting into the bay to the south east. The intervening friable Triassic sediments forming the foothills of Mt Arthur typically display an

³³ The assessment of relative significance of the individual landscape elements has been taken from the Conservation Plan. See section 6 for a description of the criteria used in the Conservation Plan.

³⁴ This summary is based on available secondary sources, including the Conservation Plan. The identification of historical phases for Port Arthur is based on the sequence shown in the Conservation Plan. The sequence maps from the Conservation Plan have been amended for the Landscape Plan.

³⁵ Banks *et al.* 1989; Inspiring Place Pty Ltd, 2001

intermediate and more densely stream patterned topography, although sharp breaks in relief and cliff formation is marked near the base of the unit. Maximum relief is about 500 metres.

The Port Arthur embayment is probably a drowned river valley that developed along a series of steep, possibly faulted, contacts between the dolerite and earlier sedimentary sequence. This occurred at a time of glacial lowering of sea levels, and was partly barred by sand driven north-westward by waves, or aeolian processes.³⁶ The harbour reaches depths of 50 metres, but has a sill at the mouth that is 30 metres deep.

Marine processes have produced spectacular cliffs along the exposed southern and eastern coastline of the Peninsula.³⁷ Since the sea reached its present level about 6,000 years ago, wave action has produced a suite of high-energy coastal landforms in this region, including features such as sea caves, stacks, arches and allied collapse features.³⁸

The eastern, sea exposed, shoreline of Point Puer is an aggressively eroding environment, with parts of the cliff-line exhibiting undercut and unstable rock masses. Stream erosion has been important in shaping the land around the sheltered Carnarvon Bay, and a network of springs and streams feeds Mason Cove - most likely related to the differential fracture control of groundwater in the vicinity of a local dolerite/sandstone contact. The cove forms the focus for what is probably an igneous emplacement, structure-controlled, local drainage system. Mason Cove used to extend approximately 100 metres further west than its present expression, terminating at a low angle beach in the vicinity of Tarleton Street, but was filled in during the convict settlement era.

Vegetation³⁹

About 570 native species of higher plants have been recorded from Tasman Peninsula – about a third of the number of vascular species recorded from Tasmania. They include over 70 Tasmanian endemic species, including four species (mainly occurring on exposed coastal sites) that have their natural distribution restricted to the Peninsula.

The range of vegetation types on the Peninsula mirrors the diversity of the flora. Their structure, composition and distribution is related primarily to topography (aspect, drainage) and geology. Pre- and post-European fire history has also influenced the vegetation. European land use practices have differentially affected or disturbed much of the native vegetation of the Peninsula. Vegetation occupying more arable environments has been substantially cleared. The tall wet forests have had a long history of logging, initially associated with the convict settlement, but much of the Peninsula's forest cover remains. Vegetation occupying many rugged, infertile or less accessible areas, remains in relatively natural condition. Representative areas of many of the Peninsula's vegetation types can be seen from the Port Arthur Historic Site.

The better drained slopes around Port Arthur still support substantial stands of wet sclerophyll forest, mainly regrowth resulting from wildfires and logging, and also from previous attempts at clearing on some sites. *Eucalyptus globulus* and *E. obliqua* dominate forests at lower altitudes while *E. delegatensis* is the dominant species at higher altitudes (e.g. Mount Koonya and Tatnells Hill). The most valuable timber species, *E. regnans*, is also common, particularly in wetter forests on more humid and sheltered sites. Associated secondary trees and tall shrubs include blackwood (*Acacia melanoxylon*), silver wattle (*Acacia dealbata*), dogwood (*Pomaderris apetala*), musk (*Olearia argophylla*) and blanket bush (*Bedfordia salicina*). On more humid, fire-shadow sites, such as gullies and steep south-facing slopes, rainforest species including myrtle (*Nothofagus cunninghamii*) and sassafras (*Atherosperma moschatum*), dense groves of manferns (*Dicksonia antarctica*) and a diverse assemblage of ferns, mosses and lichens are found.

³⁶ Banks *et al.* (1989); Roach (2001)

³⁷ Banks *et al.* (1989)

³⁸ Parks and Wildlife Service (2001)

³⁹ Fred Duncan *pers. comm.* 01/10/2001

The dry sclerophyll forests and woodlands occupying more exposed, fire-prone or infertile sites are dominated by peppermints (*E. amygdalina*, *E. pulchella*, *E. tenuiramis*), with an understorey characterised by colourful shrubs (silver banksia, wattles, heaths, legumes). The ground layer is dominated by bracken (*Pteridium esculentum*) on siliceous sites, sedges on poorly drained sites and grasses and forbs on dolerite. Dry sclerophyll forest has re-established on previously cleared sites, for example around Point Puer.

Only remnants remain of the *Eucalyptus ovata* forests, with tall understoreys of tea-trees (*Leptospermum* species) and paperbarks (*Melaleuca* species), that occupied the alluvial flats and foreshore areas around Port Arthur.

The exposed plateau and coastal landforms that guard the entrance to Port Arthur support a mosaic of low forest, scrub, heath and moorland, where a veneer of soil has developed. Elsewhere, the sheer dolerite columns support encrustations of lichens, and occasional plants clinging to ledges and crevices. Localised patches of salt-tolerant succulents are associated with colonies of shearwaters, while within the adjacent bays, seagrass colonies provide important breeding and feeding grounds for aquatic fauna.

Impacts of Historic Land Uses

Historic land use within the area has typically been constrained by the underlying geology and its effects on landform and vegetation. Initial forestry activities sought simply the most millable timber, irrespective of species. However, subsequent land clearing and agriculture appears to have impacted most on peppermint dominated dry forest, common on the undulating and freely draining Triassic and Permian sediments. This formation has also provided most of the economic mineral resources within the area, with dimension sandstone for building at the Port Arthur penal station produced from a series of escarpment quarries located on the eastern flank of Mount Arthur. The harder jointed siltstone beds at Point Puer provided rectangular rubble for building at the neighbouring Boys' reformatory,⁴⁰ while localised deep weathering of sediments north of Scorpion Hill and at Brick Point has produced deposits of ceramic clay, which were used in making bricks for the settlements.⁴¹

During the 19th and early 20th centuries the doleritic soils in the immediate vicinity of Mason Cove supported extensive subsistence horticulture, and dolerite rubble was quarried from a low escarpment on the north shore. Since then there has been a significant contraction of natural-resource based activity in this area and a concomitant reversion of cleared land to scrubby dry forest.⁴²

2. The Aboriginal landscape

At the time of first contact with Europeans, the Tasman Peninsula was the country of the Pydairrme band of the Oyster Bay tribe. The natural environment provided resources for food, shelter, clothing, pigments, tools, weapons, as well as decorative items such as shell necklaces, which contributed to a rich cultural life.

For the Pydairrme the Tasman Peninsula was part of an intricate system of social and spiritual traditions. It was a landscape modified by human activity, notably through movement, camping, use of natural resources and burning. Remains of middens and stone artefacts remain in the landscape from this period.⁴³

There were probably encounters between the coastal groups and early European explorers and sealers.⁴⁴ With the arrival of British settlers from 1803, Aborigines were pushed from their

⁴⁰ Inspiring Place Pty Ltd, 2001

⁴¹ Cromer *et al.* 1976

⁴² Greg Jackman, pers. comm., 2001

⁴³ Denise Gaughwin, 'Aboriginal land use on Tasman Peninsula', in S.J. Smith (ed.) *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula* (Royal Society of Tasmania, 1989); Anne McConnell and Steve Stanton, Background Report – Aboriginal Values, Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan, report to Godden Mackay Logan/Context (1998). The Aboriginal cultural meanings continue to be important to the present-day Tasmanian Aboriginal community. See Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 60–62.

⁴⁴ Cassandra Pybus, *Community of Thieves* (1991): 34.

traditional lands. The prevailing pejorative nineteenth-century views on race denied Aborigines rights to their land. The effects of dispossession and cultural dislocation, compounded by frontier violence and the ravages of foreign diseases, led to high mortality rates. There is no recorded evidence of any remaining Pydairrme people on Tasman Peninsula from the 1830s onwards, although people of Aboriginal ancestry settled on the Peninsula after Port Arthur closed.⁴⁵

3. A landscape of control, punishment and industry

Planning a new penal settlement

Until 1825, Van Diemen's Land was administered as part of the colony of New South Wales. Prior to 1818, most convicts were dispatched to Van Diemen's Land from Port Jackson. From 1818, transportation of British and Irish convicts directly to Van Diemen's Land under the 'assignment' system became more common.⁴⁶ By the 1820s transportation to Australia no longer held sufficient fear, and was considered an inadequate deterrent to crime. A British Commission of Inquiry found that more severe penal settlements were needed for convicts who became secondary offenders in Australia.⁴⁷

Governor George Arthur first proposed a penal settlement on the Tasman Peninsula in 1827.⁴⁸ With its clear strategic and security possibilities, Arthur considered the site a 'natural penitentiary'.⁴⁹ Two other stations for secondary punishment, Macquarie Harbour and Maria Island, were already operating in Van Diemen's Land, but were no longer favoured. Both were expensive to maintain as they lacked a reliable supply of natural resources and were located at a considerable distance from the main settlement at Hobart.

Besides its attributes as a 'natural prison', the Tasman Peninsula was rich in natural resources – including timber, stone, clay, lime and coal. The Peninsula was close enough to Hobart to allow for a viable settlement, and to develop industries for export within and beyond Van Diemen's Land. Port Arthur was also endowed with a protected harbour and freshwater stream. These were critical factors in the choice of site, both to ensure its viability, and to provide the capacity for large-scale convict employment.

The site of Port Arthur, on the protected south side of Mason Cove, was reserved as a new penal station. In 1830 timber was cleared, building commenced and the first convicts arrived.⁵⁰ The following year an area of 300 acres was set aside for a penal settlement, primarily as a 'timber-getting station'.⁵¹ Many of the first convicts to arrive were experienced tree-fellers. Sawpits were operating near the water's edge by 1830.⁵² There was a considerable external demand for timber from the earliest days.

Accommodation and separation

The early settlement grew slowly. The first convict barracks erected in 1830 were rudimentary, comprising rough timber huts. A new prisoners' barracks, comprising sleeping quarters and dining room, was completed in 1835, when the convict population had reached 1181 men.⁵³

The Isle of the Dead cemetery was established in 1832 on Opossum Island off Point Puer. The island site was probably mainly chosen for hygienic and religious reasons, but the quietness of

⁴⁵ George Augustus Robinson apparently met with no Pydairrme on his expedition of 'conciliation' across the island in the late 1820s.

⁴⁶ There were a small number of earlier instances of direct transportation from Britain [Greg Jackman, pers. comm., 2001].

⁴⁷ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 70.

⁴⁸ The Peninsula's potential for social segregation was also recognised in planning for the 'Black Line' of 1829–30. Arthur had considered the thin bridge of land at Eaglehawk Neck as a possible means of capturing Aborigines. He had also envisaged the Tasman Peninsula as a suitable site for a purpose-built settlement where Aborigines could be forcibly resettled. These plans never eventuated. The Black Line did not extend beyond Eaglehawk Neck and captured only a small number of Aborigines. Flinders Island was eventually chosen as the location for an Aboriginal settlement. [Weidenhofer (1990): 6; Henry Reynolds, *Fate of a Free People* (1995): 117, 128–29]

⁴⁹ Judith Brine, 'Charting Shifting Views of Port Arthur and Associated Methodological Problems', Society of Architectural Historians, Australia and New Zealand. Conference papers (1984): 61.

⁵⁰ Godden Mackay Context vol. 2 (2000): 83.

⁵¹ Robson, *History of Tasmania*, vol. 1 (1983): 151.

⁵² Weidenhofer: (1990): 8, 10; Ian Brand, *Penal Peninsula* (1978): 23.

⁵³ Scripps, Precinct 1:25.

this 'secure and undisturbed resting place', which was visible, but separate, from the penal settlement was also a factor.⁵⁴

Across Opossum Bay, at Point Puer, a boys' penitentiary was established in 1834. The need for a separate establishment for boys stemmed from concerns about their moral contamination and sexual exploitation by the adult convicts. 'Gentlemen convicts' were also excluded from the main barracks. The Irish political prisoner William Smith O'Brien, for example, served time in his own cottage in 1850.⁵⁵

Better accommodation was built for the military officers and civil residents. A new two-storey military barracks was completed in 1840, with further additions in the mid-1840s.⁵⁶ While the prisoners' barracks, workshops and a flour mill/granary were built on lower ground near the waterfront, the prominent siting of the military barracks on a hill demonstrated its power and importance, and afforded protection for the settlement. Similarly, the siting of the officers' residences on higher ground reflected and reinforced their social position. The Commandant's Residence, originally a small functional building occupying a strategic location, grew to more substantial proportions, and its garden was planted with English species. From the mid-1840s, non-military officials, such as the magistrate, chaplain and resident doctors also occupied more substantial homes.

In 1848 the social reformer Reverend Henry Phibbs Fry condemned the lack of suitable convict accommodation at Port Arthur. His *System of Penal Discipline* pointed out that while the church and soldiers' barracks were built in stone with unnecessary ornamentation, the old convict barracks and penitentiary were merely dilapidated timber structures.⁵⁷ The transfer of convicts from Norfolk Island to Port Arthur necessitated increased accommodation. The granary was converted to a new penitentiary in 1853, and this was completed and occupied by 1857.⁵⁸ The penitentiary contained two tiers of back-to-back separate apartments on the ground floor, and large mess room and dormitory spaces on the upper floors.⁵⁹

Altering the landform – engineering and construction

Building styles varied from rough vernacular convict huts to the formal designs of the larger institutional buildings and the civil officers' residences. Initially all the structures were timber, though some had brick nogging. Later, a number of structures used locally quarried stone or locally fired bricks. By the 1840s, virtually all building materials used at Port Arthur, including timber, bricks, tiles, cut-stone and metal-work, were sourced from the workshops at the Port Arthur settlement or manufactured at the other work stations on the Tasman Peninsula.⁶⁰

The design of many of the buildings was the work of the Royal Engineers, with construction by convict labourers and their overseers.⁶¹ Engineering efforts in reshaping the landscape remain visible in the massive cut-and-fill operations, the building of retaining walls, excavation and establishment of the reservoir and mill race, and alignments of watercourses and drains.

The ambitious construction works considerably altered the natural landform and produced a more functional landscape. A sea wall and tree-lined path was established on the foreshore in the late 1830s. Land reclamation along the waterfront began in 1841, resulting in the covering of the mouth of the creek, and straightening of the southern shoreline, presumably to aid the development of the port.⁶² Water power was also harnessed through the creation of a water wheel to power the flour mill, and the construction of supply races and storage weirs.⁶³

⁵⁴ Weidenhofer (1990): 117.

⁵⁵ Weidenhofer (1990): 48, 51.

⁵⁶ Scripps, Precinct 2: 6, 7.

⁵⁷ Weidenhofer (1990): 88; Scripps, Precinct 1: 38.

⁵⁸ Weidenhofer (1990): 88, 90; Scripps, Precinct 1:39; Godden Mackay Context, vol 2 (2000): 69, 78.

⁵⁹ J.S. Kerr, Design for Convicts: an account of design for convict establishments in the Australian colonies during the transportation era. (1984).

⁶⁰ Weidenhofer (1990): 98.

⁶¹ Juliet Egloff, 'Port Arthur: A nineteenth century landscape', *Landscape Australia*, 1/1988: 149.

⁶² Scripps, Precinct 8:2-3

⁶³ Brand, *Penal Peninsula* (1978): 49, 62

Building styles varied from rough vernacular convict huts to the formal designs of the larger institutional buildings and the civil officers' residences. Initially all the structures were timber, though some had brick nogging. Later, a number of structures used locally quarried stone or locally fired bricks. By the 1840s, virtually all building materials used at Port Arthur, including timber, bricks, tiles, cut-stone and metal-work, were sourced from the workshops at the Port Arthur settlement or manufactured at the other work stations on the Tasman Peninsula.⁶⁴

The design of many of the buildings was the work of the Royal Engineers, with construction by convict labourers and their overseers.⁶⁵ Engineering efforts in reshaping the landscape remain visible in the massive cut-and-fill operations, the building of retaining walls, excavation and establishment of the reservoir and mill race, and alignments of watercourses and drains.

The ambitious construction works considerably altered the natural landform and produced a more functional landscape. A sea wall and tree-lined path was established on the foreshore in the late 1830s. Land reclamation along the waterfront began in 1841, resulting in the covering of the mouth of the creek, and straightening of the southern shoreline, presumably to aid the development of the port.⁶⁶ Water power was also harnessed through the creation of a water wheel to power the flour mill, and the construction of supply races and storage weirs.⁶⁷

A further area of the bay was reclaimed in 1853–54 to create the ground in front of the new penitentiary, including additional space for workshops.⁶⁸ A timber wharf constructed of timber piles with stone fill and covered with timber planking was constructed. This created a stronger 'edge' to the waterfront and enabled the construction of piers for handling larger vessels.⁶⁹

An industrial landscape

Physical labour was considered critical to convict rehabilitation and moral improvement, particularly in the first phases of the settlement's history. In the 1840s, a network of probation stations was established throughout the Tasman Peninsula. It relied on the regimented organisation of convicts into labour gangs. All convicts in Tasmania worked in probation gangs for a period of time. This created a greater productive labour force and transformed Port Arthur into a large-scale and diverse industrial complex that stretched across the Tasman Peninsula.⁷⁰ Labour gangs were delegated to the sawpits, tree-felling and timber-getting, road making, quarrying, coal mining, farming, and collecting shell for lime burning.⁷¹ Closer to the main settlement they were employed at shipbuilding, brick-making, fishing, gardening and flour-milling.

Timber tramways connected the settlement with the nearby forests and quarries. More distant places such as the coal mines and Eaglehawk Neck were also linked by roads, as was Port Arthur with Point Puer and Safety Cove.⁷² The wharf facilities on the southern shore grew rapidly to support the transport needs of the settlement. A 'convict railway' powered by human effort was completed in 1836 and linked Norfolk Bay and Long Bay. It enabled easier water transport from Hobart, removing the need for the dangerous and time-consuming open sea voyage around Cape Raoul.⁷³

The landscape was continually adapted for food production. In the 1830s the settlement was interspersed with fields and vegetable gardens, which were grown and worked by convicts. These included narrow strip fields, established as 'officers' gardens' at the western end of the

⁶⁴ Weidenhofer (1990): 98.

⁶⁵ Juliet Egloff, 'Port Arthur: A nineteenth century landscape', *Landscape Australia*, 1/1988: 149.

⁶⁶ Scripps, Precinct 8:2-3

⁶⁷ Brand, *Penal Peninsula* (1978): 49, 62

⁶⁸ Brand (1993; first published 1975): 15.

⁶⁹ see Egloff 1/1988, 153.

⁷⁰ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 75, 76.

⁷¹ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 59.

⁷² Brand, *Penal Peninsula* (1978): 65

⁷³ E.T. Emmett, *Tasmania by Road and Track* (1962; first published 1952): 117; John Cannon (ed.), *The Oxford Companion to British History* (1997): 787; Weidenhofer (1990): 34–38.

settlement.⁷⁴ The convict gardens were replaced by one large government garden in 1834. The military and civil officers continued to plant kitchen gardens and orchards, which by 1838 covered six acres. The officers were also permitted to keep poultry and domestic livestock, and to catch fish and to hunt game.⁷⁵

A farm that included a dairy and piggery was established opposite the Separate Prison in 1854.⁷⁶ Farms also operated at Garden Point, Safety Cove and Long Bay⁷⁷ for grazing of sheep and cattle, dairying and cropping. At Port Arthur, agriculture expanded westwards along the settlement creek. Draught animals were introduced in the early 1860s⁷⁸ - the discernible ridge and furrow patterns visible in this area suggesting that the expansion may have related to the introduction of the horse-drawn plough.⁷⁹

By the 1840s Port Arthur presented a busy complex of work-related buildings and structures, linked by a network of roads, bridle paths, tramways and tracks.⁸⁰ The granary and mill, built 1842–45, was planned as an industrial enterprise for the processing of grain brought in from outside Port Arthur. Here, both water and manpower were harnessed to grind the grain, which was shipped to Hobart from the adjacent wharf.⁸¹

The waterfront area along Champ Street, where the wharves and a row of trade workshops were located, was the focus of much activity. Here, goods were loaded and unloaded from ships, and human cargo arrived. A range of trades were represented, including boot and shoe making, clothing manufacturing, carpentry, a wheelwright, painting and metalwork. Here, many convicts were employed in trades with which they were already familiar.⁸² Others were trained at the settlement in trades that would assist with the building programs and local industries. The Dockyard, where shipbuilding was carried out, was also a frenetic place; between 1834 and 1848 it was the major industrial complex in the colony.⁸³ A new steam sawmill was constructed in 1856–57, as part of a new larger workshop complex adjacent to the Penitentiary.⁸⁴ New industries established in the 1860s included a saltworks at Garden Point.⁸⁵

Control and punishment

The nature of the settlement as a gaol for secondary offenders meant that Port Arthur was laid out as a functional complex of buildings where social control and hierarchy largely determined building design, the locations of buildings and their relationships to one another.⁸⁶

Convicts enjoyed a relatively greater degree of autonomy in the early 1830s compared with later periods. During Dr John Russell's term as Commandant (1830–31) convicts were able to move through the settlement and go into the bush to collect timber. They were permitted to fish for themselves, maintain vegetable plots, and to prepare and cook the daily food rations they were allocated.⁸⁷

In 1833, Governor Arthur issued new, more restrictive regulations for convicts.⁸⁸ Access to different parts of the settlement was prohibited without express permission.⁸⁹ 'Convicts'

⁷⁴ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 1, Map - Period 1: 1830–1835; Scripps, Figure 5.2.

⁷⁵ Brand (1993): 17, 18; Scripps, Overview: 7; Scripps, Precinct 5: 3; Scripps, Precinct 1: 9.

⁷⁶ Brand: 25; Scripps, Precinct 5:7

⁷⁷ There are buildings in private ownership remaining from this phase of use at Safety Cove. At Garden Point there is evidence of a mid-nineteenth century cowshed. See Angela Lister, *Garden Point 1978: A report on the excavations at Garden Point, Port Arthur (1979)*, Anne McConnell and Lindy Scripps, *Historic Cultural Heritage Survey and Evaluation – New Jetty Location, Port Arthur, Tasmania (2000)*, Anthony Miller, *Garden Point – summary of site inspection, PAHSMA (2001)*.

⁷⁸ Scripps, Precinct 5:1

⁷⁹ Greg Jackman, pers. comm., 2001.

⁸⁰ The collection of surviving mid-nineteenth century images show many of these developments.

⁸¹ Frank Bolt, *Port Arthur: A photographic essay (1976)*.

⁸² See Stephen Nicholas (ed.), *Convict Workers (1988)*, noted in Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 84–85.

⁸³ Scripps: Overview 3, 6–7; Scripps, Precinct 4: 1.

⁸⁴ Scripps, Precinct 1: 3.

⁸⁵ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 84.

⁸⁶ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 71.

⁸⁷ Weidenhofer (1990): 8. The later prohibition of convicts having individual vegetable plots led to an outbreak of scurvy in the early 1830s [Scripps Precinct 1: 7].

⁸⁸ Weidenhofer (1990): 16.

movement through the settlement became restricted to disciplined work gangs, or smaller groups (accompanied by an overseer) carrying out domestic duties. The lives of female house servants, and to some extent the resident military officers and their families, were also strictly regulated. Boy prisoners were accommodated at Point Puer, away from the adult convicts.⁹⁰

Although there was initially a high incidence of absconding convicts, Port Arthur became a heavily controlled environment. The rigid observance of the Benthamite principles of complete and constant surveillance meant that all visible routes were constantly watched and guarded. Guards were stationed in strategically placed sentry boxes – in front of the stores and the gaol. During the night a sentry was stationed outside the guard house, and three sentries were stationed at the dockyard.⁹¹ There was also, presumably, always a guard on duty on the watch towers. Other watch points were located on Scorpion Rock overlooking the settlement and at the Mount Arthur semaphore station. A line of guard dogs and lamps was stationed across the narrow land bridge at Eaglehawk Neck from 1832, which proved a virtually impenetrable barrier to escaping convicts.⁹²

The large semaphore signal tower erected to the rear of the Commandant's Residence was a dominant feature in the Mason Cove landscape. This was part of a wider network of signal stations and associated sight lines set up in the mid-1830s by Commandant Booth, which connected the remote settlement with other semaphore towers throughout the Tasman Peninsula, and with Hobart. Messages mainly concerned shipping news or attempted escapes.⁹³ The towers stood on hill tops and utilised standing trees.⁹⁴ Other towers at Port Arthur were located at the Dockyard, Scorpion Rock and Point Puer.⁹⁵

Some building designs were influenced by prevailing notions about discipline and punishment. The Church, built on a prominent rise facing the harbour, represented the centrality of religion to the reform process, and the symbolic surveillance of an ever-watchful God. The Separate Prison, which opened in 1849,⁹⁶ provided the most severe measures of punishment. Here, constant surveillance, solitary confinement and silence were considered the way to reform.⁹⁷ The building was a small modified version of the Pentonville Prison in London, which was built to Jeremy Bentham's 1791 design for a panopticon prison. It contained individual cells built around a four-wing radial design that ensured constant surveillance, as well as two 'dumb' cells and a 'separate' chapel. An extension in 1854 served as a lunatic asylum until a new asylum was built in 1867.⁹⁸

4. A domestic landscape

The site gradually took shape as a large complex of structures serving a growing range of needs that encompassed industry, administration, accommodation, religion and education. By the late 1830s, the settlement resembled a substantial town.⁹⁹ Later, in 1872, the visiting English novelist Anthony Trollope expressed such a view:

The establishment itself has the appearance of a large, well-built, clean village, with various factories, breweries, and the like. There is a church ... and there are houses enough, both for the gentle and the simple, to take away the appearance of a prison ...¹⁰⁰

The 1840s saw an increasing gentrification of the areas occupied by the military and civil officers and their families, including a 'quality row' of stone residences situated near the

⁸⁹ Brand, *Port Arthur: 1830–1877* ([1993]; first published 1975): 21.

⁹⁰ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 73.

⁹¹ Scripps, Precinct 2: 3.

⁹² Weidenhofer (1990): 9, 12; Brand: 12, 19.

⁹³ Weidenhofer (1990): 29; Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 71.

⁹⁴ Egloff, 1/1988, 150.

⁹⁵ PAHSMA Notes Series, no. 9.

⁹⁶ Scripps, Precinct 1: 32; Ian Brand, *The 'Separate' or 'Model' Prison, Port Arthur*. (1990?)

⁹⁷ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 74, 79–80.

⁹⁸ Weidenhofer (1990): 88; Scripps, Precinct 1: 36.

⁹⁹ Weidenhofer (1990): 29.

¹⁰⁰ Quoted in Peter Pierce, *The Oxford Literary Guide to Australia* (1987): 278.

Church.¹⁰¹ By 1847 Port Arthur was described as ‘a favourite resort for the officers and their families’.¹⁰² Ornamental pleasure gardens had been planted, and visitors frequently commented on the ‘Englishness’ of the gardens. Other efforts were made to gentrify the settlement. A literary institute was established in the 1850s and a cricket club was formed by the 1860s.¹⁰³

In the first few years of the settlement efforts were made to improve the private gardens, which were designed for the pleasure of the military staff, and their wives and families. George Arthur had criticised the state of the gardens in 1832,¹⁰⁴ but by the 1840s they had improved substantially and won frequent praise from visitors. The Government Gardens were renowned for their flowers and vegetables, and the gardens of the Commandant’s Residence were also extensive. The cultivation of exotic plants dramatically changed the appearance of the landscape.¹⁰⁵

There was also strong botanical interest in native species. The establishment of scientific institutions in Hobart had encouraged experimentation with useful plants, especially those for medicinal, timber and other industrial purposes.¹⁰⁶ Blue Gum and Blackwood were used in the early avenue plantings of the 1840s.¹⁰⁷ An avenue of Blue Gum along the road to the Dockyard was probably planted c.1860s; boundary rows of eucalypts were also planted in the grounds of the Commandant’s Residence; and elsewhere Norfolk Island pines and other Araucarias were planted.¹⁰⁸ The avenue linking the harbour and the Church is thought to have been originally natives but was replanted later with elms and oaks.¹⁰⁹

5. A landscape in decline: ageing and ruins

After transportation to New South Wales ceased in 1840, the anti-transportation movement became a significant political influence in Van Diemen’s Land. While convict numbers at Port Arthur peaked at over 1000 in the late 1840s,¹¹⁰ there was a decline in transported convicts from the mid 1840s. The boys’ penitentiary at Point Puer closed in 1849.¹¹¹ Van Diemen’s Land put an end to transportation in 1853.¹¹² In a conscious effort to create a symbolic separation from the earlier convict period, Van Diemen’s Land was renamed Tasmania with the move to colonial independence in 1856. Ongoing efforts to expunge the ‘hated stain’ of convictism were central to the ongoing shaping of Tasmanian identity.

By the 1860s, the convict population at Port Arthur was ageing and in decline,¹¹³ and there was a growing number of paupers, and of the physically and mentally ill.¹¹⁴ The provision of welfare became a greater priority than penal reform. From the late 1850s, ‘Imperial lunatics’ had been transferred to Port Arthur from other invalid depots in Tasmania.¹¹⁵ Providing for the aged convicts and for the paupers, who were now accommodated at the site, necessitated structural changes. The Paupers’ Mess and Barracks were built in 1863, and the lunatic asylum was completed in 1868.¹¹⁶ The site effectively became ‘an invalid depot, asylum and welfare institution’.¹¹⁷

¹⁰¹ Brand *Port Arthur 1830-1877* (c.1993): 18; Scripps, Precinct 1: 38; Scripps, Precinct 6: 13.

¹⁰² *Royal Kalendar and Almanac* (1847), quoted in Government Cottage Gardens Masterplan (Dec. 2000): 14–15.

¹⁰³ Weidenhofer (1990): 60; Scripps, Precinct 6: 11.

¹⁰⁴ Weidenhofer (1990): 15.

¹⁰⁵ Juliet Egloff, ‘Port Arthur: A nineteenth century landscape’, *Landscape Australia*, 2/88, 153.

¹⁰⁶ Juliet Ramsay, pers. comm., 2001.

¹⁰⁷ Tropman and Tropman, Draft Landscape Management Plan for Port Arthur Historic Site, Tasmania, report to PAHSMA (1998): 39; Penelope Ralph, Port Arthur Conservation Project: Historical Plant and Garden Survey (1983).

¹⁰⁸ See also Egloff, 1/1988.

¹⁰⁹ Greg Jackman, pers. comm., 2001.

¹¹⁰ Greg Jackman, pers. comm., 2001.

¹¹¹ Scripps, Precinct 12:23.

¹¹² Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 69

¹¹³ By 1860 there were only 569 convicts remaining; six years later there were only 89.

¹¹⁴ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 87; Weidenhofer (1990): 88.

¹¹⁵ Godden Mackay Context, vol.2 (2000): 87

¹¹⁶ Weidenhofer (1990): 100, 115; Tropman and Tropman (1998): 25; Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 88; Scripps, Precinct 3: 2.

¹¹⁷ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 69, 86.

The emphasis on control and punishment gradually lessened. In 1860 the cordon of dogs that guarded Eaglehawk Neck was removed. The strong military presence became a thing of the past with the departure of the military in 1863.¹¹⁸

The natural forces of physical decay also played a part in the settlement's decline. By the early 1870s many of the buildings were in a deplorable state. This was a result variously of inferior workmanship and/or materials, the haste of much of the original construction, and poor maintenance by the diminished able-bodied workforce.¹¹⁹ In 1873 'nearly all the buildings were so dilapidated that rain was causing damage to ceilings, walls and floors ... the church was beginning to fall apart "the breaking up of Port Arthur is proceeding more rapidly than the public have any idea of"'.¹²⁰ When the Church spire fell to the ground in 1875, the decision not to replace it indicated Port Arthur's seemingly inevitable demise.¹²¹ The farm was also in a run-down state by 1876.¹²²

After the Port Arthur penal settlement was finally closed in 1877,¹²³ a subsequent onslaught of natural disasters proved destructive to much of the remnant building fabric. Storms damaged buildings in 1879 and 1880. A minor earthquake in 1892 also weakened structures.¹²⁴ Port Arthur's close proximity to the forest made it particularly vulnerable to fire. The first significant fire in 1884 burnt out the Church, leaving only the stone walls. Two further fires in 1895 and 1897 obliterated most of the remaining timber structures,¹²⁵ and did extensive damage to many stone and brick buildings, including the Separate Prison, Asylum, Government Cottage, Penitentiary, Hospital and Parsonage.¹²⁶ Some thought the fires were intentionally lit – an attempt to destroy evidence of the convict period with which so many Tasmanian families were associated.¹²⁷

The landscape that had been steadily built up since the 1830s was left empty and decaying. Yet fire, in all its rich symbolism, was considered a 'welcome purifier'. It helped to revert the site to nature, casting the ruined remains as elements of a picturesque scene.¹²⁸ In the place of unattractive dilapidated buildings with their disturbing associations had emerged *true ruins*, shaped by the forces of nature.

6. A romantic landscape: artistic and literary associations

Romantic associations about the Tasmanian landscape were a major preoccupation in the early colonial period.¹²⁹ Port Arthur was considered a place that well expressed the then fashionable aesthetics of Romanticism, which placed great value on the Picturesque and the Gothic. Early observations of the Tasman Peninsula noted the sublime quality of its coastline. The vertical rocky formations along the coastline were strongly suggestive of Old World ruins.¹³⁰ Such views, however, were generally not in the minds of convicts, most of whom lacked the privileges of a refined education and time to contemplate the scenery.

Visitors regularly commented that Tasmania, and Port Arthur in particular, had the look of a much older place. As early as 1837, Lady Jane Franklin, the Governor's wife, considered that Port Arthur had the appearance of a place 'of more antiquity' than anywhere else in

¹¹⁸ Scripps, Precinct 2:8.

¹¹⁹ Margaret Scott, 'Margaret Scott finds change and renewal on the Tasman Peninsula', in Carol Patterson and Edith Speers (eds), *A Writer's Tasmania*, vol. 1 (2000): 149.

¹²⁰ Weidenhofer (1990): 121.

¹²¹ Weidenhofer (1990): 122.

¹²² Scripps, Precinct 5: 9.

¹²³ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 88.

¹²⁴ Weidenhofer (1990): 126, 128.

¹²⁵ Except the Shipwright's House in the Dockyard area, which was not affected by the fires.

¹²⁶ Scripps, Precinct 1: 42.

¹²⁷ Tom Griffiths, 'Past Silences: Aborigines and convicts in our history making', *Australian Cultural History*, 6, 1987: 24.

¹²⁸ Kay Daniels, 'Cults of nature, cults of history', *Island* 16, Spring 1983: 3.

¹²⁹ This is evident, for example, in the art of John Glover, W.C. Piguenit and Louisa Meredith [see Stephen Alomes, 'Lands of Ideas: Progress and romanticism in Tasmanian (and Australian) history', *Intellect and Emotion: Essays in Honour of Michael Roe, Australian Cultural History*, 16, 1997–98: 195]

¹³⁰ Weidenhofer (1990): 5. See for example Louisa Meredith's painting of Cape Raoul.

Tasmania.¹³¹ Even as early as the late 1830s Tasmanian ivy was being propagated on some of the buildings, enhancing associations with the picturesque gothic.¹³² Retrospective building styles at Port Arthur also created romantic associations, especially the Guard Tower, with its castellations and crenellations, and the Gothic Church.¹³³

As early as 1836 the settlement was described as ‘a prison in a park’. In 1842 David Burn described Port Arthur as ‘picturesque’.¹³⁴ He considered it as ‘one of the most beautiful bays, with a shore of the purest sand, and waters of pellucid hue’.¹³⁵ For him it was ‘an enchanting spot, of which the pencil, not the pen, can convey adequate conception; wood, water, earth, sky, all contrive to gladden the eye and charm the sense’.¹³⁶ H. Butler Stoney, who visited Port Arthur in 1854, was greatly taken by the ‘English beauty’ of Port Arthur. He wrote, ‘Passing the church, which is partly over-grown with ivy, giving it a charming appearance’.¹³⁷

The ruling tenets of punishment and fear that were central to the penal system contrasted dramatically with the perceptions of the site’s beauty, and encouraged a perceived gothic sensibility about the place. Earlier observers had recognised this. William Smith O’Brien, imprisoned at Port Arthur in 1850,¹³⁸ qualified his initial thoughts on the site’s scenic beauty: “Port Arthur might too be mistaken for a little paradise by one who contemplated it from a distance without knowing to what purposes that settlement is dedicated.”¹³⁹ Another writer recognised the juxtaposition of horror with beauty while strolling in the Government Gardens in 1856:

A sweet little stream runs through the garden, and with very many trees of dear old England around you, it is easy to forget, wandering through this beautiful garden, that seven hundred fellow-creatures who have lost home and liberty through crime, are so near you.¹⁴⁰

For Smith O’Brien’s Irish compatriot and fellow political prisoner, John Mitchel, the Tasmanian landscape presented an oxymoron: ‘The gardens of hell’.

Marcus Clarke was the first to widely popularise the gothic quality of Port Arthur through his novel, *His Natural Life*, first published in serial form in 1874. Heavily influenced by the nineteenth-century fashion for gothic literature and art in Britain and Europe, Clarke emphasised the gloomy, melancholic nature of the place, and dwelt on the imagined horrors.¹⁴¹ The gothic here became macabre and disturbing, but it also encouraged, and played on, the morbid fascination that the place held for many visitors.

Romanticising the penal settlement at Port Arthur was a slow process. After its closure in 1877, it remained a place of shame. The government authorities were convinced that most Tasmanians wanted the convict buildings at Port Arthur demolished or removed. Many certainly did, but with their survival under a less conservative political regime in the 1880s, the site became a tourist attraction and a recreation site.¹⁴²

The changes wrought by the end of convictism had a positive effect on the landscape in the minds of some writers. In a 1889 guidebook, journalist Garnet Walch observed this dramatic shift from the old period to the present one, seeing ‘... “sunshine and hope” everywhere where

¹³¹ Quoted in Richard Morrison, ‘The Archaeology of the Picturesque’, paper delivered at the Australian Archaeology Conference, Lorne (Vic.), December 1986: 4.

¹³² Weidenhofer (1990): 29.

¹³³ Although Jane Franklin described this as ‘squat and ugly’ prior to the addition of the spires [Richard Morrison, ‘The Archaeology of the Picturesque’ (1986): 8]

¹³⁴ David Burn, cited in Australian Council of National Trusts, *Historic Public Places* (1971).

¹³⁵ An Excursion to Port Arthur in 1842, quoted in Emmett (1964): 118.

¹³⁶ Emmett (1964): 118.

¹³⁷ H. Butler Stoney, *A Year in Tasmania* (1954), in Brand, vol. 23, quoted in Government Cottage Gardens Masterplan, December 2000: 15; David Young, *Making Crime Pay* (1996): 25.

¹³⁸ Smith O’Brien was the only one of the seven Irish political activists who was sent to Port Arthur, a result of his attempted escape from Maria Island [Emmett: 150]; Scripps, Precinct 3: 20.

¹³⁹ The Tasmanian journal of William Smith O’Brien 1849–53, cited in Richard Davis, *William Smith O’Brien* (1989): 42.

¹⁴⁰ Quoted in Coultsman Smith, *Port Arthur’s Convict Days* (n.d., [c.194–]): 25.

¹⁴¹ Clarke, *His Natural Life*, discussed in Judith Brine (1984). See also ‘Port Arthur Visited, 1870 by Marcus Clarke’, reproduced in the *Age* (Saturday Extra), 22 July 1989.

¹⁴² Young (1996): 59; Emmett (1964): 115; Robson, *History of Tasmania*, vol. 2 (1991): 285.

once reigned darkness and despair.’¹⁴³ But overwhelmingly, the ‘hated stain’ of the convict past was disliked and denied. Many wished that the place did not exist because of the associations it held for the history of the colony, and in many cases of their own families. The *Hobart Mercury* declared in 1889: “It must be remembered that the buildings themselves are fast going to decay, and in a few years will attract nobody; for they will be ruins without anything to make them worthy of respect, or even remembrance”.¹⁴⁴

7. The rural township landscape

A new township named Carnarvon was superimposed on the remains of the former penal settlement. Much land within the former penal settlement was subdivided for farms and orchards during this period, which created new settlements across the Tasman Peninsula. Small rural settlements grew out of the former probation stations, and Carnarvon became a crossroads town and the centre of community life for the Tasman Peninsula.¹⁴⁵

The first sales of Carnarvon town allotments took place in December 1877.¹⁴⁶ Initial demand was weak, but additional lots were sold in 1884 and 1889. The new township was proclaimed in 1889.¹⁴⁷ The subdivision of Mason Cove created a number of new roads and property alignments, some of which are visible in the landscape today. Boundary fences were erected and new tree rows defined private properties.

The creation of Carnarvon resulted in new uses, and the adaptation, rebuilding and removal of former penal buildings and features reshaped the site.¹⁴⁸ The new owner of the allotment that contained the military barracks demolished the buildings and sold the materials for use in Hobart.¹⁴⁹ The structure of the penal settlement nonetheless laid the foundations for the new town, as many elements of the penal settlement were adapted for town purposes. Some of the officers’ residences were maintained for private uses, and for tourism and township functions.

By the early 1900s, Carnarvon’s civic character was well established.¹⁵⁰ Essential community facilities, such as a post office, school and cricket club, were operating. The Asylum was converted to a town hall, council chambers and gymnasium.¹⁵¹ This building also accommodated a church until 1926 and a local school until 1938.¹⁵² St David’s Anglican Church was built in 1926 and a new police station in c.1927.¹⁵³ The focus of activity moved away from the waterfront and towards the new roadways as motor cars became the more common means of transport from the 1920s.

By the 1920s, Carnarvon had the appearance of a neat rural village. The orchard industry remained critical to the local economy until the 1960s. Timber harvesting and commercial fishing were also important local industries. The civic pride demonstrated by townfolk was rewarded with a ‘Tidy Towns’ award. In 1918, following World War I, relatives of local soldiers planted a remembrance avenue of cypresses near the Town Hall (in front of the former Separate Prison and Asylum).¹⁵⁴ The desire to maintain an attractive town was influenced by the broader ‘town beautiful’ movement and the growing domestic tourism market.

¹⁴³ Young (1996): 72–73.

¹⁴⁴ Jim Davidson, ‘Port Arthur: A tourist history’, *Australian Historical Studies* 105, October 1995: 655.

¹⁴⁵ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 101; Peter MacFie, ‘Changes and continuations: The post-penal settlement of Tasman Peninsula, 1877–1914’ (1989).

¹⁴⁶ Weidenhofer (1990): 122, 125; Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 90.

¹⁴⁷ Weidenhofer (1990): 125; Scripps, Precinct 1: 41.

¹⁴⁸ In the change to private uses, the smaller buildings proved more amenable to re-use and adaptation, whereas few uses were found for the large institutional buildings, making them more vulnerable to decay and destruction. [Juliet Ramsay, pers. comm., 2001]

¹⁴⁹ Scripps, Precinct 2: 16.

¹⁵⁰ MacFie (1989): 103

¹⁵¹ Tropman and Tropman (1998): 31; Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 90.

¹⁵² Scripps, Precinct 3: 16.

¹⁵³ Scripps, Precinct 6: 31.

¹⁵⁴ Scripps Precinct 3: 26.

8. A landscape for recreation and tourism

In the 1840s David Burn had predicted that Port Arthur would one day become a fashionable resort:

Here at some future ... day, when penitentiary and penal settlement have ceased to exist, ... the Tasmanian steamers will flock with their joyous freightage of watering-place visitors, whilst the present settlement, an easy distance off, will eventually resolve itself into one of the finest and most important naval arsenals – a Plymouth of the South. The security and amplitude of the haven, the facility of equipment, and the super-abundance of choice building materials, all conducing to the certainty of such result.¹⁵⁵

Until the 1870s, however, tourism relied on the various natural features of the Tasman Peninsula, such as Eaglehawk Neck, the Tessellated Pavement and the Devil's Blowhole.¹⁵⁶ Some early visitors were also enthusiasts for social reform and sought to observe social conditions at the settlement.¹⁵⁷ In the 1870s the visiting novelist Anthony Trollope considered the workings of the penal system at Port Arthur to be shrouded in silence. He saw the penal colony promoting its architecture and scenery 'to develop tourism based not on "the memory of the past, but on the relics which the past has left behind".' He did not imagine they would attract many visitors, predicting that the buildings 'will fall into the dust and men will make unfrequent excursions to the strange ruins'.¹⁵⁸

Tours of Port Arthur were operating in the 1880s.¹⁵⁹ Former convicts acted as guides and supplied visitors with a ready stock of gruesome and entertaining stories. The Church, Penitentiary and Asylum were the only buildings initially open to the public.¹⁶⁰ By 1884 visiting Port Arthur (now Carnarvon) had become 'a thriving tourist activity'.¹⁶¹ The greatest influx of tourists occurred in the summer months when steamers brought day-trippers from Hobart.¹⁶² There was initially no tourist accommodation but from 1885 the Commandant's Residence served as the Carnarvon Hotel.¹⁶³ By 1892 Port Arthur had become an established port of call for tourists. Visitor numbers continued to grow. In 1912 a local councillor estimated that 5000 tourists visited the town.¹⁶⁴

In 1927, the name of Port Arthur was restored.¹⁶⁵ Visitor numbers grew steadily, partly boosted by the introduction of motor cars, improved roads, and generally greater mobility and emphasis on recreation. Additional guest houses were opened, with several converted from earlier convict-period uses.

Tourist interest in Port Arthur, especially from the mainland, continued to grow steadily in the post-war period. As more of the site was gradually returned to public ownership, the former township was erased somewhat by the new emphasis on the place as an historic site.¹⁶⁶ In 1954 Port Arthur had a population of only 157.¹⁶⁷ Management of Port Arthur became increasingly concerned with the provision of visitor facilities, accommodation and transport.

Port Arthur continued to be an ever-growing tourist attraction in the 1950s and 1960s.¹⁶⁸ The Port Arthur Scenic Reserves Board was established through the Scenery Preservation Board after World War II. Additional accommodation facilities were developed, such as the Port Arthur Motor Inn (1958), a caravan park located in front of the Penitentiary ruin, and visitor facilities, including the Galleon/Broad Arrow Café, which was converted from sports rooms.

¹⁵⁵ Quoted in Emmett (1964): 118.

¹⁵⁶ Emmett (1964): 116.

¹⁵⁷ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 90–91.

¹⁵⁸ Trollope, cited in Gregory Young, 'The Isle of Gothic Silence', *Island* 60/61, Spring/Summer 1994: 33; and in Davison and McConville (eds), *A Heritage Handbook* (1991): 65.

¹⁵⁹ Young (1996): 35, 43; Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 91.

¹⁶⁰ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 91.

¹⁶¹ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 91.

¹⁶² Scripps, Precinct 1: 42. Robson, vol. 2 (1991): 287.

¹⁶³ Weidenhofer (1990): 102, 125: 90; Scripps, Precinct 7: 4.

¹⁶⁴ Young (1996): 77.

¹⁶⁵ Weidenhofer (1990): 125; Scripps, Precinct 2: 19.

¹⁶⁶ Brine (1984): 61.

¹⁶⁷ Alec H. Chisholm (ed.), *Australian Encyclopedia*, vol. 7 (1963): 196.

¹⁶⁸ Davidson (1995): 659.

Roads and transport routes were also upgraded. By the 1970s, Port Arthur's function as a crossroads village had ended.

9. The landscape as an historic site

The restoration and preservation of parts of Port Arthur began in the 1890s. A government grant in 1892 made possible improvements to the Isle of the Dead, including the 'restoration' of gravestones. The island was considered a 'sacred historical spot' that was deserving of care and restoration.¹⁶⁹

Historical interest in the site grew steadily. J.W. Beattie displayed an assortment of convict relics from Port Arthur in a Hobart museum (1890s). The Separate Prison was opened to the public from 1892, and employed official guides.¹⁷⁰ Eldridge displayed a militaria collection in the Guard Tower from the 1890s; and William Radcliffe operated a later museum of convict-era objects and relics in the 1930s.¹⁷¹

From 1893 the government began to acquire sites within the former penal settlement. By the early 1900s there were serious concerns about the deterioration of the site.¹⁷² The impulse to preserve the buildings ultimately won out against those who wished to destroy them. In 1914 the government determined to preserve the ruined Penitentiary.¹⁷³

The Tasmanian Scenery Preservation Board was established in 1916 and began restoring some of the buildings.¹⁷⁴ Their early conservation efforts included the (destructive) conversion of the Isle of the Dead cemetery into a commemorative garden in 1933. Repairs were carried out at the Church in 1914, and the north and south walls were rebuilt in the 1930s.¹⁷⁵ The west wall of the Church was also reconstructed and the tower repaired in 1955.¹⁷⁶ In addition, the Scenery Preservation Board sought to further 'beautify' the landscape, with the construction of stone sea walls, broad acre lawns, an ornamental lily pond, and rows of roadside prunus and willows.¹⁷⁷

The Tasmanian government continued to purchase private properties within Port Arthur through the 1960s, and by 1970 owned much of the site.¹⁷⁸ Between the 1950s and the 1970s, the number of visitors doubled.¹⁷⁹ In 1971 the site was transferred to the newly established Tasmanian National Parks and Wildlife Service. The first management plan was produced in 1975.¹⁸⁰ The National Parks Service undertook conservation works on several structures through the 1970s; it also expanded visitor facilities and further developed the historical interpretation of the site. Works to the Separate Prison, for example, included exposing the original fabric of the walls, exercise yards and floors. The footings of the keeper's cottage were levelled and the site converted to a car park. The town hall was converted to a museum in 1975.

No longer within the bounds of a vital township, Port Arthur developed into something of a museum piece, its ruined empty buildings displayed for inspection by tourists. Port Arthur presented a tidy picture; its buildings were set in a landscape of neatly clipped lawns due to the extensive use of mechanical lawn-mowing equipment.¹⁸¹

The dominant landscape aesthetic that emerged was one of 'romantic ruins' in a park-like setting. In the 1980s, several commentators began to question the merits of 'romantic ruins' at

¹⁶⁹ Weidenhofer (1990): 119. (This followed the established tradition in Europe of maintaining historic cemeteries).

¹⁷⁰ Scripps, Precinct 1: 42; Emmett (1964): 115.

¹⁷¹ Weidenhofer (1990): 129;

¹⁷² Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 93.

¹⁷³ Scripps, Precinct 1: 42.

¹⁷⁴ Weidenhofer (1990): 132; Robson, vol. 2 (1991): 287.

¹⁷⁵ PAHSMA Notes Series, no. 2.

¹⁷⁶ PAHSMA Notes Series, no. 2.

¹⁷⁷ Greg Jackman, pers. comm., 2001.

¹⁷⁸ Richard Flanagan, 'Crowbar history' (1990): 35; Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 90.

¹⁷⁹ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (2000): 91. There were 34,000 visitors in the 1950s.

¹⁸⁰ With substantial revisions in 1985 and 1996.

¹⁸¹ Tropman and Tropman (1998): 35.

the expense of representing the brutality of the convict system.¹⁸² Kay Daniels criticised the ‘well-clipped village green, an image of harmony, [a] rural idyll’, and argued that ‘a sense of *inflicted pain* is absent’.¹⁸³ American historian David Lowenthal agreed, regarding the sense of unconnectedness with historical reality as a symptom of the same motives that had shaped the development of comparable open-air, historic site museums in the United States. Lowenthal argued that the ‘restored’ complex at Port Arthur ‘almost persuades us that nineteenth-century convicts were lucky to live in so idyllic a setting’.¹⁸⁴

From 1979 the Port Arthur Conservation and Development Project carried out a range of conservation works and infrastructure development. Key changes included the relocation of the caravan park to Garden Point, the upgrading and undergrounding of services, and the construction of a bypass road to Nubeena. Conservation works were carried out on many of the ruins and buildings, and some buildings were opened to the public with various forms of interpretation. Others were converted to staff residences.

A new management authority, the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (PAHSMA), was created in 1987 through special State legislation. The Authority is a government business enterprise, responsible for its own commercial operations. The Authority has conducted research and conservation works on a number of historic buildings, and provided new visitor services throughout the site. The construction of a new visitors centre and car park are major changes to the infrastructure of the site. PAHSMA also introduced site entry fees.

The tragic massacre of 35 people by a lone gunman at Port Arthur on 28 April 1996 has become part of Port Arthur’s history. A huon pine cross was erected at the waterfront near the Penitentiary a short time after the tragedy. In 2000, a memorial garden and reflection pool were established around the ruin of the former Broad Arrow Café building.¹⁸⁵ In April 2001, the cross was relocated during the night to a position within the memorial garden. The garden and cross contribute another layer to the memorial nature of the landscape.

10. Conclusion

Port Arthur has a rich and multi-layered past that is expressed in a diverse, dramatic and changing landscape. Through its pre-penal period, its creation as a convict settlement, its transformation into a township and its more recent tourism developments, the landscape as a whole, and the individual built structures that occupy that landscape, embody many different and sometimes conflicting cultural meanings. The story of the Port Arthur landscape mirrors broader aspects of economic and social change in Tasmania – the needs and objectives of the penal colony; the subsequent desire to obfuscate the convict past; Port Arthur’s role as Australia’s ‘oldest continuous tourist attraction’,¹⁸⁶ the promotion and preservation of the past; and more recently the need to better understand and interpret that past.

¹⁸² For example, Daniels (1983); Flanagan (1990).

¹⁸³ Daniels (1983): 6; her emphasis.

¹⁸⁴ David Lowenthal, *The Past Is a Foreign Country* (1985): 341.

¹⁸⁵ Torquil Canning, ‘Hallowed Ground’, *Landscape Australia* 1-2001: 37–40.

¹⁸⁶ Davidson (1995): 653.

Before the Penal Settlement

Key Events

Before Human Settlement

Formation of the landform – topography, soils, sea levels, flora and fauna

Pre-contact Aboriginal occupation & use

Aboriginal occupation of Tasmania (at least 40,000 years ago)

Stabilisation of present day sea levels (about 6000 years ago)

Occupation by Aboriginal people for thousands of years (at least as long ago as the creation of present day sea levels)

Occupation by the Pydairrme people at time of contact with Europeans

Use of coastal and hinterland resources

Basis of cultural associations for present day Aboriginal community

Early British occupation & resource use

Stewarts Harbour named (1792)

Tasman Peninsula, Cape Pillar, Cape Raoul and Tasman Island described by European explorers – Flinders (1798), Baudin (1802). Some contact between Europeans and Aboriginal groups.

British colony established in Van Diemen's Land (1803)

Transportation of convicts to Van Diemen's Land begins - initially from Port Jackson and later, directly from Britain

Demise of Aboriginal population of Tasman Peninsula - through disease, cross-cultural conflict and movement to other areas

Macquarie Harbour convict settlement established (1822)

Darlington (Maria Island) convict settlement established (1825)

Survey of harbour by the *Opossum* (1827)

Arthur's 'Black Line' (1830)

Landscape Changes	Current Landscape Elements
Formation of the natural landscape	Natural features – topography, forested setting, water, geomorphology, geology, coastal cliffs and formations
Landscape modifications throughout Tasman Peninsula by Aboriginal resource use and movement through country	Tasman Peninsula may contain routes, middens, meeting places, camps, ceremonial places, burials (and other places containing physical signs of Aboriginal life). ¹
Selection for the site for Port Arthur – a 'natural penitentiary' with a deep and safe harbour, good rainfall and fresh water supply, and good stands of timber – blue gum, stringybark, myrtle and sassafras.	

¹ Some of these might occur in the Port Arthur area, although the extent of European landscape modifications mean that it is less likely than elsewhere on the Peninsula. Many of these aspects are difficult to perceive in today's landscape. Note that very little is known about the specific timing and events which led to the end of the occupation of Tasman Peninsula by the Pydairrme in the early part of the 19th century.

Convict Settlement Phase 1 (1830-1835)

The structures built during this early period of the penal settlement demonstrate the importance of timber getting and reliance on transport by sea. Even at this early stage of development, much of the pattern of settlement was established, despite the very limited survival of standing structures. This pattern included:

- Concentration of the settlement core on the relatively sheltered southern shore of the cove
- Creation of the settlement 'spine' – the road which became Champ Street, with features arranged along it. Structures established on the waterfront relate to shipping and industry, while quarters for military/civil officers are situated above Champ Street. Accommodation for convicts is located at the western end of the southern shore.
- Beginnings of the extensive landform modifications to Settlement Hill, to enable structures to be built on the slope above Champ Street.
- Modification of Settlement Creek to ensure sufficient supply of fresh water for the settlement.
- Sparsely developed northern shore of the cove – the dockyard was quite isolated from the rest of the early settlement, linked by the 'Bridgewater' road which followed the shoreline.

Key Events

- Establishment of convict settlement at Mason Cove (1830)
- Closure of convict settlements at Macquarie Harbour and Maria Island
- Line of dogs established at Eaglehawk Neck (1832)
- Establishment of burial ground at Isle of the Dead (1833)
- Establishment of boys' prison at Point Puer (1834)
- Establishment of dockyard at Port Arthur (1834)
- Establishment of coal mines at Plunkett Point (1834)
- Charles O'Hara Booth Commandant at Port Arthur (1833-1844)

Landscape Changes	Current Landscape Elements
Land clearing at Mason Cove, Point Puer, Isle of the Dead	Cleared forest in Mason Cove area, incl. hillside above Champ Street, Point Puer, dockyard
Landscape modifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ sea wall and bridges over Settlement Creek ▪ cultivated areas, gardens, fences ▪ creation of ‘terrace’ levels above Champ Street for the construction of buildings ▪ modification of Settlement Creek to provide a regular water supply 	Terraced landform on Settlement Hill Weir foundation and creek bank modifications
Transport & Communication: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Access to/from penal settlement by sea ▪ Establishment of wharf to aid water transport ▪ Roads/tracks designed for pedestrian traffic ▪ Establishment of important communication sight lines within and into Port Arthur 	Focus of industrial and transport functions on the waterfront of Mason Cove, Point Puer and Brick Point Some communication sight lines still discernible
Creation of roads/tracks incl: Champ Street, Tarleton Street, Wedge Bay Road, track to Point Puer, ‘Bridgewater’ to dockyard, etc.	Champ Street, Tarleton Street, Dockyard Road, remnants of tracks to Safety Cove/Point Puer
Establishment of gardens – vegetable gardens, house gardens, industrial gardens.	Existing open spaces and archaeological evidence
Buildings/Structures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Construction of buildings to house convicts, military, Commandant, stores, shipwright, chaplain ▪ Construction of commissariat store and office, hospital 	Spatial organisation of building locations – reflecting function, social hierarchy, surveillance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Buildings: Commandant’s Residence, Guard Tower, Shipwright’s House ▪ Ruins: Subaltern’s Residence, Superintendent’s House, Gaol and Store ▪ Sub-surface remnants of buildings: military barracks, commissariat store, quarters/cells, commissariat office, chaplain’s house, first hospital, prisoners’ barracks
Land Use/Industries: land clearing, building construction, boat building, timber harvesting, food production, brick making, stone quarrying.	Archaeological evidence of land use activities and impacts Slipway in dockyard Stone quarries
Point Puer: period of establishment. Buildings for accommodation of convicts & superintendents/overseers, gaol/separate cells, cookhouse, bakehouse. Cultivated areas (sandy soil), deep well, sawpit, roads, quarry, jetty.	Archaeological sites and features
Isle of the Dead: establishment as burial ground.	Burials at Isle of the Dead



POINT PUER
Key Period 1: 1830 - 1835
New Elements

- 112/001 Workshops
- 112/005 Exempt room
- 112/006 Cookhouse
- 112/008 Jetty
- 112/009 Superintendent's House
- 112/010 Catechist's House
- 112/011 Sawpit
- 112/021 Line of demarcation
- 112/033 Quarry



Scale
 1:5000 @ A1, 1:10,000 @ A3

Key Period 1: 1830 - 1835
New Elements

- 2 Commandant's Residence
- 3 Military Commanders Residence
- 4a Military Barracks
- 6 Guard Tower and Turrets
- 7 Commissariat Store
- 15 Superintendent's Office
- 16 Gaol
- 17 Quarters and Cells
- 20 Surgeon's and Commissariat Officers Houses
- 21 Chaplain's House
- 22 First Hospital Site
- 89 Shipwright's House
- 90 Slipways
- 110 Commandant's Garden
- 129 First Prisoners Barracks
- 137 Dock
- 138 Dock
- 139 Blacksmith
- 140 Sawpits
- 141 Sawpits
- 142 Boatshed
- 143 Boatshed
- 144 Boatshed
- 145 Steamer
- 146 Overseer's Hut
- 147 Steamer
- 148 Gardens
- 149 Semaphore
- 150 Bakehouse
- 151 Cook House
- 152 Workshops on Foreshore
- 153 Blacksmith
- 154 Solitary Cells
- 155 Garden Structure
- 156 Garden Structure
- 157 Officer's Gardens

- Fence / Wall - new
- Fence / Wall - existing
- Road
- Path
- Service tracks
- Tramway
- Building - Military
- Building - Convict
- Building - Industry / Agricultural
- Building - Civil / Administration
- Building - Commercial/Tourism
- Creek / Drainage line / Water Race
- Shoreline
- Bridge
- Wharf
- Jetty / Dock
- Gardens / Orchards / Trees
- Sports Facility

Note: Elements shown in outline were constructed in a prior time phase.

CLIENT	PAHSMA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TITLE	HISTORIC MAPPING
PERIOD 1: 1830-1835	
DATE	FEBRUARY 2002
SCALE	1:2000 @ A1, 1:4000 @ A3
DRAWING NO.	HMD1



PERIOD 1: 1830 - 1835

Convict Settlement Phase 2 (1835-1852)

This is the period of expansion in the size and complexity of the early penal settlement. It is during this period that most of the standing convict-period structures were built, replacing the earlier and more rudimentary timber buildings. It is characterised by an expansion in the range of industries and trades in operation.

By the end of this period, the spatial form of the penal settlement was substantially in place:

- The densely developed slopes of Settlement Hill, requiring extensive modifications to the natural landform.
- Industries, shipping functions and accommodation for convicts were largely located close to the waterfront. Expansion of the wharf facilities occurred to occupy much of the southern edge of the cove.
- Military functions located at the eastern end of the southern shore, and located higher on the slope of Settlement Hill. Also located in the higher areas were the hospital and military/civil officers' quarters.
- Government gardens and Officers' gardens were located on the south-western corner (along the Settlement Creek) and western end of the cove.
- Very little development occurred on the northern shore of the settlement. The closure of the dockyard accentuated the contrast in the scale of building between the northern and southern sides of the cove. Many of the earlier dockyard structures and landscape elements were removed by the end of this period.
- Continued changes to the Settlement Creek occurred, and the first of two stages of land reclamation at the western end of the cove was completed.
- A number of substantial stone buildings were constructed: the Church, Military Barracks, granary, Hospital.
- Improved residences for the Commandant and civil officials, together with increasing ornamentation in residential gardens, and in the Government Gardens.

Key Events

- End of transportation to mainland colonies (1840)
- Expansion of industries at Port Arthur
- First major reclamation of waterfront area by Commandant Booth (1841-1842)
- William Napier Champ – Commandant at Port Arthur (1844-1848)
- Establishment of Probation System in 1840s
- Closure of Dockyard (1849)
- Closure of Point Puer (1849)
- Semaphore link with Hobart broken/closure of stations (1849)
- William Smith O'Brien at Port Arthur (1850)
- End of Probation System (1850)
- Contraction in industries represented at Port Arthur due to decline in productive workforce (from 1850s)
- Closure of Norfolk Island convict settlement
- Introduction of the separate (silent) treatment system
- Victorian Gold Rush – movement of population from Tasmania to Victoria

Landscape Changes	Current Landscape Elements
Increased land clearing for food production and new buildings. Extensive areas in and around the settlement used for cultivation of food.	Expansion of cleared areas at Mason Cove, Point Puer
Landscape modifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ reclamation/changes to shoreline ▪ changes to creek alignment ▪ industrial developments and engineering - reservoir, mill race, clay pits, brickworks 	Southern shoreline of Mason Cove Reservoir, mill race and flour mill infrastructure Archaeological evidence of brick making
Transport and Communication: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Creation of penal system across Tasman Peninsula – 6 probation stations, 16 semaphore positions, sea links, bridle trails ▪ Expansion of wharf to aid water transport. ▪ Establishment of semaphore system using hill tops and tall trees ▪ Establishment of convict tramway between Norfolk Bay and Long Bay for transport 	Some natural sight lines remain Alignment of convict tramway adjacent to route of present day road from Taranna (in some portions) Relocation of Commandant's jetty to present position Point Puer/Carnarvon Bay maritime infrastructure
Completion of major road network within and into Port Arthur, including: Dockyard Road, Jetty Road, Church Road, Norfolk Bay Road, Safety Cove Road.	Major roads within Mason Cove, timber and stone tramway remnants.
Buildings/Structures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Construction of Church and Parsonage, residences for civil officials (and gardens) ▪ Construction of granary and water supply ▪ Construction of new hospital, offices, school ▪ Extensions to Commandant's Residence, military barracks ▪ Construction of Separate Prison and associated structures (several stages) 	Buildings: granary, hospital, Smith O'Brien's cottage, Separate Prison, JMO Residence, RCC House, Magistrate's House, Accountant's House, Parsonage, Church, Superintendent of Works' House (Lithend) Ruin: Commandant's Offices Sub-surface remnants of buildings: Free School, Separate Prison Keepers' Quarters, Summer House, incomplete Military Barracks, Overseers' Quarters (2)
Land Use/Industries: vast array of industries through the 1840s.	Archaeological evidence of land use activities and impacts
Creation of gardens: Government Gardens, changes to Commandant's Garden. Planting of Church Avenue	Government Gardens and at residences of civil officers and Commandant Church Avenue, Blue Gums at Commandant's Residence
Establishment of systems for scientific recording of natural environment.	Tidal benchmark
Point Puer: Expansion of accommodation and construction of new buildings/features for education, worship, segregation and punishment. Aqueduct, expanded area under cultivation. Decline in condition of facilities prior to closure.	Archaeological sites and features
Isle of the Dead: burials, construction of grave digger's cottage, waiting shed, jetty, gardens.	Burials at Isle of the Dead Archaeological evidence of other site features



POINT PUER
Key Period 2: 1835 - 1852
New Elements

- 112/002 Barracks
- 112/003 Stonecutters Workshop
- 112/004 Boatbuilders Workshop
- 112/007 Bakehouse
- 112/012 School/Chapel
- 112/013 Ancillary building
- 112/014 Timber yard
- 112/015 Wharf
- 112/016 Sawpit
- 112/017 Tannery
- 112/019 Proposed Barracks
- 112/020 Soldier's Hut
- 112/022 Solitary Cells
- 112/023 Separate Apartments
- 112/024 Keepers' Quarters
- 112/026 Gaol
- 112/027 Aqueduct
- 112/029 Gaol Superintendents Residence
- 112/030 Military Barracks
- 112/031 Separate Apartments
- 112/032 Southern Jetty



Scale
 1:5000 @ A1, 1:10,000 @ A3

Key Period 2: 1835 - 1852
New Elements

- 1 Commandant's Jetty
- 2 Commandant's Residence
- 4b/4c Military Barracks
- 8 Crane-bridge
- 10 Flourmill & Stores
- 18 Commandant's Offices
- 19 Free School
- 23 Aqueduct (exit)
- 24 Hospital
- 25 Smith O'Brien's Cottage
- 32 Separate Prison
- 33 Keepers Quarters
- 43 Junior Medical Officer's House
- 44 Junior Medical Officer's Kitchen
- 45 Roman Catholic Chaplain's House
- 46 Magistrate's and Surgeon's House
- 53 Accountant's House
- 54 Parsonage
- 56 Church
- 63 Government Gardens
- 64 Summer House
- 71 Brick Kilns
- 73 Claypits
- 83 Overseers Quarters
- 85 Overseers Quarters
- 86 Port Arthur Reservoir
- 88 Superintendent of Works House
- 101 Church Avenue
- 110 Commandant's Garden
- 122 Tidal Benchmark
- 125 Well/Controlled Spring
- 133 Proposed Military Barracks
- 159 Commandant's Orchard
- 157 Officer's Garden
- 158 Jetty Extension
- 160 Walled Garden
- 187 Chief Constable's Office
- 188 Chief Constable's Residence

- Fence / Wall - new
- Fence / Wall - existing
- Road
- Path
- Service tracks
- Tramway
- Building - Military
- Building - Convict
- Building - Industry / Agricultural
- Building - Civil / Administration
- Building - Commercial/Tourism
- Creek / Drainage line / Water Race
- Shoreline
- Bridge
- Wharf
- Jetty / Dock
- Gardens / Orchards / Trees
- Sports Facility

Note: Elements shown in outline were constructed in a prior time phase.

CLIENT: PAHSMA
 PROJECT: Port Arthur Historic Site
 DATE: 01/08
 INITIATIVE: HISTORIC MAPPING
 PERIOD 2: 1835-1852
 DATE: FEBRUARY 2002
 SCALE: 1:1500@ A1, 1:3000 @ A3
 DRAWING NO: HMD2

PERIOD 2: 1835 - 1852

Convict Settlement Phase 3 (1853-1862)

This period is characterised by the effects of the end of transportation and the decline in the capacity of the convict work force.

The closure of Norfolk Island and the end of the Probation system required increased convict accommodation, resulting in the conversion of the granary to penitentiary – the most considerable landscape change during this period. The conversion of the granary was accompanied by substantial land reclamation works at the western end of the cove, with the western shoreline reaching its present configuration. With the change of use, there were numerous workshops established near the new Penitentiary.

Not many new buildings were constructed during this period – the Government Cottage is the most substantial new structure. Some industries ceased to operate at Port Arthur, while timber processing and quarrying was expanded into new areas. The lime kiln was constructed in the former dockyard area.

Key Events

- Closure of Tasman Peninsula probation stations - relocation of people/functions to Port Arthur
- James Boyd – Commandant at Port Arthur (1853-1871)
- Transportation of convicts from Britain ends (1853)
- Closure of convict settlement at Norfolk Island
- Further land reclamation of waterfront area by Commandant Boyd
- Name change from Van Diemen's Land to Tasmania (1856)
- Closure of convict railway from Norfolk Bay (1858)
- Steady decline of the able-bodied workforce accompanied by changes in scale and range of industrial activity

<i>Landscape Changes</i>	<i>Current Landscape Elements</i>
Decline of earlier transport and communication systems.	
Further reclamation of land at western end of cove.	Western shoreline of Mason Cove
Buildings/Structures: Encroachment of civil functions into military compound (Tower Cottage) Conversion of Granary to Penitentiary Construction of Government Cottage Construction of various subsidiary operations buildings and workshops near Penitentiary Minor new landscape elements: lime kiln, cricket ground, drinking fountain, well (farm) Excavations below Hospital for Paupers' Depot	Buildings/structures: Tower Cottage, Hospital Wash House, Farm Overseer's Cottage, Government Cottage, Watchman's Quarters, lime kiln Ruin: Penitentiary Bakehouse Sub-surface remnants of buildings: farm structures, workshop complex, blacksmith/stone cutters shops
Land Use/Industrial Activities: Reduced range of industrial activities Establishment of Government Farm Expansion of timber processing (sawpits and steam powered sawmill) Expansion of timber tramways into foothills of Mount Arthur Construction of lime kiln in dockyard and removal of most boat building structures. Relocation/expansion of quarrying (sandstone and bluestone) Establishment of saltworks at Garden Point Realignment of Settlement Creek	Lime kiln Remnants of stone and timber tramway alignments Timber processing and handling sites on flanks of Mount Arthur Archaeological evidence of land use activities and impacts
Point Puer: closed – gradual removal of materials, regrowth of weeds and native vegetation.	Truncated and robbed structural remains
Isle of the Dead: continued use.	Burials at Isle of the Dead



Scale
1:5000 @ A1, 1:10,000 @ A3

Key Period 3: 1853 - 1863
New Elements

- 5 Officers' Quarters
- 9 Watchman's Quarters
- 10 Penitentiary
- 11 Penitentiary Bakehouse
- 12 Workshop Complex - Sawmill
- 26 Hospital Wash House
- 32 Separate Prison (extension)
- 35 Farm Overseers Cottage
- 37 Silage Pit
- 38 Separate Exercise Yard Site
- 57 Government Cottage
- 62 Reclaimed area
- 80 Blacksmith (a) and Stonecutter Shops (b)
- 91 Lime Kiln
- 102a Drinking Fountain (original location)
- 161 Slipway
- 162 Sawpits
- 163 Dairy sheds
- 165 Timber boarding over creek
- 180 Penitentiary Parade Ground

- Fence / Wall - new
- Fence / Wall - existing
- Road
- Path
- Service tracks
- Tramway
- Building - Military
- Building - Convict
- Building - Industry / Agricultural
- Building - Civil / Administration
- Building - Commercial/Tourism
- Creek / Drainage line / Water Race
- Shoreline
- Bridge
- Wharf
- Jetty / Dock
- Gardens / Orchards / Trees
- Sports Facility

Note: Elements shown in outline were constructed in a prior time phase.

CLIENT	PAHSMA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TYPE	HISTORIC MAPPING
PERIOD	PERIOD 3: 1853-1863
DATE	FEBRUARY 2002
SCALE	1:2000 @ A1, 1:4000 @ A3
DRAWING NO.	HMO3



PERIOD 3: 1853 - 1863

Convict Settlement Phase 4 (1863-1877)

This is the period of decline and closure of the penal settlement. The functions shifted to accommodate paupers and the insane, and there was a curtailment of most industries. Few new buildings were constructed, although agriculture expanded into new areas.

Key Events

- Population decline
- Departure of Military (1863)
- Decline in maintenance of settlement fabric and infrastructure
- Use of free tradesmen in building construction
- Beginnings of tourism to Port Arthur
- Isle of the Dead and Point Puer overgrown and in poor condition (1870s)
- Publication of *His Natural Life* (1874)
- Dr John Coverdale – last Commandant at Port Arthur (1874-1877)
- End of use of Isle of the Dead for burials (1877)
- Closure of convict settlement (1877)

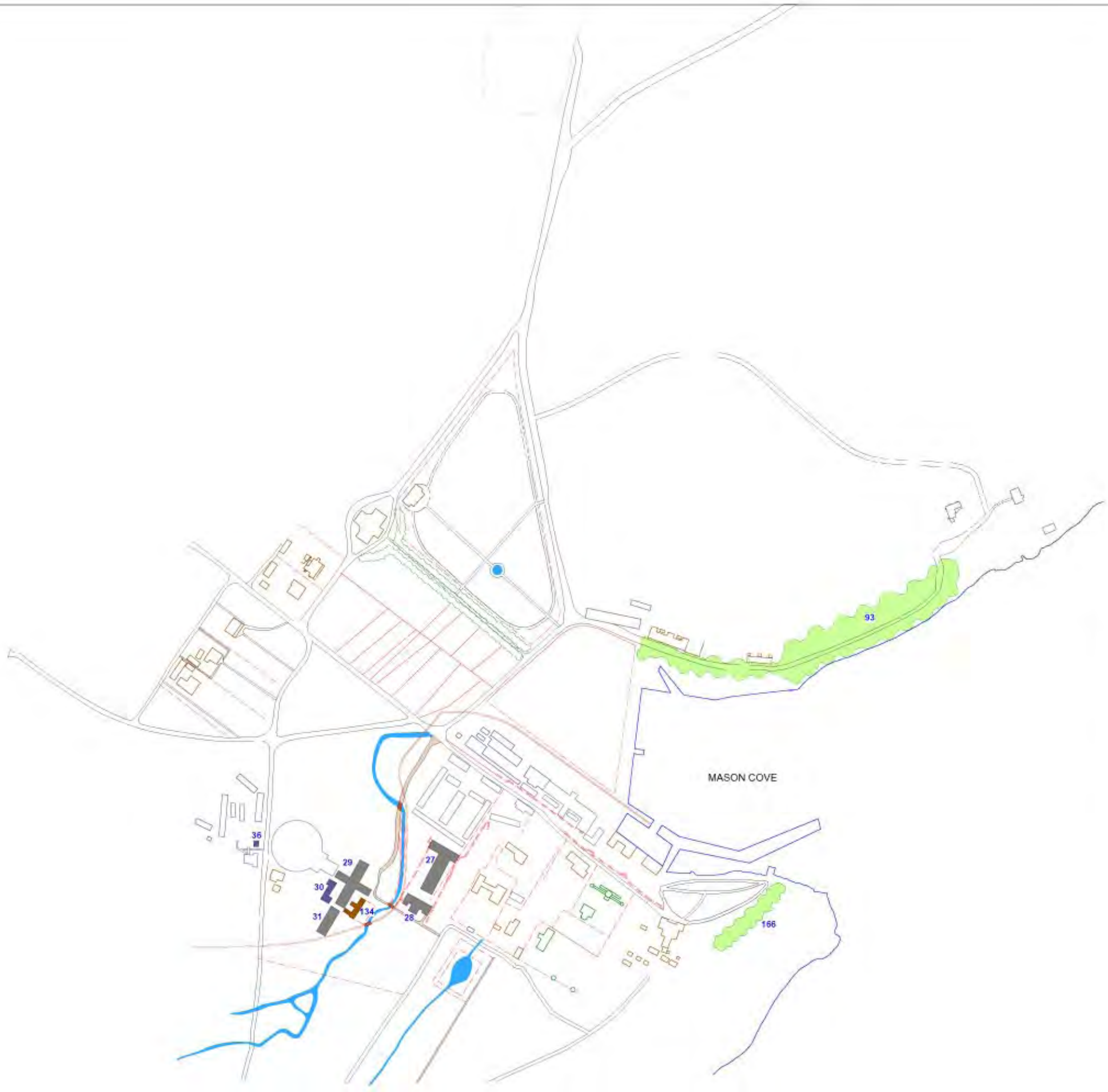
Landscape Changes	Current Landscape Elements
Expansion of agriculture (particularly to south of settlement). Introduction of new farming methods, bullocks and horse-drawn ploughs. Use of bullocks at Garden Point	Archaeological evidence of farm uses/structures Alignments of cleared stones in farm areas, plus ridge and furrow patterns
Establishment of underground articulated water supply	Modifications to dam infrastructure and piping remnants
Decline and dismantling of former transport and communication systems.	
Blue Gum avenue planted along 'Bridgewater' to former dockyard	Blue Gum Avenue
Buildings/Structures: Construction of buildings for social welfare purposes, including the last major convict period building (Asylum – 1867).	Buildings: Asylum, Dairy, Asylum Bakehouse Ruin: Paupers' Mess Sub-surface remnants of buildings: Paupers' Dormitory/Depot, Asylum Separate Wing and Keepers Quarters
Land Use/Industries: very few continuing industries as emphasis shifts to welfare functions. Increased capitalisation of remaining industries.	Abandoned quarries Expansion of forestry onto marshes Construction of Tramway Street
Point Puer: closed. Overgrown and in poor condition.	
Isle of the Dead: some use. Overgrown and in poor condition.	Burials at Isle of the Dead

ISLE OF THE DEAD



POINT PUER

Scale
1:5000 @ A1, 1:10,000 @ A3



MASON COVE

Key Period 4: 1864 - 1877
New Elements

- 27 Paupers' Dormitory
- 28 Paupers' Mess
- 29 Asylum
- 30 Asylum Bakehouse
- 31 Asylum Separate Quarters
- 36 Dairy
- 93 Avenue of Blue Gums
- 134 Asylum Keeper's Quarters
- 166 Commandant's Blue Gums

- Fence / Wall - new
- Fence / Wall - existing
- Road
- Path
- Service tracks
- Tramway
- Building - Military
- Building - Convict
- Building - Industry / Agricultural
- Building - Civil / Administration
- Building - Commercial/Tourism
- Creek / Drainage line / Water Race
- Shoreline
- Bridge
- Wharf
- Jetty / Dock
- Gardens / Orchards / Trees
- Sports Facility

Note: Elements shown in outline were constructed in a prior time phase.

CLIENT	PAHSMA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TITLE	HISTORIC MAPPING
PERIOD 4: 1864-1877	
DATE	FEBRUARY 2002
SCALE	1:2000 @ A1, 1:4000 @ A3
DRAWING NO.	HMD4



PERIOD 4: 1864 - 1877

Township Phase (1878-1970)

The Carnarvon/Port Arthur township period was one of substantial landscape changes at Port Arthur, and the creation of the rural settlement pattern of the Tasman Peninsula.

Many buildings from the former penal settlement were removed or destroyed. Others were modified to accommodate new uses. There was an increase in the use and development of the northern shore of the settlement.

The subdivision of the former penal settlement land created new patterns of allotments, and numerous new 'road' alignments. These explain many of the present day forest edges and to the Mason Cove site.

The extensive wharf structures on the southern shore were destroyed shortly following the closure of the penal settlement, and the jetty for the new town moved to the present position on the northern shore.

Orchards and farming became common uses of the land in and around Port Arthur. Fishing and timber industries have also been important throughout this long period. Tourism steadily grew alongside these rural industries.

Private land allotments at Mason Cove were gradually re-acquired by the government. The influence of the management of the reserve by the Tasmanian Scenery Preservation Board increased over time. In the post-war period, active attempts to 'beautify' the site led to its presentation as a romanticised park-like landscape. Visitor facilities were progressively introduced.

Key Events

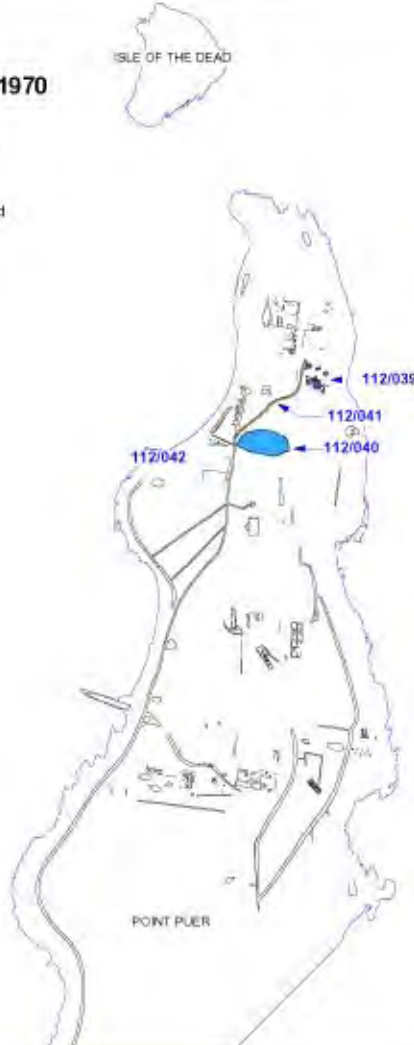
- Subdivision and sale of freehold allotments and demolition of convict-built structures
- Influx of free settlers to Tasman Peninsula (some former convicts and colonial officials)
- Establishment of timber, fishing, agriculture, orcharding and tourism industries on Tasman Peninsula
- Storms undermine wharf area (1879-1880)
- Point Puer allotments sold (late 1880s)
- Fires at Port Arthur destroy many remaining buildings (1884, 1895, 1897)
- Renaming of Tasman Peninsula settlements. Township of Carnarvon proclaimed (1889)
- Work to clear scrub and weeds from the Isle of the Dead (1892)
- Beginnings of local sporting traditions at Port Arthur
- Tasmanian Scenery Preservation Board established
- Gradual public re-acquisition of land by Scenery Preservation Board
- Filming of *For the Term of His Natural Life* at Port Arthur
- Danker family acquires main portion of Point Puer (1928)
- Garden of Remembrance planned for Isle of the Dead (1930s)
- Increased tourist interest and visitation
- Major work on Church (1914, 1930-1940, 1955)
- Landscape beautification works by Scenery Preservation Board from 1940s
- Re-opening of convict bluestone quarry by DMR (1940s)
- Lease of southern portion of Point Puer to Tasman Municipality (1964)
- Modernisation of urban infrastructure and services to residences and businesses

Landscape Changes	Current Landscape Elements
Regeneration of forests close to Port Arthur	Regrowth forest around Port Arthur
<p>Landscape Modifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Establishment of broad acre lawns and roadside tree rows (Champ Street) ▪ Changes to sea/creek walls, bridges ▪ Addition of small landscape elements and site furniture ▪ Addition of recreational features for visitors: tennis courts, caravan park (Penitentiary grounds), change rooms (near cricket ground) ▪ Filling in of convict slipway 	<p>Lawns and post-War trees</p> <p>Sea walls, walls to Radcliffe Creek, bridges across creek</p> <p>Small landscape elements: pond, public jetty, Charles O'Hara Booth's grave marker</p> <p>Filling in of convict slipway</p>
<p>Transport and Communication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Road access from 1920s ▪ Construction of new government jetty ▪ Establishment of modern road and communications access to Tasman Peninsula ▪ Telephone and power supply connected 	<p>Road access to Port Arthur</p> <p>Government Jetty (on northern shore of Mason Cove)</p> <p>Redundant services</p>
<p>Roads/Tracks: most of the earlier convict period roads within Mason Cove remained. The subdivision of allotments resulted in many new road alignments being created.</p>	<p>Some of the new road alignments created in the subdivision for Carnarvon are still apparent</p> <p>Sealed roads</p> <p>Road bridge over creek at Tarleton Street</p>
<p>Buildings/Structures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sale and removal of buildings, reuse of materials ▪ Full and part destruction of buildings in bushfires ▪ Alteration of buildings & conversion to new uses – town hall, residences, tourism, post office, school ▪ Construction of new buildings for private residents and tourists, township functions ▪ Construction of various sheds, barns, and other utilitarian structures ▪ Early conservation works on standing structures ▪ Construction of Port Arthur Motor Inn overlooking Mason Cove area 	<p>Buildings: Trentham, Thompson's Cottage, Roseview, Tatnell's Cottage, Jetty Cottage, Canadian Cottage, Price's Kiln, Pat Jones' cottage, St David's Church, Police Station, shed at farm, Port Arthur Motor Inn, Galleon (Broad Arrow) café</p> <p>Sub-surface remnants of buildings: shed/garage (near Trentham), shop (near Trentham), shed/barn (on track behind Commandants Residence), Nichols House, shed/barn (at Government Gardens), house (near Tower Cottage), Change Rooms</p>
<p>Trees/Gardens:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Soldiers' Memorial Avenue, plantings/gardens around remaining residential/commercial buildings ▪ Oak/Ash/Elms – Church Avenue, Tarleton Street, Jetty Road ▪ Macrocarpa plantings in Dockyard ▪ Aging and decline of mature trees and older garden plantings 	<p>Soldiers' Memorial Avenue</p> <p>Avenues along Church Avenue, Tarleton Street, Jetty Road</p> <p>Garden plantings</p> <p>Macrocarpa hedge at site of former change rooms</p>
<p>Land Use/Industries: tourism, farming/orcharding, town functions</p>	
<p>Point Puer: Grazing/farming uses</p>	<p>Archaeological evidence, farm site, remnant farm plantings</p>
<p>Isle of the Dead: Clearing of vegetation (and accelerated erosion problems), followed by new planting and treatment to headstones</p>	



POINT PUER
Key Period 5: 1880 - 1970
New Elements

- 112/039 Danker's Farmhouse
- 112/040 Danker's Dam
- 112/041 Farm track
- 112/042 McGuinness' Boat Shed



Scale
 1:5000 @ A1, 1:10,000 @ A3

Key Period 5: c 1880 - 1970
New Elements

- 13 Radcliffe's House/Shop
- 14 Police Station
- 20 House
- 29 Town Hall
- 34 Shed / Parks Workshop
- 39 World War One Memorial Avenue
- 40 Shed/Garage
- 41 Trentham
- 42 Shop
- 48 Thompson's Cottage
- 49 Port Arthur Motor Inn
- 50 Roseview
- 55 St David's Church
- 58 Pond
- 61 Change Room / Toilets
- 62 Cricket Pitch
- 65 Tainef's Cottage
- 72 Price's Kiln
- 77 Pat Jones' Cottage
- 79 Visitor Toilets
- 80 Visitor Information Centre
- 82 Broad Arrow Cafe
- 83a Canadian Cottage
- 83b Canadian Cottage (relocated)
- 84 Jetty Cottage
- 87 Public Jetty
- 98 First Aid Room
- 102b Drinking Fountain (relocated)
- 103 Charles O'Hara Booth's Gravestone
- 126 Boat Ramp
- 128 Bridges - Radcliffe Creek
- 130 Nichol's House
- 131 Shed/Barn
- 132 Shed/Barn
- 167 Tennis court
- 168 Tennis court
- 169 Camarvon School House
- 170 Fish Punt
- 183 House (behind Motor Inn)
- 184 Dam
- 185 Derwent Martin House
- 186 Visitor Carpark

- Fence / Wall - new
- Fence / Wall - existing
- Road
- Path
- Service tracks
- Tramway
- Building - Military
- Building - Convict
- Building - Industry / Agricultural
- Building - Civil / Administration
- Building - Commercial/Tourism
- Creek / Drainage line / Water Race
- Shoreline
- Bridge
- Wharf
- Jetty / Dock
- Gardens / Orchards / Trees
- Sports Facility

Note: Elements shown in outline were constructed in a prior time phase.

CLIENT	PAHSMA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TITLE	HISTORIC MAPPING
PERIOD 5:	1878-1970
DATE	FEBRUARY 2002
SCALE	1:2000 @ A1, 1:4000 @ A3
DRAWING NO.	HMD5



PERIOD 5: 1878 - 1970

Historic Site Phase (1970-present)

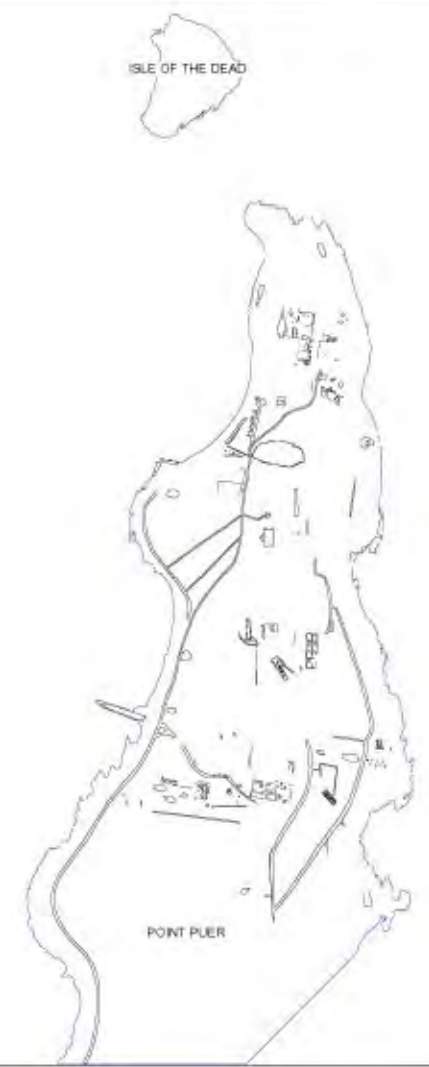
The Historic Site phase marked the end of the cross-roads village, although some township functions continued. The functions of buildings were progressively adapted to site management and tourism uses. Conservation work was carried out on many of the historic buildings (convict and Carnarvon periods). Site management decisions during this period has had a significant impact on the landscape within Mason Cove.

- Service – water, sewerage, electricity – upgraded and underground.
- Addition of signs, path structures/treatments, site furniture, buildings to provide for visitor needs and interests. Construction of caravan park at Garden Point. New car park and visitor centre.
- By-pass roads to enable control of access to Mason Cove.
- Increased public access to buildings within Mason Cove; site interpretation. Reconstruction of gardens in selected areas.
- Large expanses of well-maintained lawn created and maintained through use of mowing equipment.
- Incorporation of coastal reserves into historic site management.
- Clearing of thick understorey vegetation at Point Puer, and beginnings of plans to enable increased visitor access.

Key Events

- Completion of public re-acquisition of land at Port Arthur and Point Puer
- Removal of most township functions from Port Arthur
- End of ‘cross roads’ village and reduction of permanent local residents at Port Arthur
- Acquisition of the Radcliffe Collection (1974)
- Tasman Planning Scheme (1979)
- Port Arthur Conservation & Development Project (1979-1986)
- Management Plan for Port Arthur (1985)
- Creation of Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority as a Government Business Enterprise through state legislation (1987)
- Introduction of site entry fees
- Port Arthur tragedy (1996)
- Moves to consider nomination of Port Arthur and other convict sites on the World Heritage List
- Opening of new Visitor Centre (1999)
- Completion of Conservation Plan for Port Arthur (2000)

Landscape Changes	Current Landscape Elements
Addition of minor landscape elements + site furniture, including new signs, replica semaphores, flood lighting, increased seating, assorted fences.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Site Furniture: seats, hazard fencing ▪ 'Footprint' treatment in lawn at Hospital to indicate original extent of building ▪ Replica semaphores ▪ Fences ▪ Octagonal interpretation booths
Burning of forested areas within Port Arthur for hazard reduction	Regrowth forest with reduction in understorey plants
<p>Site Infrastructure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ restriction of site entrances ▪ bypass roads to Nubeena and Safety Cove ▪ sealing and new kerbs/drains along Champ Street ▪ undergrounding of electrical services ▪ new water supply and sewerage systems ▪ surface treatments to protect historic fabric and increase visitor access and safety ▪ introduction of electric vehicle service to increase accessibility of site to visitors 	<p>Existing utilities and site infrastructure</p> <p>Current configuration of roads and tracks</p> <p>Minimal number of defined entry points to Port Arthur</p> <p>New path surfaces: boardwalk (settlement hill), paving tiles (Champ Street), grass + boardwalk (Church).</p>
<p>Buildings/Structures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ New features and small structures to support visitation and site management ▪ Conversion of buildings from township and residential functions to tourism and management uses (eg. Town Hall to Museum) ▪ Stabilisation of ruins; restoration of some buildings for visitor access and interpretation. ▪ Creation and expansion of admin offices, conservation store and work yard areas, including re-located houses for staff accommodation ▪ Visitor Centre & Car park (incl. extensive areas of new native plantings) ▪ part demolition of the Broad Arrow Café, creation of memorial garden, installation of huon pine cross (and other small memorial elements) 	<p>Buildings/structures: BBQ's on Tarleton Street, admin/works buildings, staff housing Visitor Centre, car park</p> <p>Ruin: Broad Arrow café (and memorial garden)</p> <p>Small memorials</p>
<p>Trees/Gardens/Plants:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Creation of vast expanses of mown grass throughout Mason Cove area, enhancing parklike appearance ▪ Gardens research (incl. archaeological investigation) ▪ Garden reconstruction/restoration: Government Gardens, Commandant's Residence, Trentham ▪ Improvements to grass on cricket oval 	<p>Grassed 'parkland' appearance</p> <p>Fences – assorted</p> <p>New plantings: native plantings around Visitor Centre, Broad Arrow memorial garden, re-establishment of small plants in Government Gardens (and reinstatement of fountain)</p> <p>Proliferation of house 'cottage' gardens</p>
<p>Point Puer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ demolition of Danker farmhouse slashing and burning of vegetation cover ▪ archaeological investigation of gardens and landscape elements ▪ stabilisation of remnant structures 	Regular slashing to maintain cleared character.
Isle of the Dead: Numerous stages of work to enable visitor access and reduce rate of deterioration to graves and headstones (incl. brush fencing, new planting, removal of exotic trees). Rebuilding of jetty. Creation of pathway/boardwalk. Repair to headstones	Present conditions, tracks, headstone conservation, regrowth vegetation
Removal of caravan park from Penitentiary foreground & construction of new caravan park at Garden Point	Caravan park and associated works at Garden Point
Removal of regular local sporting use of cricket ground & construction of replacement ground on highway	



Scale
1:5000 @ A1, 1:10,000 @ A3

Key Period 6: c 1971 - current
New Elements

- 52 Semaphore Demonstration
- 59 BBQ shelters
- 60 Stone pillars
- 66 PAHSMA Offices/Works Depot
- 67 PAHSMA Offices/Works Depot
- 68 PAHSMA Offices/Works Depot
- 69 PAHSMA Offices/Works Depot
- 70 PAHSMA Offices/Works Depot
- 92 Lookout
- 94 Interpretive Shelter
- 95 Sentry Box
- 96 Interpretive Shelter
- 98 Sea Plane Office
- 98 Well / Controlled Spring
- 171 Plaque to launch PACDP
- 172 Time capsule
- 173 Visitors Centre
- 174 Visitors Centre Carpark
- 175 Carpark Picnic Shelter
- 176 Lookout (carpark)
- 177 Treatment plant
- 178 Flag pole
- 179 Arbor

- Fence / Wall - new
- Fence / Wall - existing
- Road
- Path
- Service tracks
- Tramway
- Building - Military
- Building - Convict
- Building - Industry / Agricultural
- Building - Civil / Administration
- Building - Commercial/Tourism
- Creek / Drainage line / Water Race
- Shoreline
- Bridge
- Wharf
- Jetty / Dock
- Gardens / Orchards / Trees
- Sports Facility

Note: Elements shown in outline were constructed in a prior time phase.

CLIENT	PAHSMA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/05
TITLE	HISTORIC MAPPING PERIOD 6: 1971-current
DATE	FEBRUARY 2002
SCALE	1:2000 @ A1, 1:4000 @ A3
DESIGNER NO.	HMD6



PERIOD 6: 1971 - Current

4. Landscape Elements

1. Describing Landscape Elements

Many landscape elements have already been included in the inventory created for the Conservation Plan. Existing buildings and structures have been individually identified, as have the locations and archaeological remnants of many former convict and Carnarvon period structures (where their location is reasonably well known). Gardens and major avenues have been listed, as have a range of 'landscape elements' such as quarries, wells, clay pits, tramways, and so on.

The Conservation Plan has also identified the relative significance of each element in the Inventory, based on its contribution to the significance of Port Arthur as a whole.¹⁸⁷ All convict-period elements are assessed by the Conservation Plan to be of exceptional significance, and many later period elements are also of high significance.

To be useful as a management tool for PAHSMA, it is essential that the Landscape Plan build on the inventory work that has occurred already. A brief inventory of landscape elements built on the framework established through the Conservation Plan is summarised in Appendix 3.

Two approaches have been taken to describing the components of the landscape of the Port Arthur Historic Site. The first is to describe the structure and significant elements of the landscape. These elements are those which are most important to conserve, enhance, maintain, and replenish in order for the landscape to be understood and recognised.

Some of these significant elements create the structure and arrangement of space within the landscape. For the purposes of conserving the landscape, these form the 'skeleton' around which all the other elements occur. Without them, the others would not communicate the significance of Port Arthur in the way they now do. They are shown on the map AM 05, and include structural plantings, vegetated edges, major roadways/paths, landform/slope characteristics, the water's edge, alignments of creeks and major drainage lines, landmark structures, key view points, ornamental gardens, and so on. They are discussed in more detail in this section of the Plan.

A second approach has been to describe the large number of non-heritage treatments and elements which have been added to the landscape during the historic site phases of its history (including site furniture, landscaping, surface treatments). The cumulative impact of these seemingly minor elements on the cultural landscape is considerable. These are discussed in section 5.

2. Climate

Port Arthur enjoys a cool temperate climate. Rainfall occurs throughout the year. The highest levels of rainfall occur during the late autumn-winter months. Temperatures are mild, with fewer extremes than elsewhere in southern Tasmania.¹⁸⁸

The climate has been a factor in the adaptation of the landscape for use as a penal and industrial settlement. The placement of the early buildings and features on the southern side of Mason Cove provides protection from the cold southerly winds in winter. The climate has been a factor in the development of the character of agricultural and industrial activities at Port Arthur during the convict and post-convict periods. The maritime character of the climate has also been an influence on the survival and conservation of the building materials and plantings.

The climate of Port Arthur is also an influential factor in the provision of services and facilities for visitors to the Historic Site.

¹⁸⁷ The criteria (and assessment thresholds) used are reproduced in section 6 of this plan.

¹⁸⁸ Godden Mackay Context (2000): Vol. 2: 36. Drawn from Bureau of Meteorology figures. See also Matthews (1989).

3. Setting

Much of the Mason Cove area of Port Arthur is cleared and reclaimed land surfaced with grass set within the natural basin formed by the surrounding forested mountains. This grassed parkland appearance contrasts strongly with the setting of regrowth forest which defines the 'edge' and the backdrop to the core historic area.

Paintings and sketches of Mason Cove during the convict periods of the site's history show the changes to this forested setting. During the early phases of the penal settlement's development, the undulating land of the cove and the lower slopes around it were cleared for timber harvesting, building construction, establishment of industries, and the creation of communications.

Although the current condition of this forest/cleared land edge to the Historic Site, is not true to the precise extent shown at any particular period during the past, it still has value for visual, interpretive and framing purposes. At different points around Mason Cove, particularly around the edges and at high points (such as the lookout at Scorpion Rock), the strength of the natural setting and surrounding indigenous vegetation is apparent.

The other strong element of the setting for Mason Cove is the expanse of the harbour of Port Arthur (discussed in more detail below).

4. Topography

The topography of Port Arthur, and its natural basin, is a critical aspect of the landscape of the Historic Site. This environment was selected for the location of the penal settlement, and was then modified to enable British cultural expectations of settlement to be realised. The topography guided the placement of structures and functions to create the penal settlement.

Aspects of the topography include both natural features and cultural modifications, including:

- the enclosed setting of Port Arthur created by the natural landform
- the modified terraced appearance of Settlement Hill
- the gradients within Mason Cove
- the modified shoreline of Mason Cove and the gentle rise to the west where the Church, Government Cottage and civil officers' row are located
- the eastern sea cliffs and short platforms at Point Puer
- the differences between the eastern and western shores of Point Puer, and between the topography of its northern and southern portions, which were strong factors in the placement of functions for the boys' institution

5. Edges

Edges are an extremely important aspect of defining and structuring the landscape and understanding the movement and activity within it at different points in time. In the broadest sense, the 'edge' of the Historic Site is formed by the interface between cleared and forested land, by the harbour, by Point Puer and the Isle of the Dead, and by the visual catchment.

The edges of the Historic Site itself are established through the legislation establishing the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority. Some of these edges are created by natural features (such as the harbour edge); others are formed by constructed boundaries, such as the alignment of Safety Cove Road, which forms the western and southern boundaries. The boundaries for Garden Point and the northern extent of Mason Cove are created by land tenure boundaries.

More complex to understand is the presence or absence of edges within the Historic Site. Edges can be defined by vegetation, fences, roads or changes in land use. Knowing where these are (and where they once were) will substantially support the interpretation of the site. In many

cases, these have been eroded through the loss of historic fabric, and through changes in use and visitor pressure/access.

Some areas within Mason Cove have identifiable edges which relate closely to historical functions. These areas include: the dockyard, Commandant's Residence and grounds, civil officers' row, Church ruin, Government Gardens, Military Barracks site and the Penitentiary ruin. Other areas, such as the many features within Settlement Hill, are very difficult to discern and interpret due to the loss of fabric.

6. Forests and native vegetation

Although no formal botanical or zoological surveys have been undertaken for the Port Arthur Historic Site, the vegetation within and around the Historic Site has been described in several studies.¹⁸⁹

The forest types within the Port Arthur Historic Site and its immediate setting, include:

- *Eucalyptus obliqua* dry forest with shrubby understorey, found at Point Puer, the area around Fryingpan Point and Garden Point;
- *Eucalyptus amygdalina* sclerophyll forest on and around Scorpion Rock and at Point Puer, with some areas with a mixture of *Eucalyptus amygdalina* and *Eucalyptus viminalis*;
- *Eucalyptus obliqua* wet forest with an understorey dominated by broad-leaved shrubs such as *Pomaderris apetala*, *Olearia argrophylla*, *Bedfordia salicina* and *Acacia*. This vegetation community type is located at Brickfield Hill (between the car park and the dockyard), and at Garden Point.
- *Eucalyptus globulus* shrubby forest in the southern portions of Point Puer and Carnarvon Bay.

The forests of Mount Arthur, Mount Tonga and much of the eastern shores of Port Arthur (Tasman National Park) form an intact visual setting for the Historic Site. The foothill forests are wet forest dominated by *Eucalyptus obliqua*, with a dense understorey. The higher mountain slopes are dominated by tall *Eucalyptus obliqua* forests.

These communities are well represented in conservation reserves in various locations within the Tasman Peninsula. The general classification of *E. obliqua* wet forest has a low priority for conservation and is considered adequately reserved.¹⁹⁰

More information about the native vegetation in the areas around Port Arthur is given in section 3. Of particular note are two plant species of local significance that have been identified at Point Puer, as well as the possibility of the occurrence of Peninsula Eyebright (a very rare plant species found only on Tasman Peninsula). Point Puer and Mason Cove also contain forest habitats for several rare and endangered species of fauna.¹⁹¹

7. The Harbour

The Harbour is a spectacular visual element within the Historic Site, and has strong aesthetic and historical values. The safe harbour was fundamental to the choice of this place for a penal settlement. It is the linking element between the various components of the Historic Site, and was the primary focus of transport.

¹⁸⁹ Native vegetation at Port Arthur and its setting is described in more detail in section 3. Sources include: Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan (Godden Mackay Context, 2000); Fred Duncan (Senior Botanist, Forest Practices Board, Tasmania), pers. comm, 2001; North & Associates (2000) describes the vegetation of the western end of Carnarvon Bay; Brown and Duncan (1989) describe the vegetation of the Tasman Peninsula; the vegetation of surrounding areas is summarised in the Management Plan for the Tasman National Park (Parks and Wildlife Service, 2000); Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001) describes the natural vegetation values of Point Puer.

¹⁹⁰ According to criteria established for the Tasmanian Regional Forest Agreement.

¹⁹¹ Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001)

- The waters of the harbour were likely to have been a location of past Aboriginal use of the land. Most of the Aboriginal archaeological sites found within the Historic Site are located close to the water.
- The edges of the harbour at Mason Cove have been modified by successive historical phases in order to meet transportation and subsistence needs.
- The harbour shores contain the locations of many former historical features relating to natural resource use, industry and transportation. Many of these features have not been specifically investigated or located.
- The harbour itself also contains a number of maritime archaeological features and artefacts.
- Boat moorings are established within Mason Cove.¹⁹²

8. Creeks and Drains

The fresh water supply provided by Settlement Creek (now Radcliffe Creek) was an important factor in the selection of Port Arthur for settlement. The creek and drainage lines with the Port Arthur Historic Site are important landscape elements for their historical, environmental and practical values.

- The edges and alignment of the creek have been substantially altered during the penal settlement periods to improve and protect the water supply.
- Former and present bridges and crossings of the creek are important features for historical and visitor access reasons.
- The creek has both freshwater and tidal sections within Mason Cove.
- The creek is an important visual element in the vicinity of the Penitentiary and Asylum/Town Hall area.
- The creek lining is in disrepair in its upstream sections.

9. Planted Trees

The planted treescape of Mason Cove is important for aesthetic and functional reasons, and forms part of the historic fabric of Port Arthur. The planted trees in Mason Cove which remain from the penal settlement phases – particularly the avenue plantings – are of exceptional historical significance.¹⁹³

Trees at Mason Cove include the introduced and native specimen trees planted around the site. Although the tree cover of the site may have changed significantly over time, the trees that remain from earlier phases of the site's history are important living links with this past. From a visitor viewpoint, the trees provide shade, wind protection, scale, frame the views and define the edges.

The trees within Mason Cove include:

- avenues
- groups of trees
- trees in gardens
- individual trees

Most of the trees within Mason Cove have been surveyed and documented (see plan AM 07).

¹⁹² These have been surveyed by Cosmos Archaeology Pty Ltd (2000)

¹⁹³ Godden Mackay Logan (2000), vol. 2 outlines the relative significance assessment for some avenues and gardens, although not all are individually assessed.

10. Gardens

The gardens at Port Arthur are highly regarded by visitors for their aesthetic and historical qualities, and are memorable features of the cultural landscape. The historic gardens are significant landscape elements. Later ‘beautification’ plantings outside the historic garden areas are not significant, and can create a misleading impression of the historic landscape.¹⁹⁴

There are gardens with historical plant materials in a number of places within the Mason Cove area.

- Government Gardens (recently reconstructed)
- Civil Officers’ Residences
- Trentham
- Commandant’s Residence

There is also a new garden encompassing the site of the Broad Arrow Café, designed to be a memorial for the 1996 tragedy.

A number of other areas within the Historic Site are known to have had gardens, but have lost all or most of their structure and plants.

11. Buildings and Ruins

Buildings and ruins are important landscape elements. Buildings have cultural significance for their historical, architectural, aesthetic, archaeological, social and technical values. They also form important visual reference points within the landscape, act as landmarks, define edges and areas within the site, and contribute to the picturesque qualities ascribed to the landscape as a whole.

The standing structures at Port Arthur have been identified in the Inventory compiled for the Conservation Plan. Some of the standing structures occur in well-defined landscape settings, complete with gardens/plantings and fences. However, many other buildings appear to float within a sea of lawn, without the elements that once defined and explained their setting.

The inventory of buildings and ruins includes:

- individual buildings, including buildings of exceptional significance to management-related structures of low significance (some of which may be intrusive elements)¹⁹⁵
- groups of buildings

12. Engineering and Industrial Elements

Port Arthur’s extant engineering and industrial heritage is a distinctive feature of the Historic Site landscape. These elements are often located below ground, and the location and survival of the fabric and archaeological evidence is not known in many instances.¹⁹⁶

Engineering and industrial elements include:

- earthworks (including reclaimed land)
- benches/terraces for buildings
- retaining walls
- cuttings, races and trenches to aid water supply and drainage

¹⁹⁴ Godden Mackay Logan (2000), vol. 2 outlines the relative significance assessment for most convict and Carnarvon-period gardens within Mason Cove.

¹⁹⁵ Godden Mackay Logan (2000), vol. 2 outlines the relative significance assessment for all standing structures within Mason Cove and Point Puer at the time when the Conservation Plan was completed.

¹⁹⁶ These elements are shown as buildings/structures or archaeological features in the inventory in Appendix 3.

- quarries
- land reclamation
- sites of workshops, saw pits, clay pits

13. Archaeological Elements

Archaeological values are embodied in all built and cultural landscape fabric, and relate to all phases of the history of Port Arthur. These include:

- historic standing structures
- foundations, wall bases, artefacts and archaeological deposits remaining from known former buildings and associated features
- archaeological deposits and artefacts associated with fill used to modify the landform
- non-structural evidence of industrial activities, gardens and agriculture
- evidence of the provision of roads, services and drains
- evidence of the wide range of industrial activities and extraction of natural resources
- soils and palynological evidence of the environmental conditions of the past
- human burials

In addition to these specific features, there are identified areas of high archaeological potential within much of Mason Cove, Point Puer and the Isle of the Dead, as well as smaller areas at Carnarvon Bay and Garden Point.¹⁹⁷

14. Other Features within the Landscape

Other landscape features include:

- site furniture and signs – these are described in section 5.
- small structures (eg. water fountain, sentry boxes, interpretive shelters).
- moveable and temporary features (eg. sculptures)
- plaques and memorials (eg. 1996 tragedy memorials, launch of the Port Arthur Conservation Project, centenary of the closure of the penal settlement).

15. Roads, Paths and Tracks

The roads and tracks within Port Arthur are a very strong aspect of the landscape structure. With few exceptions, these routes were established during the early phases of the convict settlement and have continued to give form and access within Port Arthur ever since.

Smaller paths within Mason Cove have been less durable. For example, movement around the Settlement Hill area during the convict period is now difficult to discern, and has been overlaid by more recent tracks and lines of movement (many through the sites of former structures and retaining walls).

The surfacing of roads and paths is an important aesthetic and management issue. Surface treatments affect the interpretation, public safety/access, and management functions of the historic site. These are discussed in more detail in section 5.

¹⁹⁷ The draft PAHSMA Archaeology Plan (2001) recommends the synthesis of archaeological data into an Archaeological Zoning Plan that identifies specific areas of archaeological sensitivity. In the interim, a broad indicative zoning is provided in the Conservation Plan, vol. 2, section 3.5.6 (Godden Mackay Context 2000).

16. Entrances

Entrances to the Historic Site are important in visitor perceptions. The Inventory now lists each of the entrances to the Historic Site. Visitors are encouraged to enter via only a small number of these. Each of these entrances enables a different initial experience of Port Arthur to be gained.

The most obvious and heavily used entrance is the main visitor access point via the Visitor Centre and car park, where visitors pay to enter the site. The Visitor Centre offers visitors an excellent view of the Mason Cove area, particularly the Settlement Hill area, Penitentiary and Commandant's Residence.

- Some visitors arrive at Port Arthur by sea, utilising the public jetty.
- There is a turnstile gate at the top of Champ Street. Visitors can purchase a token to operate the turnstile from the Youth Hostel or Motor Inn. This entrance offers an excellent view of the length of Champ Street but is visually intrusive.
- The walking track from Stewarts Bay allows entry to the site via the dockyard. It is not known how many visitors know about or use this route. This way of entering the site offers an experience of the regrowth forest around Mason Cove, views to the harbour and Fryingpan Point.
- The walking track from Carnarvon Bay allows entry to the site via Commandant's Point. Again, it is unlikely that many visitors know about or use this route – it is possibly used by local residents. This way of entering the site offers an experience of the regrowth forest, with views to the harbour.
- The former Safety Cove Road runs from behind the Asylum to the present Safety Cove bypass road. It has a locked gate at the intersection preventing vehicle access, but pedestrian access is possible. Visitors are not encouraged to enter via this entrance. Glimpses of the Asylum tower beyond paddocks and some regrowth forest are visible from the gate.
- There are two tracks running south from the rear of the Military Barracks site to the western end of Carnarvon Bay. It is unlikely that they are used to access the site.
- The intersection of Tramway Street and Safety Cove Road is fenced off with a gate which permits pedestrian access. Limited views of the farm areas and portions of Settlement Hill are visible from this point.
- The former Wedge Bay (Nubeena) Road, now a vehicular track from the PAHSMA Works area, to the Motor Inn area is used only by staff.
- Public access to the Mason Cove jetty is via Jetty Road. Signs at the top of Jetty Road discourage general visitor traffic, but fishermen, staff, concession operators, and delivery vehicles use this route to access the jetty and harbourside area.
- Management staff occasionally use a track to the dockyard via the sewage treatment plant and firebreak on the hillside above the dockyard.
- The Isle of the Dead is accessed by boat only, although it is visible from all parts of Mason Cove. There is a jetty on the western end of the island which is used by the cruise vessels operating at Port Arthur.
- Point Puer is accessed via Safety Cove Road from Port Arthur, along Carnarvon Bay. A locked gate at the entrance to the PAHSMA managed portion of Point Puer prevents vehicle access, although pedestrian access is possible. While there are no jetties at Point Puer, the beaches on the western side enable small boat access. Plans are currently in progress to provide visitor access from Mason Cove, including the construction of a new jetty on the western shore.

- Garden Point is accessed via a sealed road turn-off from the Arthur Highway. A jetty and boat ramp on the northern side of Garden Point provides sea access.

17. Vistas

There are many identified scenic vistas within the Historic Site. Some of these have been the focus of photographic and artistic images of Port Arthur throughout its history. Others have emerged through the presentation of the Historic Site to visitors.

At Mason Cove:

There are many important vistas, many of which are repeatedly used to represent the Historic Site in its promotion to visitors, and in artistic representations of Port Arthur. The spatial arrangement of slope, water, avenues of trees and picturesque historic buildings frame many of these vistas.

- view from Scorpion Rock toward the harbour and Point Puer
- view from the northern shore toward the Penitentiary, the waterfront and Settlement Hill
- view from Smith O'Brien's Cottage toward the civil officers' row and Church, including Mount Arthur and Mount Tonga in the background
- view from the Commandant's Residence verandah toward the harbour, with the garden in the foreground
- view from the Commandant's jetty toward the water, including the view back toward the waterfront and Penitentiary, across to the public jetty and harbourside area, and to the Isle of the Dead
- view from the Guard Tower (upper level) along the length of Champ Street, the rear of the Penitentiary, and the waterfront¹⁹⁸
- view from the Church, along Church Avenue
- views from inside the Church tower
- view from the Government Cottage verandah through the Government Gardens
- view from the eastern end of the Government Gardens pathway
- view from the western end of Champ Street
- view from the dockyard toward the harbour, Isle of the Dead, Carnarvon Bay and Point Puer
- view from the car park lookout toward the southern shoreline of Mason Cove
- view from the Visitor Centre across to the Government Gardens and Church

At Point Puer:

The vistas identified include the striking views of surrounding landscapes available from several view points. Further identification of internal vistas within Point Puer is needed.

- view from the western beachfront toward Carnarvon Bay and Mason Cove
- view from the eastern rock platforms and cliffs of Point Puer and across to the eastern shoreline of Port Arthur, Cape Pillar and the sea

At Isle of the Dead:

The enclosing effect of the regrowth vegetation means that there are few vistas within or from the island.

¹⁹⁸ A similar view is available from the timber boardwalk which has been constructed along the top of the ridge of Settlement Hill at its eastern end.

- glimpses through the vegetation to the harbour and to Point Puer
- view back to Mason Cove and Dockyard, especially from the landing site

At Garden Point:

No vistas have been identified.

At Carnarvon Bay:

The viewfield toward the harbour is the primary vista identified.

- view to the harbour from beach areas at Carnarvon Bay, including the western shoreline of Point Puer, the Isle of the Dead and the dockyard at Mason Cove

Within the Harbour:

The available panorama consists of numerous important vistas.

- views of all parts of the Historic Site and its wider landscape setting

Outside the Historic Site:

There are few significant vistas into the Historic Site.

- panoramic view from Palmers Lookout
- views from Tasman National Park (including walking tracks)

18. Landscape Character

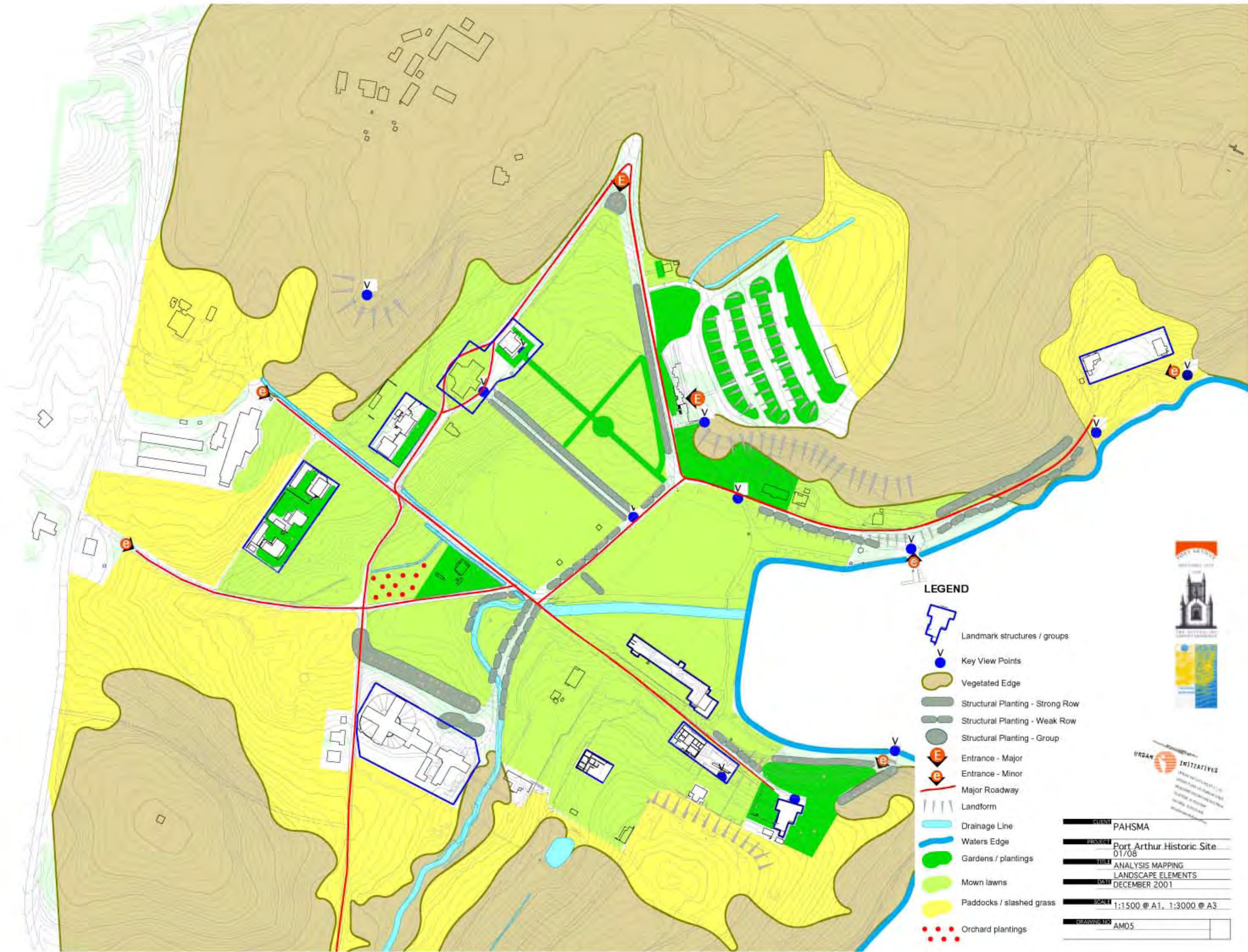
The Port Arthur Historic Site is a complex landscape and there are many 'landscapes within the landscape'. A number of areas within the Historic Site have a strong landscape character derived from their historical uses. Generally these are areas which have:

- intact edges with a high degree of integrity
- clusters of physical elements of exceptional/high significance
- strong functional associations (historically)
- relatively less layering of historical influences, including presentation to visitors
- less impact from intrusive elements
- intact and aesthetically significant vistas

Areas of strong landscape character include:¹⁹⁹

- Dockyard
- Government Gardens
- Penitentiary and its foreground (including waterfront)
- Commandant's Residence and grounds
- Civil Officers' Row
- Scorpion Rock
- Point Puer
- Isle of the Dead

¹⁹⁹ Possibly also the Government Farm area.

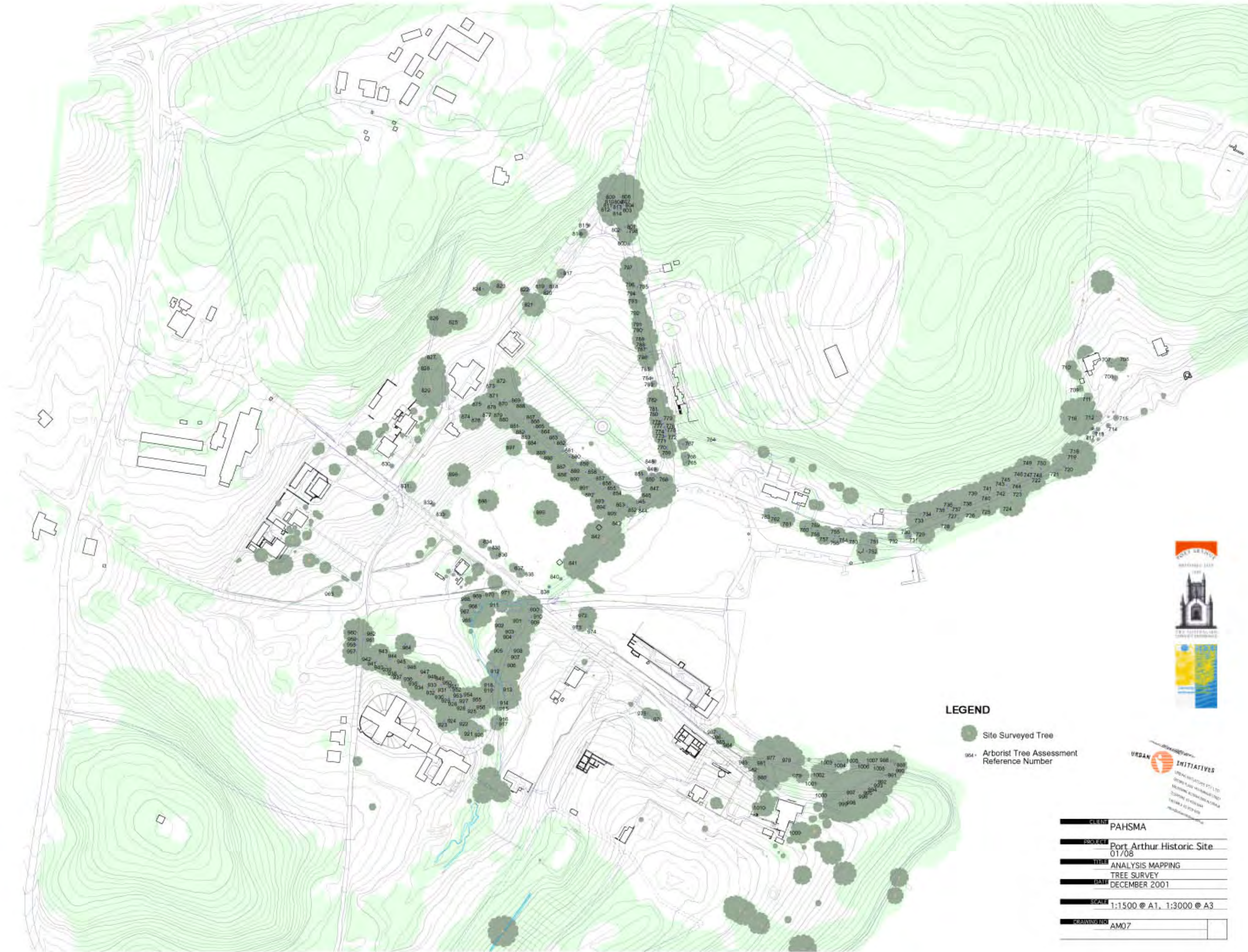


LEGEND



- Landmark structures / groups
- Key View Points
- Vegetated Edge
- Structural Planting - Strong Row
- Structural Planting - Weak Row
- Structural Planting - Group
- Entrance - Major
- Entrance - Minor
- Major Roadway
- Landform
- Drainage Line
- Waters Edge
- Gardens / plantings
- Mown lawns
- Paddocks / slashed grass
- Orchard plantings

CLIENT	PAHSM
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TITLE	ANALYSIS MAPPING LANDSCAPE ELEMENTS
DATE	DECEMBER 2001
SCALE	1:1500 @ A1, 1:3000 @ A3
DRAWING NO.	AM05





LEGEND

-  Site Surveyed Tree
-  Arborist Tree Assessment Reference Number



CLIENT	PAHSMA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TITLE	ANALYSIS MAPPING TREE SURVEY
DATE	DECEMBER 2001
SCALE	1:1500 @ A1, 1:3000 @ A3
DRAWING NO.	AM07

5. Non-Heritage Landscape Elements

1. Inventory

The inventory of landscape elements includes both heritage elements and non-heritage elements in the landscape. Both require careful policy formulation.

In general, items assessed as 'low' significance in the Conservation Plan are 'non-heritage elements'. In many cases, these are relatively recent elements added to the landscape during the National Parks and PAHSMA management phases and have been introduced to support site interpretation, public access, amenity and safety, or to aid site management functions. Some elements are judged as 'intrusive' (ie. detracting from the visual qualities and cultural significance of the site).

A large number of these non-heritage elements have been recorded (see Appendix 5 for a summary). These are primarily items of site furniture, path and surface treatments, services and intrusive elements in Mason Cove. Because there has been little or no introduction of site furniture or visitor facilities at Point Puer and Carnarvon Bay, no attempt has been made to survey the non-heritage elements of these areas. Similarly, recording of the landscaping features of Garden Point was a low priority because it relates to the provision of the caravan park facilities only.²⁰⁰

The inventory of non-heritage landscape elements has been added to the database established for the Conservation Plan, and can be used for future planning and decision making functions by PAHSMA. An example of the inventory sheet developed within the database to record the characteristics of the 'non-heritage' landscape elements is shown in Appendix 6.

2. Visitor and Management Facilities

In addition to the site furniture and surface treatments which have been incorporated into the inventory of landscape elements, there are a range of non-heritage elements within Mason Cove associated with commercial operations, and administrative and residential functions of the Authority. Non-heritage structures associated with commercial and management uses are included in the Conservation Plan database and are listed in section 4. Signs and smaller landscape elements are included in the Site Furniture inventory.

3. Site Furniture

Outdoor furniture within Mason Cove has been recorded and mapped.²⁰¹ The plan AM 04 identifies the locations of non-historic landscape treatments including fences and railing types, site furniture, lighting and signage. A small number of historic landscape elements have also been included, such as brick and stone walls. Inventory sheets have been prepared for each element type describing their materials, uses, significance and management issues.

The inventory of site furniture has identified a wide range of non-historic furniture treatments including:

- twenty-one different fence and railing treatments
- two types of picnic tables
- five types of outdoor seats
- six types of bollards
- three types of rubbish/recycling bins

²⁰⁰ As outlined in chapter 2, Garden Point was treated as a lower priority for detailed assessment in this plan. Specific policies for Garden Point are outlined in sections 11 and 12.

²⁰¹ See map AM 04 - Fences and Site Furniture Types. See Appendix 5 for a summary table.

- six types of signage
- two types of BBQ shelters

The wide range of furniture types and treatments contribute to the cluttered appearance of Mason Cove, potentially detracting from the cultural significance of the landscape.

4. Path and Road Surfaces

Path and road surfaces within Mason Cove and the Isle of the Dead have been recorded and mapped.²⁰² The plan of existing conditions indicates the wide range of path surface treatments used in Mason Cove, and shows the locations where each treatment occurs. Inventory sheets have been prepared for each surface treatment, describing the materials, performance and management issues.

Most of the main vehicle routes through the site are former roads and are surfaced in bitumen or unsealed gravel. The pedestrian pathways have a wide range of surface treatments (approximately 15 pedestrian path surfaces were identified). These include a range of fine and loose gravels, wood shavings and constructed surfaces (including brick, steel mesh, concrete block, timber planking).

Generally, the variety of surface treatments for roads and paths results in a lack of unity in appearance, and is the source of a range of management, access and public safety problems.

Path and road surfaces have not been recorded for Garden Point, Carnarvon Bay or Point Puer.

5. Services

Mason Cove contains extensive services infrastructure. These services are required to enable Port Arthur to function as a major tourist destination; enable the residential and management uses of the site to be met; and conform to legislative requirements.

Services include:

- sub-surface power supply
- fire and water mains
- telecommunications
- storm water
- sewerage

There is a capacity for the siting of these essential services to create an intrusive visual impact or to detrimentally affect archaeological resources and significant plant material. Locating services is therefore a very important aspect of reconciling conservation objectives with modern uses.

Most services in Mason Cove are now located below ground, which in most cases has greatly reduced the visual impact. However, there are numerous elements that are visible on or above the ground surface, some of which are poorly sited and are intrusive. These include:

- prominent pit covers
- electrical turrets/cabinets
- drains and exposed drainage pipes
- exposed conduits
- fire and water plugs

²⁰² See map: AM 03 – Path Surfacing Types

6. Intrusive Elements

As part of the process of mapping the existing conditions of Mason Cove, elements or treatments that were considered to be visually intrusive were identified and recorded on the analysis map (AM04).

Some items of site furniture are visually intrusive due to their siting and/or design. The inventory created for site furniture elements makes specific recommendations about these.

Many of the recorded intrusive elements are service elements that are poorly sited and/or installed, and are particularly visible on or above the ground surface. In many locations, these elements negatively impact on the visual qualities of the immediate area, and detract from the experiences of visitors to the Historic Site. In many instances the visual impact of service elements is compounded by their occurrence in groupings within prominent or highly visible areas.

Service elements recorded as intrusive include:

- coloured fire plug and water valve markers (red and blue concrete markers) set in highly visible lawn areas (eg. at the dockyard and the large area of lawn in front of the Civil Officer's Row);
- sewer pit lids that are set horizontally in sloping lawn areas or set above the natural ground level with a concrete apron surround (eg. in the Government Gardens lawn);
- drainage elements, including concrete head walls and structures that are located adjacent to roads and paths (eg. in the road to the dockyard, and the drain below Surgeon's residence, near Tramway Street).
- inappropriate drainage treatments, where drainage problems such as ponding have been treated with a highly visible solution, leaving the pipes or pits visually obvious (eg. the cluster of pits at the bottom of the stair from Champ Street to the Penitentiary, and the numerous examples of exposed drainage pipe throughout Settlement Hill);
- poorly sited or highly visible electrical cabinets or infrastructure. Although the power supply for the site is largely underground there are several electrical cabinets that are intrusive (eg. adjacent to the barbeque shelters on Tarleton Street, below Canadian Cottage, within the dockyard area, and next to the path to the Motor Inn at the top of Champ Street);

Other miscellaneous intrusive elements recorded and mapped include:

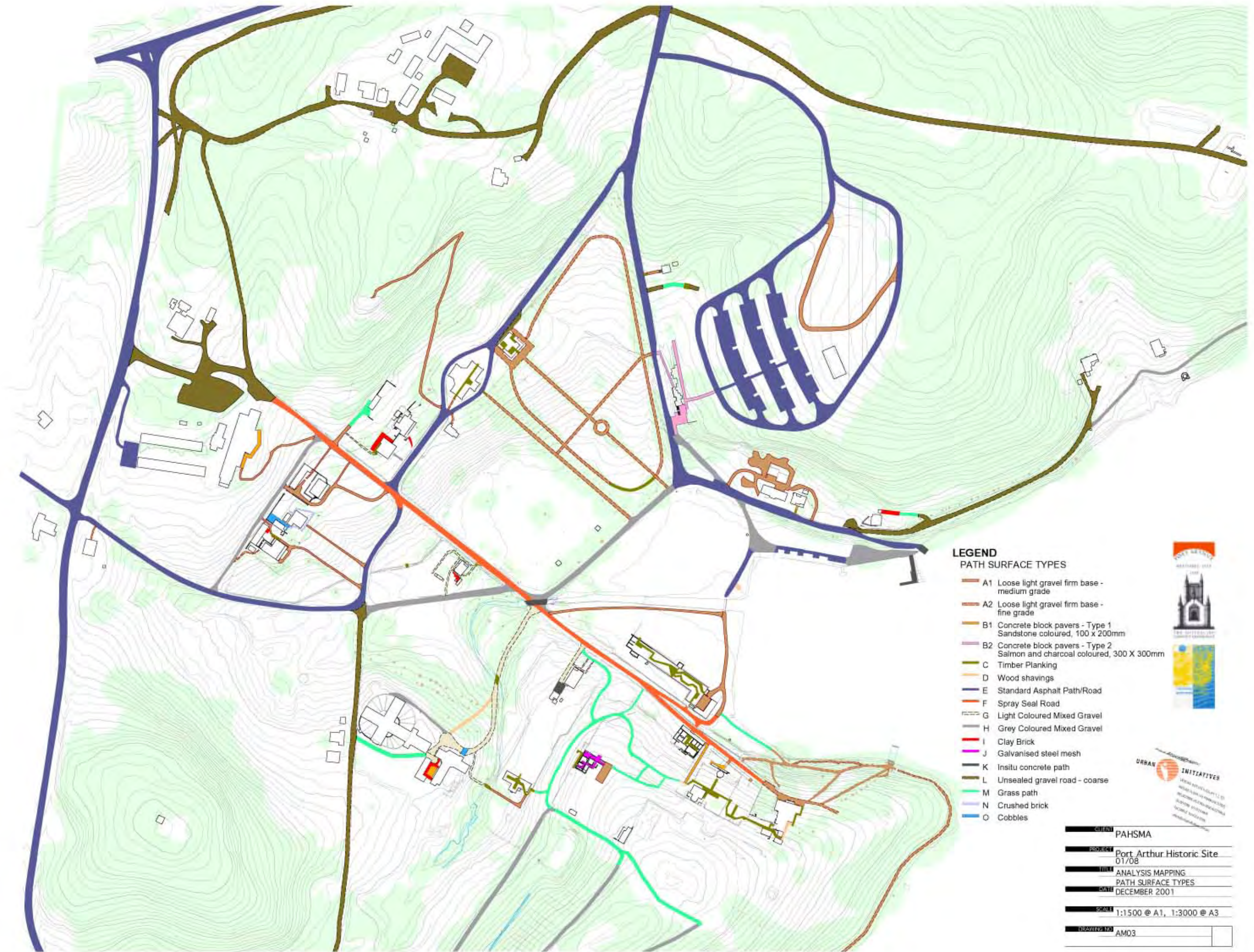
- the cluster of service conduits that cross the creek (adjacent to the Champ Street bridge);
- the poorly aligned and constructed timber stair at the top of Church Avenue;
- speed humps, bollards and road markings concentrated around the Church;
- highly visible siting of the large bottle recycling bin near the Jetty;
- inappropriate paving material on the Tower Cottage path, and the paved pads in several locations around the Guard Tower and Commandant's Offices ruin;
- the appearance of the gate and entry at the top end of Champ Street;
- the heavily designed appearance and visibility of the timber walkway across the eastern ridge of Settlement Hill;
- the steel electrical pole on the southern side of Jetty Road, near Canadian Cottage;
- disused road surfaces on the waterfront in the harbourside area;
- highly visible telecommunications pit adjacent to the path to the JMO.

Although sometimes needed to support the present and future management and use of the Historic Site, a number of buildings and features established within Mason Cove are also visually intrusive:

- the Port Arthur Motor Inn which is a visual intrusion of spectacular proportions within Mason Cove;
- the barbeque facilities on Tarleton Street;
- the small building (and associated signage and boarding ramp) used to support the operation of the seaplane concession near the jetty;
- the bakery and toilets established at the rear of the Carnarvon Police Station (and associated signage);
- the offices, nursery, stores and works facilities;
- the hostel accommodation buildings;
- the recently completed Visitor Centre, while not unattractive in appearance, could also be considered a visually intrusive element within the Mason Cove landscape.

There are a number of areas within Mason Cove which are subject to a number of intrusive elements, site furniture, signage and other non-heritage elements. In these areas, the clustering of these elements has substantially reduced the visual quality:

- Top end of Champ Street – characterised by the poor resolution of the site entry, intrusiveness of the Motor Inn, inappropriately designed wooden bollards, poorly sited site furniture; intrusive siting of services.
- Intersection between Champ, Tarleton and Tramway Streets and the creek – this important area is characterised by a wide range of poorly sited and designed site furniture, signs, intrusive conduits crossing the creek, exposed drainage pipes, and a mixture of path surface treatments.
- Harbourside area (particularly around the jetty) – characterised by poorly sited and intrusive services, signage and small features to support commercial activities, mixture of site furniture and path treatments, unresolved visitor access and circulation routes, conflicts between different uses, provisions for vehicle access, on-site parking and turning circles.
- PAHSMA works/admin building – characterised by poor resolution of mixing of historical and archaeological features (including convict brick-yards, Price's kiln and Tatnell's cottage), with the extremely functional appearance of site management buildings.
- Interface between the car park and Pat Jones' cottage – unresolved treatment of screening and fencing has detracted from the presentation of the small house and garden.
- Carnarvon Bay coastal reserve – highly vulnerable to visual intrusions and environmental impacts because of its proximity to the residential development of private land and the roadway.
- Harbour – highly vulnerable to visual intrusions and conflicts over harbour uses such as current and future aquaculture operations, recreational activities and commercial tourist pressures.

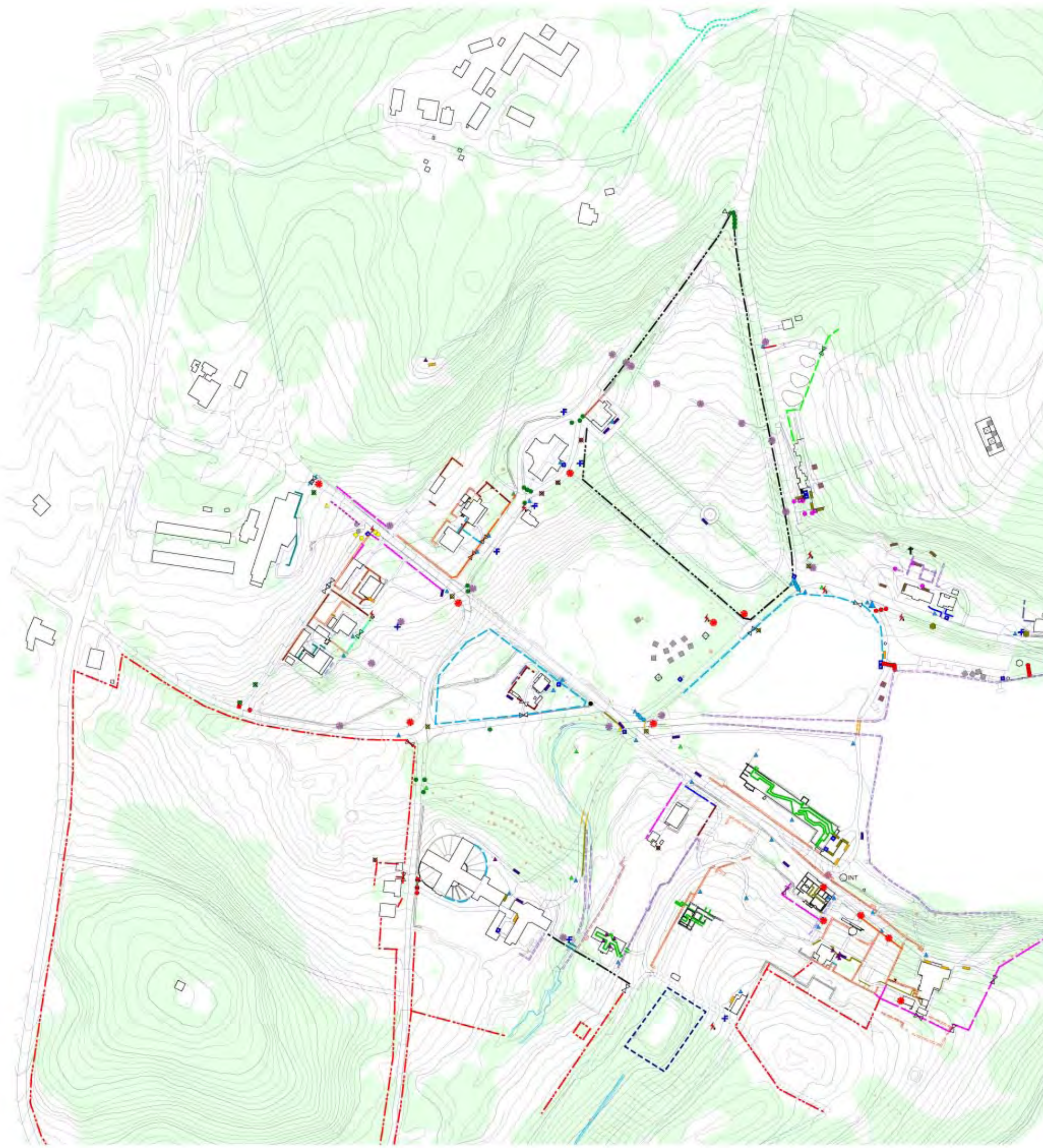


LEGEND
PATH SURFACE TYPES

- A1 Loose light gravel firm base - medium grade
- A2 Loose light gravel firm base - fine grade
- B1 Concrete block pavers - Type 1 Sandstone coloured, 100 x 200mm
- B2 Concrete block pavers - Type 2 Salmon and charcoal coloured, 300 X 300mm
- C Timber Planking
- D Wood shavings
- E Standard Asphalt Path/Road
- F Spray Seal Road
- G Light Coloured Mixed Gravel
- H Grey Coloured Mixed Gravel
- I Clay Brick
- J Galvanised steel mesh
- K Insitu concrete path
- L Unsealed gravel road - coarse
- M Grass path
- N Crushed brick
- O Cobbles



CLIENT	PAHSMA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TITLE	ANALYSIS MAPPING PATH SURFACE TYPES
DATE	DECEMBER 2001
SCALE	1:1500 @ A1, 1:3000 @ A3
DRAWN BY	AM03



FENCE, WALL AND RAILING TYPES

- FEN 1 Painted picket fence
- FEN 2 Unpainted picket fence
- FEN 3 Split Post and Rail fence
- FEN 4 Split Post and Rail fence with angled pickets
- FEN 5 Post and Wire Farm fence
- FEN 6 Treated pine post and log fence
- FEN 7 Timber Paling fence
- FEN 8 Steel railing
- FEN 9 Timber Pickets fence with cut stone piers and plinth
- FEN 10A Timber railing to timber plank paving - with mesh
- FEN 10B Timber railing to timber plank paving - without mesh
- FEN 11A Dressed Timber balustrade / railing
- FEN 11B Timber bridge railing
- FEN 12 Ti tree fence
- FEN 13 Lattice fence
- FEN 14 Security fence - Wire Mesh with steel poles and barbed wire
- FEN 15 Miscellaneous fencing
- FEN 16 Timber Picket fence with Angled Top on Stone Base
- FEN 17 Timber Paling fence with Angled Top
- FEN 18 Split Post and Rail with Flat-topped Pickets
- FEN 19 Timber Bollard and Chain
- WALL 1 Brick Wall with Brick Capping
- WALL 2 Brick Wall with Stone Capping
- WALL 3 Cut Stone Wall
- WALL 4 Random Stone Wall

**LEGEND
FURNITURE TYPES**

- TAB 1 Steel framed table with timber slats
- TAB 2 Timber frame and slat
- SEAT 1 Cast iron ends with timber slats
- SEAT 2 Timber slat seat - square leg
- SEAT 3 Timber slat seat - cross leg
- SEAT 4 Timber slat seat - bluestone block base
- SEAT 5 Timber slat bench seat steel frame (jetty)
- BOL 1 Square Steel Bollard
- BOL 2 Square timber Bollard
- BOL 3 Road marker Bollard
- BOL 4 Round steel Light Bollard
- BOL 5 Round timber Bollard with spherical top
- BOL 6 Round Treated Pine Bollard
- SIGN 1 New Interpretive sign on steel post frame
- SIGN 2 Old Interpretive sign on timber post with frame
- SIGN 3 Early PASMA directional signs
- SIGN 4 Timber routed signs
- SIGN 5 Miscellaneous sign
- BIN 1 240 litre Wheelie Bin and clamp
- BIN 2 Small Steel Bins
- BIN 3 Timber slat bin holder with steel bin insert
- LIGHT 1 Light Standard - Steel Pole
- LIGHT 2 Flood Light
- LIGHT 3 Street Light - Timber Pole
- BBQ BBQ Shelter with Electric BBQ
- GATE Gate
- INT Interpretive shelter

INTRUSIVE SERVICE ELEMENTS

- ELEC Electrical Box
- FIRE Fire Plug
- SEWER Sewer Pit Lid
- DRAIN Drainage Element
- MISC Miscellaneous



CLIENT PAHSMA
PROJECT Port Arthur Historic Site
 01/08
TITLE ANALYSIS MAPPING
FENCES AND FURNITURE TYPES
DATE DECEMBER 2001
SCALE 1:1500 @ A1, 1:3000 @ A3
FRAMEWORK AM04

PART 3 - SIGNIFICANCE

6. Significance Assessment

1. Assessment Criteria

The Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan outlines the criteria used for the assessment of significance that are established through State and Commonwealth legislation. These are reproduced in Appendix 7.

The ways in which the landscape contributes to the significance of Port Arthur is briefly summarised below according to the analytical framework established by the Conservation Plan.

2. Aboriginal Values

The Aboriginal values of the landscape are primarily the associations held by the present-day Aboriginal community.

RNE criteria A1, A4, B1, C2, D2 and G1.

The present-day Aboriginal community has cultural associations with the landscape of the Tasman Peninsula deriving from the long history of traditional use and contemporary attachments. The Port Arthur Historic Site retains some remnants of the Aboriginal cultural landscape which preceded the establishment of the British penal settlement in this place. These include archaeological sites, and the remnants of the pre-European natural environment which are discernible despite the high degree of landscape modification which has occurred. The physical evidence of the pre-contact cultural landscape of Port Arthur and the surrounding country provides cultural links with the past for the present-day Aboriginal community. These values are most strongly represented in the wider setting of Port Arthur, and in parts of the Historic Site with strong natural landscape elements such as Point Puer (western side), Carnarvon Bay, Fryingpan Point, and possibly the relatively undisturbed bush within Garden Point.

3. Aesthetic Values

The aesthetic values of the landscape contribute substantially to the cultural significance of the Port Arthur Historic Site. The assessment of aesthetic values looks at the degree to which the place is aesthetically distinctive, has landmark qualities, or exemplifies a particular taste, style or technology.

THR criteria (b), (e) and (f); and RNE criteria B2, E1, F1 and G1.

Port Arthur is a cultural landscape of picturesque beauty. The picturesque qualities of the natural setting have been recognised throughout its post-contact history and is strongly valued by the present-day community. The Arcadian qualities of the Port Arthur landscape are highly valued and recognised by generations of Tasmanians and other visitors.

The time depth aesthetic of the historic buildings and the mature plantings in the gardens and avenues, together with the natural amphitheatre created by the topography, surrounding forests, the prominence of the harbour, and the seasonality of the landscape, all contribute to the significance of the Port Arthur.

The picturesque aesthetic of Port Arthur is the product of the interplay between the setting (surrounding hills, harbour, sea cliffs and forest) and the remnant buildings and ruins, avenues of mature English trees and blue gums, remnant 19th century gardens and the parklike appearance of the lawns. Perceptions of these elements from the nineteenth century through to the present day reflect nostalgic or sensationalised notions of the past, not necessarily consistent with the historical authenticity of the place. Some of these picturesque qualities of the landscape have

been deliberately created in the post-war period to enhance its appeal to tourists. Points of tension have arisen between the perceptions of Port Arthur's aesthetic appeal and the historical values associated with the important themes of industry and incarceration.

Within the landscape are other elements with a powerful and poignant aesthetic, such as the Isle of the Dead, World War I memorial avenue of cypress trees, and the 1996 tragedy memorials. The remnant farm areas of Mason Cove contribute to the Arcadian qualities of Port Arthur; and the regrowth native vegetation, steep cliffs and water surrounds of Point Puer also possess strong aesthetic qualities.

The landscape of Port Arthur combines an image of 'English' culture and ideas about settlement, within an Australian bush setting. The use of both English and native plants in gardens and avenues within Mason Cove is a significant aspect of the landscape aesthetic.

The buildings, landscape modifications and remnants of convict period industry speak of the immense effort and scale of the convict labour, skills and workmanship which has created much of the present-day cultural landscape.

4. Historic Values

The historic values of the landscape relate to the degree to which it contains evidence of a significant human occupation or activity; is associated with a significant activity, event, historical phase or person; or shows the continuity of a historical process or activity.

THR criteria (a), (b) and (g); and RNE criteria A4, B2 and H1.

The immense historic values of Port Arthur and the Tasman Peninsula have been identified in the Conservation Plan. Port Arthur is a 'premier Australian convict site', the component elements of which exemplify the world-wide process of colonial settlement, transportation and British use of forced labour.

The characteristics of the natural landscape and location of Port Arthur were fundamental considerations in the choice of this place for a secondary punishment settlement. It is one of a small number of related places which relied on the qualities of the natural environment to provide the means for imprisonment. The landscape itself was intended to create the prison at Port Arthur.

Port Arthur reflects in its physical form the evolution of philosophies about punishment and social reform, and demonstrates the adaptation of the British penal system within a colonial context. The organisation of space within the landscape expresses the social attitudes and functions of the colonial administration and military during the convict period of its history. These include the creation of the capacity for surveillance and control of movement, separation of classes within the system, and ideas about the juxtaposition of different functions.

Much of the lay-out and structure of this landscape survives, including the major roads and routes, the intensive modification of the southern and western shores of Mason Cove, the separation of civil residences to the west, the relative isolation of the dockyard and Point Puer, the lightly wooded character of the Isle of the Dead and the prominent siting of the Penitentiary, Church and Hospital. Other aspects such as the regulation of movement and surveillance within Mason Cove and Point Puer are no longer evident.

The implementation of the probation system during the convict period is clearly evident in the organisation of settlements across the Tasman Peninsula.

Through its post-convict transition to a rural town it became a local centre of community identity and civic activity; also an early site for cultural tourism in Australia.

Not all significant landscape elements derive from convict period uses. The tragic events of 28 April 1996 are an example of the many significant historical events, activities and influences which have occurred at this place throughout its post-contact history. The memorial garden and small memorials elsewhere within Mason Cove are the most recent of the significant landscape elements at Port Arthur. Other significant landscape elements from the post-convict periods include the World War I cypress avenue, new residential/township development on the northern shore of Mason Cove, and new plant types within the convict-period gardens.

The landscape of Port Arthur is clearly an integral part of and contributor to each of these aspects of its historic values. Port Arthur is a complex, layered cultural landscape, where the topography, plants and built elements combine to provide a physical chronicle of an eventful and dramatic past.

The physical landscape present today evokes both the establishment of a British settlement in a remote Tasmanian setting and more than a century and a half of post-contact human history, including the transformation of the prison settlement to a rural town, and ultimately to a place where debates about the meanings of the past have been waged.

5. Scientific Values

The scientific values of the landscape relate to potential of a place to yield new or further substantial scientific information. One common aspect of the scientific value is the archaeological research potential of a place.

THR criteria (a), (b), (c) and (d); and RNE criteria A4, B2, C1, C2 and D2.

Despite the many changes to the landscape throughout its post-contact history, the physical evidence contained within the cultural landscape of Port Arthur is of scientific research potential due to the integrity and authenticity of the cultural resources. Port Arthur is itself a national benchmark within a suite of significant convict sites.

The Conservation Plan assessed the sub-surface archaeological and maritime archaeological resources at Port Arthur to be of national research significance, with a great capacity to contribute to material culture studies of contemporary relevance and importance. An interim plan indicating areas of archaeological potential is provided in the Conservation Plan.²⁰³ Areas of exceptional archaeological potential and scientific value are Settlement Hill (including the Commandant's Residence and grounds), the dockyard, civil officers' row, the Separate Prison area and Point Puer. The remaining buildings, industrial features, engineering achievements at Mason Cove contain evidence of the technologies and adaptations of their day.

The Isle of the Dead has the potential to contribute significantly to forensic and population research investigations; and Lempriere's tidal benchmark at the island is an international focus of research into climate change.

The known archaeological evidence of the Aboriginal use of the landscape prior to British invasion is also of some scientific value, although these values may be better represented in other parts of the Tasman Peninsula.

Importantly, the landscape itself has scientific value as a component of the environment of the region. This landscape contains both native and introduced plants, significant geological and geomorphological features, marine habitats and native fauna. These values are particularly evident at Point Puer, in the waters of Port Arthur and Carnarvon Bay, and in the forests in and around Mason Cove.

²⁰³ Godden Mackay Context (2000), volume 2, figure 3.34. A more detailed Archaeological Zoning Plan is a key recommendation to aid the implementation of the Archaeology Plan (PAHSMA 2001).

6. Social Values

The social values of the landscape relate to the extent to which it is important to one or more communities as a landmark, source of community identity, or place of strong or special community attachment developed through long use and/or association. Social values are held by today's community, and must be related to associations which transcend utilitarian values.

THR criterion (f); and RNE criterion G1.

The landscape of Port Arthur contains and gives physical form to the social values of the place. Port Arthur is the best-known symbol of Australia's convict past. It symbolically represents Tasmania's place in Australian history. There are a number of exceptionally significant images of Port Arthur such as the view from Scorpion Rock and the view to the Penitentiary, Settlement Hill and waterfront from the northern shore. The Penitentiary and Church are also strong and readily recognised symbols of the place.

Port Arthur is a significant local landmark for the Tasman Peninsula and symbolically represents the identity of local communities. It is a place of strong and long established associations for local people – a former centre of community life. The town hall landscape (including the memorial avenue of cypress trees), cricket oval, barbeque and wood chop area on Tarleton Street, and buildings such as St David's Church embody these values for local people. Port Arthur and the Tasman Peninsula also have contemporary social values for Tasmanian Aboriginal people (as discussed above).

Port Arthur is an important foundation for Tasmanians' shared sense of identity, evoking intense, and at times, conflicting feelings, about who they are and their place in the world. The efforts to 'clean up' and beautify the Historic Site throughout the post-convict periods are expressive of the cultural ambivalence and denial which has surrounded Tasmania's convict origins and their links with community identity.

Port Arthur has also long been a place for Tasmanians to visit and enjoy — a place for picnics, sport and recreation, and holidays. For Australians more broadly, particularly those of Anglo-Celtic background, Port Arthur is a place to reconnect with their colonial roots, real or imagined, and reflect on the meanings of the past.

7. Relative Significance

The Conservation Plan assesses the relative significance of individual features and landscape elements at Port Arthur according to their contribution to the significance of the site. Many of the landscape elements have therefore been assessed as part of the inventory prepared for the Conservation Plan. This set of assessments, together with the analytical framework established in the Conservation Plan has been used in the development of the Landscape Plan.

The definitions for the levels of relative significance used are reproduced from the Conservation Plan and have been used in additional inventory work undertaken for the Landscape Plan.

Exceptional	Elements of the Port Arthur Historic Site which meet one or more of the assessment criteria at an outstanding level. These elements are integral to the cultural significance of Port Arthur.
High	Elements of the Port Arthur Historic Site which meet one or more of the assessment criteria at a considerable level. These elements make a major contribution to the cultural significance of Port Arthur.

Some	Elements of the Port Arthur Historic Site which meet one or more of the assessment criteria. These elements are part of the cultural significance of the Port Arthur Historic Site. This level represents the threshold for entry onto the Tasmanian Heritage Register or the Register of the National Estate.
Low	Elements of the Port Arthur Historic Site which do not meet any of the assessment criteria at a significant level. These elements include items and places which are intrusive – that is, they detract from the overall significance of the place.

7. Statement of Significance for the Landscape

The statement of cultural significance for the landscape of Port Arthur describes the contribution of the landscape to the overall cultural significance of Port Arthur (as described in the Conservation Plan).²⁰⁴

The purpose of drafting a statement of cultural significance which refers directly and specifically to the landscape is to guide the development of conservation policies which will be useful to PAHSMA, and consistent with the overall objective of conserving the significance of Port Arthur.

1. Port Arthur Historic Site

The landscape of the Port Arthur Historic Site is a fundamental part of its cultural significance because of its Aboriginal, historical, aesthetic, social and scientific values.

The natural values of the Historic Site include native vegetation, rare species of native fauna, the marine environment and spectacular coastal geomorphology, including evidence of the Gondwana super-continent. Representative areas of many types of the Tasman Peninsula's diverse native flora occur within the visual setting for the Port Arthur Historic Site.

The landscape perceptions of the Pydairrme people are not known. However, it can be inferred that the Aboriginal cultural landscape prior to British invasion was richly invested with cultural meaning. The remnants of this landscape – however obscured and distorted through its post-contact transformations – are the basis of the associations that present-day Aboriginal people have with Port Arthur and the Tasman Peninsula.

The landscape contains the remaining physical elements of the former convict settlement and the Carnarvon/Port Arthur township. These include the buildings, engineering works, trees and plants, roads and landscape modifications (both above and below the ground surface). The landscape also reveals the creation and arrangement of functions within the space, and tells of the complex interplay between the natural environment and human activities and cultural perceptions. The adaptation and modification of the convict settlement landscape to serve the purposes of a rural community is woven through much of the Historic Site. All of these aspects make up the physical 'evidence' of the past which can tell the many stories of its history and underpin the social significance of Port Arthur for many people.

Port Arthur is a landscape of aesthetic value to people in the present and in the past. Its distinctive and evocative appearance has contributed to its immediate recognition by many Australians – even those who have not visited the site. The picturesque qualities of the landscape also pose a seeming contradiction to the reality of everyday convict life at the settlement. This contrast between beauty and darkness was revisited recently in the grieving and reflection following the tragic events of 28 April 1996.

Some aspects of the presentation of the landscape have been consciously created to enhance the appeal of Port Arthur to visitors, and also to contain and sanitise its powerful and confronting meanings. Because this aesthetic appeal is derived from an interplay between significant designed elements, natural qualities and park management practices, there are complex tensions arising between these aspects and other heritage values, such as the meanings associated with Port Arthur's incarceration and industrial functions during the convict period, and the rural subdivision pattern and character of the township period.

The natural, cultural and visual qualities of the wider setting of Port Arthur Historic Site are integral to the landscape significance of the Historic Site. The surrounding landscape places the Historic Site within its broader cultural landscape and visual setting. Although altered by use and natural processes of regrowth since the closure of the penal settlement, the forested setting enables visitors to imagine the isolation of the early penal settlement, and to reflect on the labour invested in carving out the settlement from the natural environment. The historical

²⁰⁴ see Appendix 1

features and forest vegetation surrounding the Historic Site are therefore critically important to the conservation of the historical significance of Port Arthur, and contribute to its landscape character and to visitor experiences. The forest provides a sense of scale for Port Arthur, and also provides a buffer between the Historic Site and adjacent development.

The treatment of the landscape over time – including the present time - illustrates prevailing social ideas about the role of the convict past within contemporary society. The efforts of each generation to understand, interpret, conceal, control and manipulate the meaning of the history of transportation in the context of colonial and national development has given Port Arthur a powerful place in the development of community identity – for Australians, Tasmanians, and for those who live on the Tasman Peninsula.

2. Mason Cove

For many Australians, Mason Cove ‘is’ Port Arthur. It is well known and highly valued for its exceptional historical, archaeological, aesthetic and social significance.

The landscape of Mason Cove has been substantially modified through its post-contact history and is characterised by a complex layering of land uses and landscape perceptions. Its cleared and modified landscape, historic buildings and historic trees contrast strongly with the natural and scenic qualities of the setting.

Mason Cove was the centre of development and activity for the former Tasman Peninsula penal system. The landscape of Mason Cove is a rich record of the establishment and evolution of the penal settlement, and its conversion to a rural town, tourist destination and historic site. It retains much of the structural elements of the penal settlement landscape, including the layout of roads and key institutional buildings, the social divisions of space, structural plantings, and labour-intensive modifications to the landform. Its many convict period elements have been assessed as being of ‘exceptional’ significance in the Conservation Plan.

The landscape values of Mason Cove are of widespread aesthetic appeal. A number of familiar and recognisable vistas are of exceptional aesthetic significance - such as the view from Scorpion Rock and from the northern shoreline toward the Penitentiary. These have been photographed and painted throughout the post-contact history of Port Arthur. There are numerous other vistas within Mason Cove which are of aesthetic significance. The contrast between the significant aesthetic values of Mason Cove and the story of incarceration and tragedy are powerful aspects of the significance of the landscape.

Other aspects of the aesthetic appeal of Mason Cove are of lesser significance, such as the expanse of cut lawn, and some of the mid/late 20th century plantings. These elements create complex challenges in presenting themes of exceptional historical significance, such as those relating to incarceration, punishment, social stratification, labour and industry.

Despite the considerable loss of building fabric and industrial features, and widespread changes to the use and management of the landscape, there are areas within Mason Cove which have a strong and culturally significant landscape character. These include the dockyard, civil officers’ row, convict period Church and tree-lined avenue, the Government Gardens, Commandant’s Residence and grounds, and the cryptic landscape of Settlement Hill, once so densely developed, and now an archaeological area of exceptional research potential.

The Mason Cove landscape has some elements and associations of significance to Tasmanian Aboriginal people, and the remaining physical legacy of the Carnarvon township which is of historical and social significance. The forests within Mason Cove have some natural value and contribute to the significance of the setting, as well as acting as buffers for the settlement area.

Mason Cove is a place visited by many generations of Australians, and immediately recognisable. Access to the cultural heritage and stories of Port Arthur is made possible at Mason Cove. The management treatments of over 100 years of visitor access and presentation have created their own complex of layers within the landscape. In many instances, these have diminished the significance of the Historic Site by cluttering the landscape, or by distorting the meanings of earlier and more historically significant layers.

3. Point Puer²⁰⁵

Point Puer is a landscape of exceptional Aboriginal, historical, aesthetic, natural and social significance, which contributes fundamentally to the cultural significance of the Port Arthur Historic Site.

The landscape expresses the historical phases of creation, use and closure of the boys' prison settlement through its built landforms and relict structural fabric which constitute an 'extraordinary research resource'.²⁰⁶ Seminal penal philosophies of classification, punishment and reform are deeply woven into the landscape through the arrangements of work and living spaces, while the use of topography bespeaks notions of surveillance and control.

The landscape of Point Puer also contains elements and associations of significance for the Tasmanian Aboriginal community. Point Puer is of social significance to the local Tasman Peninsula community, and to descendants of Point Puer inhabitants.

Point Puer is a place of considerable natural values through its geomorphology, remnant and regrowth native vegetation, and native fauna. The eastern sea cliffs and shore platforms, with their well-displayed geological features, are of local aesthetic significance and provide good opportunities for interpretation of interesting geological and landform features. An unusual soil/sediment profile at the back of the shore platform quarry could prove significant in terms of providing information on local environmental conditions during Quaternary times.

Two plant species of local significance have been recorded recently,²⁰⁷ and there is a rich fungi flora, some of which are considered to be rare. Habitat also exists for a very rare plant species confined to the Tasman Peninsula, Peninsula Eyebright (*Euphrasia semipicta*). Point Puer is also a well-known site for native orchids. At least three rare, vulnerable or endangered fauna species occur on Point Puer, including the Swift Parrot (*Lathamus discolor*). The Blue Gum forest on the Point is important foraging habitat for this endangered species.

Point Puer is a prominent landmark and visual focal point in views from the Historic Site at Mason Cove, from Carnarvon Bay, Palmers Lookout and from Safety Cove Road. It is an essential element of the Port Arthur landscape and strengthens the understanding and appreciation of the place as being isolated and exposed.

4. Isle of the Dead

The Isle of the Dead is significant as the burial ground for the Port Arthur penal settlement, and for its strong associations with the lives and deaths of convicts, and civil and military officials and their families. It also has scientific and social values. The Conservation Plan assessed the Isle of the Dead as being of 'exceptional' significance, due to its historical importance and integrity.²⁰⁸

The Isle, together with Point Puer, provides a visual and historic focal point in vistas from Mason Cove.

The Isle of the Dead landscape is of significance for its potential to reveal important aspects of the history and contemporary understanding of Port Arthur, and for its visual and aesthetic values. The significant features of the island landscape include: headstones, areas of unmarked graves, regrowth vegetation, exposed cliffs and rock platforms, and vistas to and from the island and the harbour setting. Lempriere's tide mark is of historical and scientific importance to the understanding of ongoing marine and coastal processes, and for future environmental monitoring.

²⁰⁵ An updated and improved Statement of Significance for Point Puer has been proposed by Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001). NOTE that the statement provided here refers to the significance of the landscape and is intended to augment the statement of significance for Point Puer. For example, it does not reiterate the exceptional historical and scientific significance of the place.

²⁰⁶ Godden Mackay Context (2000), volume 2.

²⁰⁷ Woolly-gummed Cord Rush and Thick-leaf Coastal Heath

²⁰⁸ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (inventory), site no. 113

5. Garden Point

Garden Point was an important component in the operation of the former penal settlement, and has some remaining areas of high archaeological potential. Aboriginal stone artefacts have been recovered from Garden Point contributing to the Aboriginal heritage values of the Port Arthur area generally.

The Conservation Plan assessed Garden Point as being of ‘low’ significance, due to its poor survival of convict-period features.²⁰⁹ The Garden Point landscape contributes to the significance of the Port Arthur landscape by virtue of its remaining forest cover. Garden Point also provides needed tourism accommodation infrastructure without being visually intrusive. In this regard Garden Point acts as an important buffer to the Mason Cove landscape and absorbs a degree of the use/development pressure which once detrimentally affected Mason Cove. The eucalypt forest fringing the harbour is an important contributor to the view field and has the capacity to enhance visitor experiences and landscape interpretation themes.

6. Carnarvon Bay

The coastal reserve at Carnarvon Bay is a critical linking element between Mason Cove and Point Puer – the two strongest focal points for the penal settlement of Port Arthur. The reserve and waters of the bay have historical, aesthetic and natural values, and contribute to an understanding of the development of the settlement at Mason Cove and Point Puer, particularly intra-site maritime transportation.

The Conservation Plan assessed only two specific features within the Carnarvon Bay coastal reserve – Brick Point and a stone tramway/loading ramp were both assessed as having ‘exceptional’ significance.²¹⁰ Additional historic features of significance have been identified within the coastal reserve and waters of Carnarvon Bay since the completion of the Conservation Plan.²¹¹

The coastal reserve at Carnarvon Bay is an important visual buffer for the Historic Site, particularly in relation to the modern residential settlement along Big Possum Beach. Carnarvon Bay is visually sensitive and is visible from numerous viewpoints – including the dockyard area, the harbour, Isle of the Dead and Point Puer.

²⁰⁹ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (inventory), site no. 104

²¹⁰ Godden Mackay Context, vol. 2 (inventory), site nos. 124, 135.

²¹¹ See Cosmos Archaeology Pty Ltd (2000); McConnell and Scripps (2000).

PART 4 - ISSUES & CONSTRAINTS

8. Landscape Planning Framework

The Port Arthur Historic Site is currently managed within a complex legislative framework. There are a number of International, Commonwealth and State statutes, policies and guidelines which relate directly to the management, protection, conservation and maintenance of the structures and broader landscape at the Port Arthur Historic Site. These are briefly summarised in this section.

1. Statutory Requirements

Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority Act 1987 (Tasmania)

This legislation defines the area of the Historic Site and establishes the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority. The primary responsibilities of the Authority are to:

- ensure the preservation and maintenance of the Historic Site
- coordinate archaeological activities on the Historic Site
- promote an understanding of the historical and archaeological importance of the Historic Site
- consistent with the Management Plan, promote the historic site as a tourist destination
- provide adequate facilities for visitor use
- use its best endeavours to secure financial assistance, by way of grants, sponsorship, and other means, for carrying out its functions

Section 13 of the *Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority Act 1987*, requires the Tasman Municipality to consult with the Authority and take its views into account in relation to any applications for proposed building works, developments, or subdivisions that may affect the amenity of the Historic Site.

Australian Heritage Commission Act 1975 (Commonwealth)

Both the Port Arthur Historic Site and the Tasman Peninsula are listed on the Register of the National Estate (RNE) based on their historic, cultural and natural values. The Australian Heritage Commission maintains the register and, under the provisions of the *Australian Heritage Commission Act 1975*, Commonwealth agencies are constrained from taking any action which adversely affects a registered place.

Revisions to the Commonwealth heritage regime are well advanced. New legislation currently before the Federal Parliament proposes to establish a National List of Heritage places and a Commonwealth List of Heritage places of natural and cultural significance. Should the current Bill be enacted, there could be substantial changes in the role of the Commonwealth Government in managing heritage places of national importance (such as Port Arthur).

Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Commonwealth)

The Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation (EPBC) Act 1999 came into force in July 2000, replacing six Commonwealth statutes, including the National Parks and Wildlife Act 1975 and the World Heritage Properties Conservation Act 1983. The EPBC Act establishes a new Commonwealth environment regime and provides for the assessment of proposed actions that are likely to have a significant impact on matters of environmental significance. Such

matters include World Heritage properties and nationally threatened species or ecological communities.

Under the provisions of the EPBC Act, proposed developments which could have an impact on nationally threatened species or ecological communities are required to be referred to the Commonwealth Environment Minister. Environmental assessments required by the Act can be based on a variety of sources including preliminary documentation, public environment reports, environmental impact assessments or public inquiries, depending on the scale of the project. Approvals can take the form of bilateral agreements and declarations, Ministerial declarations or permits.

The Port Arthur Historic Site, along with eight other properties, forms the basis of work by Environment Australia towards a World Heritage Nomination for Australian convict sites. A nomination is yet to be submitted to the World Heritage Convention. If a future nomination is successful, the Port Arthur Historic Site would be subject to obligations imposed on the Commonwealth by the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (which replaces the *World Heritage Properties Conservation Act 1983*).

Historic Cultural Heritage Act 1995 (Tasmania)

The *Historic Cultural Heritage Act 1995* is the primary governing Act which provides protection for Tasmania's non-indigenous heritage. The Act establishes the Tasmanian Heritage Council, whose principle purpose is to regulate impacts on places entered on the Tasmanian Heritage Register. The Port Arthur Historic Site is entered as #001 on the Tasmanian Heritage Register and is listed based on its historic and cultural heritage values.

Pursuant to s. 32 (1) of the Act, a person must not carry out any works in relation to a registered place or a place within a heritage area which may affect the historic cultural heritage significance of the place unless the works are approved by the Heritage Council.

Aboriginal Relics Act 1975 (Tasmania)

The *Aboriginal Relics Act 1975* is the primary governing Act providing protection for Indigenous heritage in the state of Tasmania. Pursuant to s. 9 (1), except in accordance with the terms of a permit granted by the Director of National Parks and Wildlife, no person shall destroy or interfere with a protected object.

Because Aboriginal sites have been located within the Port Arthur Historic Site, there is an obligation on PAHSMA to avoid any actions which may lead to the disturbance of sites or relics; and to stop works in the event that Aboriginal material is uncovered and refer the matter immediately to the relevant government agency.

2. Policies and Guidelines

The Burra Charter (The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance), 1999

The Australia ICOMOS (International Council on Monuments and Sites) Burra Charter provides guidelines for the conservation and management of culturally significant places. The Burra Charter is based on the fundamental principle that conservation plays an integral part in the management of culturally significant places and is an ongoing responsibility. The Charter provides for natural, indigenous and/or historic places and is widely recognised as setting a national standard for heritage conservation in Australia.

ICOMOS-IFLA International Committee for Historic Gardens Charter

The ICOMOS-IFLA Florence Charter for the preservation of Historic Gardens was registered by ICOMOS in 1982 as an addendum to the Venice Charter. It provides guidelines for the maintenance, conservation, restoration, reconstruction and use of historic gardens throughout the world.

ICAHM Charter for the Protection and Management of Archaeological Heritage

The ICAHM Charter for the protection and management of archaeological heritage was adopted by ICOMOS in 1990. It provides guidelines and principles relating to the different aspects of archaeological heritage management. These aspects include protection, legislation and economy, survey, investigation, maintenance, conservation, presentation, information and reconstruction, academic qualifications and international cooperation.

Australian Natural Heritage Charter

The Australian Heritage Commission adopted the Natural Heritage Charter in 1996.²¹² The Charter is intended to achieve a uniform approach to the conservation of places of natural significance in Australia and contains guidelines on conservation principles, processes and practices. Despite the fact that the Charter identifies a relationship between natural and cultural heritage, it focuses solely on the conservation of places of natural significance. The Natural Heritage Charter is very similar in its structure and logic to the Burra Charter and sets a national standard for the conservation of places of natural significance in Australia.

'Respecting Indigenous Heritage Places' – Australian Heritage Commission (2001)²¹³

The Australian Heritage Commission draft guidelines 'Respecting Indigenous Heritage Places' are aimed at setting a new national standard for the conservation of Indigenous heritage places in Australia and are intended to complement both the Burra Charter and Natural Heritage Charter.

The draft guidelines acknowledge that Indigenous people have rights and interests in their heritage and also promote the right for Indigenous Australians to be active managers and custodians of their heritage.

State Coastal Policy (1996)

The State Coastal Policy (1996) is a statutory document created under the State Policies and Projects Act 1993.

The Policy applies to the 'coastal zone', which includes the seabed, tidal waters and foreshore, the water, plants and animals, and associated areas of human habitat and activity.

The Policy has three main principles:

- Natural and cultural values of the coast shall be protected.
- The coast shall be used and developed in a sustainable manner.
- Integrated management and protection of the coastal zone is a shared responsibility.

There is an extensive list of 'Outcomes' statements to guide the use, management and sustainable development of the coastal zone, relating to the topics of natural

²¹² A revised edition is in preparation, and is expected to be completed during 2002.

²¹³ These guidelines have since been finalised. *Ask First: A guide to respecting Indigenous heritage places and values* was launched by the Australian Heritage Commission in May, 2002.

resources and ecosystems, cultural and historic resources, cultural heritage, coastal hazards, coastal uses and development, marine farming, tourism, urban and residential development, transport, public access and safety, public land, recreation, shared responsibility for management, institutional arrangements, public participation and information.

All future use and development of public land in the coastal zone is to be consistent with this Policy.

3. Australian Standards and Legislation for Disability Access and Safety

There is a wide range of legislation and standards that impact on management activities and works within the Port Arthur Historic Site. Of particular relevance are the national building codes, disability access regulations and Australian Standards, which along the state occupational health and safety legislation influence the day-to-day management of the site.

Disability Discrimination Act (1992)

The *Disability Discrimination Act* (DDA) 1992 is Commonwealth legislation requiring that people with disabilities be given equal opportunity to participate in, and contribute to, the full range of social, political and cultural activities.²¹⁴ The DDA promotes and protects equality of access making it unlawful to discriminate against people on the basis of a disability. The DDA is a complaints based law which requires people who consider themselves discriminated against to lodge a complaint with the Human Rights and Equal Opportunities Commission.

Building Code of Australia (BCA)

The *Building Code of Australia* (BCA) is intended to provide nationally consistent standards for building design and construction. It replaces the former state based building regulations and sets out uniform provisions for all forms of commercial, industrial and domestic structures. The goals of the BCA are to maintain acceptable standards of structural sufficiency, safety, health and amenity for the benefit of the broader community.

Australian Standards

Australian Standards are published by the independent body Standards Association of Australia which aims to establish and maintain national benchmarks for products and services. These standards are documents which set out specifications and procedures designed to ensure that a material, product, method or service is fit for purpose and consistently performs the way it is intended to. They are regularly revised to take account of changing technology. Standards are not legally binding unless, as commonly occurs, they are incorporated into state or Commonwealth legislation.

AS 1428 Design for Access and Mobility is the Australian Standard for the design of facilities to accommodate people with disabilities. Part 1 (AS 1428.1) establishes minimum design criteria for new building work to enhance access for people with disabilities. This includes guidelines for the design of ramps, landings, steps, hand rails, toilets, car parks, signage and the like. Compliance with this standard will generally satisfy the access requirements of the BCA.

Workplace Health and Safety Act (1995)

This is a State Act that outlines duties and obligations relating to workplace health and safety. In particular it establishes a duty of care for employers who are required

²¹⁴ Eric Martin (1999) *Improving Access to Heritage Buildings*.

to ensure that each employee is, while at work, safe from injury and risks to health. This includes an obligation for an employer to:

- provide and maintain a safe working environment, and systems of work;
- provide facilities for the welfare of employees at any workplace that is under the control or management of the employer;
- provide information, instruction, training and supervision as reasonably necessary to ensure that each employee is safe from injury and risks to health.

4. PAHSMA Legislation and Planning Framework

In addition to the legislation which establishes the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (described above), a number of planning documents have been produced to guide the management and conservation of the resources at the Port Arthur Historic Site.

Statutory management plan 1985 (NP&WS) 1996 (PAHSMA)

The Statutory Management Plan, prepared in accordance with s. 19 of the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1971* outlines a broad mixture of conservation and interpretative and tourism objectives for the site.

Port Arthur Conservation Plan 2000

The Port Arthur Conservation Plan was adopted in 2000. It is the principal non-statutory document which guides the application of conservation principles within the Port Arthur Historic reserve. It provides detailed assessments of cultural resources and policies and recommendations for managing archaeological resources within the reserve.

Archaeology Plan (2001)

The PAHSMA archaeology plan (draft) is designed to guide the management of Port Arthur's archaeological resources. It is a secondary planning tool, established under the conservation plan and describes Port Arthur's research base, assesses its research potential and devises relevant policies and strategies for sustainable future management.

Interpretation Plan (2001)

The PAHSMA Interpretation Plan is a secondary plan which establishes the direction and framework for the future of interpretation at the Historic Site. It establishes a series of themes which are closely tied to the statement of significance in the Conservation Plan, and provides for a broad range of interpretation strategies and programs.

5. Tasman Planning Scheme

The Municipality of Tasman Planning Scheme 1979 regulates the use and development of land on the Tasman Peninsula through the application of a number of zones (on private land) and reservations (on public land).²¹⁵

The Port Arthur Historic Site itself is covered by a National Park/State Reserve reservation, as is the Stewarts Bay State Reserve (including Garden Point).

The Arthur Highway, which brings visitors to the Historic Site, has a narrow *Scenic Highway Zone* (50 metres wide), generally on both sides of the roadway. The intent of this zone is to preserve the scenic quality and amenity of a major tourist route, discourage ribbon development and the uneconomic provision of future services

²¹⁵ Council intends to undertake a comprehensive review of the Scheme after State-wide model provisions have been prepared.

and facilities, and protect the existing landscape character and roadside verges. Subdivision can only occur if required for the development of and access to adjoining lands. Land clearing must be in accordance with a permit.

In the immediate vicinity of the entry to Port Arthur Historic Site, the township has a number of zones, including Coastal Protection, Special Business, and Coastal Village. The *Coastal Protection Zone* seeks to retain land for agricultural purposes and maintain the rural character and high scenic quality of the coastal landscape. The minimum subdivision size is generally 40 hectares. Clearing within 100 metres of high water level requires a permit.

The *Special Business Zone* provides for limited new business development which is compatible with and is of a standard which will maintain and enhance the special historic character of the Port Arthur Historic Site entrance. Any proposed development is to be referred by Council to its Historic Buildings Advisory Committee, and should be in accordance with an Outline Development Plan for the zone. An Outline Development Plan has not yet been prepared. Provisions for advertising signs, planting, and screening of car parking and storage areas are specified.

The *Coastal Village Zone* is intended to provide areas where future development will be consistent in scale and character with the existing settlement and environment, and which utilises both the physical and social infrastructure, whilst retaining the natural vegetation cover. The normal minimum lot size is 800 square metres. There is no control over clearing. Council consent is required for a building to be erected less than 8 metres from an existing or proposed road.

A Coastal Village Zone also covers the land behind the reservation along the south-western foreshore of Carnarvon Bay. A Coastal Protection Zone lies between this area and the public reserves on Point Puer.

The forested hill slopes that form a key part of the Historic Site's visual setting to the west and south are largely zoned Rural Landscape. The intent of this zone is to retain the land for agricultural purposes, maintain the high scenic quality of the rural landscape, and discourage small lot subdivision, ribbon development, sporadic and incompatible development. Apart from excision of a single small lot, the minimum subdivision size is 20 ha. Agricultural pursuits and reforestation with native species are as-of-right uses, while a number of other uses are discretionary, including tourist operations. A timber harvesting plan is required for forestry operations, unless the land is declared a Private Timber Reserve, which removes it from Planning Scheme control.

Other important parts of the view field are zoned Forest Protection and Rural A. The *Forest Protection Zone* covers highly prominent slopes below Mount Arthur and on Mount Tonga. It is intended to retain a healthy medium density tree cover and discourage unsympathetic development in areas of high landscape importance. Minimum subdivision size is generally 10 ha. Land clearing is to be subject to the development being in conformity with plans or guidelines approved by Council for that purpose. The intent of the *Rural A Zone* is to retain land for primary industry purposes whilst allowing some upgrading of activities and land use. Minimum subdivision size is generally 10 ha.

Mount Arthur is largely in a State Forest reservation, as are the slopes of Mount Tonga. The land on the eastern side of Port Arthur, south from Denmans Cove, is in a National Park reservation. To the north of Denmans Cove it is State Forest.

Council policies

A Coastal Management Strategy is currently being prepared jointly for Tasman and two other municipalities. This will establish the policy basis for future Planning

Scheme overlays. A Weed Management Strategy for the municipality is also proposed.

Referral of planning applications

Tasman Shire refers planning applications that relate to Historic Area Zones (HAZ) to a Development Advisory Committee for Historic Areas. The committee has representatives from Council, the Department of Tourism, the community, National Parks and Wildlife Service, and Tasman Tourism. The Port Arthur Historic Site is not a designated HAZ within the scheme.

Neighbouring property owners are required to be notified about development applications under legislation, and any applications in the general vicinity of Port Arthur should be referred to PAHSMA,²¹⁶ although this does not always occur.

Although the *PAHSMA Act 1987* requires the Municipality to consult with PAHSMA regarding applications which could have an impact on the amenity of the Historic Site, there is no current arrangement to ensure that this occurs, or to identify the range of applications which could be of interest to the Authority.

6. Private Timber Harvesting

There are a number of existing Private Timber Reserves within the visual catchment of the Port Arthur Historic Site. Because the reservation changes the planning status of the land within the local planning scheme, the system for their planning and management is of critical concern to PAHSMA.

Establishing a Private Timber Reserve

Purposes of a Private Timber Reserve

Land owners can apply under the Tasmanian *Forest Practices Act 1985* to have their land declared a Private Timber Reserve (PTR).²¹⁷ As a Private Timber Reserve the land is to be used only for the establishing, or growing or harvesting of timber in accordance with the Forest Practices Code, and such activities as the Forest Practices Board considers compatible with establishing forest, or growing or harvesting timber.

Application for a PTR is made to the Forest Practices Board via Private Forests Tasmania, a Tasmanian government authority established under the *Private Forests Act 1994* to promote the development of private forestry in Tasmania. A notice about the application is published in Tasmanian daily newspapers and a copy is sent to the local authority.

Objections to declaration of a PTR

At least 28 days are provided in the notice for objections to the declaration of a PTR to be lodged with the Board. A copy of the objection must be served on the applicant. Only a 'prescribed person' may make an objection, i.e. the local authority, a State authority,²¹⁸ someone with a legal or equitable interest in the land or in timber on the land, or a land owner within 100m of the proposed PTR. Objectors must have the opportunity to appear at a hearing held by the Board on the application.

The grounds for the Board to refuse an application for a PTR include: that "it would not be in the public interest to grant the application". (*Forest Practices Act* section 8)

²¹⁶ G. Burgess, Tasman Municipality, pers. comm., July, 2001.

²¹⁷ Information on the operation of private timber reserves is summarised from the websites of Private Forests Tasmania (<http://www.privateforests.tas.gov.au>) and the Forest Practices Board (<http://www.fpb.tas.gov.au>), January 2002, and from the Tasmanian *Forest Practices Act 1985* (as amended).

²¹⁸ PAHSMA is a State authority under the definition provided in the *Forest Practices Act* section 7.

Where an application is granted by the Board, an objector may appeal to the Forest Practices Tribunal (within 14 days). Where an application is refused, the applicant may appeal to the Tribunal; an objector may be a party to the appeal.

Declaration and status of a PTR

An area of land is declared a Private Timber Reserve by notice in the *Tasmanian Government Gazette*, with a copy to the local authority. The status of the land as a PTR is then registered on the land title. The registration remains with the title, irrespective of subsequent land sales, unless revoked in part or full by the current title holder or by the Forest Practices Board. The PTR may cover all or a part of the title. The minimum area for a PTR is 5 ha; there is no maximum area.

Nothing in a planning scheme or interim order created under the *Land Use Planning and Approvals Act 1993* affects forestry operations conducted in a PTR. Forestry operations include the establishment of forests, growing of timber, harvesting of timber, and land clearing, land preparation, burning off, access construction and transport operations.

A PTR must be restocked with trees following harvesting.

Revocation of a PTR

A PTR may be revoked by either:

- application by the land owner to the Forest Practices Board, or
- following investigation of a report to the Forest Practices Board that land is not being used as a PTR or in accordance with the Forest Practices Code.

Harvesting timber from a Private Timber Reserve

A Forest Practices Plan is required under the Forest Practices Act for the harvesting of timber. Exemptions apply for small-scale operations (less than 100 tonnes in a year) except those conducted on vulnerable karst soils.

Forest Practices Plans must be prepared in accordance with the Forest Practices Code and must contain site-specific prescriptions as to how the planned operations will be conducted. The plans are to include details on the location of roads, planned harvesting system, reforestation provisions and stocking standards, and measures for the protection of soils, water quality and flow, flora and fauna, landscape, cultural heritage and geomorphology.

Certified Forest Practices Officers are available to prepare Forest Practices Plans at a consultant's rate. If the land owner has an arrangement with a company to harvest the timber, the company would usually provide or pay for the Officer's services.

Forest Practices Officers are also responsible (under delegated power from the Forest Practices Board) for certifying that Forest Practices Plans are prepared and implemented in accordance with the Forest Practices Code and any instructions issued by the Forest Practices Board. The Board has the power to vary the provisions of a certified plan, or to revoke a plan.

The Code states as a general principle (A3.2 Operational planning - Forest Practices Plans) that:

"Planning will involve the collection of site information and consultation with relevant persons and organisations."

Further, "When drawing up a Forest Practices Plan the following factors will be considered, and appropriate provisions will be included in the Plan regarding:"

- Local government planning schemes, where applicable.

- The potential off-site impact of plantation development on adjoining land will be considered and reasonable measures will be taken to address issues such as:
 - shading of residences
 - adverse effects on crops
 - safety
 - pest and weed control
 - fire protection
 - potential effects on adjacent conservation reserves.
- Consultation with local government will occur prior to certification of Forest Practices Plans involving areas with landscape protection provisions in planning schemes.
- Notification with respect to planned forest practices will be provided to local government and to land holders within 100m of the boundary of the planned practices. The objective is to encourage effective communication and consultation with respect to proposed forest operations. The details in relation to the practices should be provided at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the operations." (*Forest Practices Code 2000*, pp4-5)

The land owner's duty of care to the conservation of natural and cultural values includes:

"the reservation of other significant natural and cultural values. This will be at a level of up to 5% of the existing and proposed forest on the property for areas totally excluded from operations. In circumstances where partial harvesting of the reserve area is compatible with the protection of the values, the level will be up to 10%. The conservation of values beyond the duty of care is deemed to be for the community benefit and should be achieved on a voluntary basis or through compensation mechanisms where available." (*Forest Practices Code 2000*, p4-5)

Private Timber Reserves in the vicinity of the Port Arthur Historic Site

Data provided by Private Forests Tasmania in January 2002 show the extent of declared Private Timber Reserves in the vicinity of Port Arthur (see the Map overleaf). Part or all of eight PTRs extend over significant areas of the view field of the Historic Site, particularly to the west and southwest of Mason Cove. (In addition, a State Timber Reserve exists over most of the public land on Mount Arthur.) There may also be potential for additional PTRs to be proposed within the view field. Timber harvesting in these areas is likely to have a detrimental impact on the landscape amenity of the Historic Site, apart from any possible impacts on convict-era sites within the PTRs.

There are limited formal opportunities for PAHSMA to become involved in the PTR process:

- Declaration of a PTR. The Authority can object when an application is advertised (within a 28 day period). It would be important for the Authority to establish a mechanism to ensure that it is notified of applications in a timely manner. If a PTR is approved, there is an opportunity for objectors to appeal.
- Timber harvesting. According to the Forest Practices Code, preparation of a plan for timber harvesting in a PTR should involve consultation with relevant organisations, including local government and adjoining land holders. Again, it would be necessary for the Authority to ensure that it was made aware of any plans being prepared, so input could be made.

Protection of places under the Historic Cultural Heritage Act

Provisions of the *Historic Cultural Heritage Act 1995* may provide some opportunities for protection of the landscape setting of Port Arthur Historic Site, and of the 'outlying' sites from the convict era that are not within the designated Historic Site. Places of historic cultural heritage significance may be added to the Tasmanian Heritage Register according to the process prescribed in Part 4 of the *Historic Cultural Heritage Act 1995*. This process includes provisional entry, and an opportunity for objections before a decision on permanent entry by the Heritage Council.

Under Part 5 of the Act, the Minister may by order declare an area that may contain any place of historic cultural heritage significance to be a heritage area. This declaration takes effect as soon as it is published and remains in force for 2-5 years.

Any works in relation to a place on the Register or within a declared heritage area and which may affect the historic cultural heritage significance of the place must be approved by the Heritage Council.

Part 7 of the Act specifies the provisions for making heritage agreements between the owner of a place of historic cultural heritage significance and the Minister, the National Trust or the relevant planning authority.

9. Management Issues

1. Conservation Approach

The philosophical approach for the Conservation Plan is summarised below. It provides the direction for conservation objectives for the landscape.²¹⁹

- Port Arthur should be managed according to accepted conservation principles.
- The significant physical evidence of the history of Port Arthur should be retained and conserved.
- Historical associations with Port Arthur – people, processes and events – should be respected and retained.
- The landscape and setting – including spatial relationships, significant views and visual qualities – should be maintained.
- Archaeological resources – both above and below ground, and including the archaeological collection – should be conserved.
- Records and other information – including oral traditions – should be valued as part of the heritage resources of Port Arthur.
- Interested people and organisations should be involved in the care of Port Arthur, and included in important decision making processes.
- The history and significance of Port Arthur should be interpreted to visitors.

2. Existing Site Condition Data

Conservation Plan database

An inventory of many elements within Mason Cove and Point Puer was established in the Conservation Plan.²²⁰ Each identified feature within Mason Cove has a number, and summary information about the history, use and relative significance is provided. As outlined in sections 4 and 5, new elements identified by the Landscape Plan (particularly the inventory of site furniture) have used and added to the Conservation Plan database.²²¹

Mason Cove and Point Puer Survey Data

A base plan has been created for the Landscape Plan. The plan is based on surveys conducted through most of the Mason Cove area during 2000-2001.²²² A base plan for Point Puer, based on surveys conducted in 1997 has also been used.²²³ The survey data available for these areas includes a high level of detail and provides a useful tool for management and planning.

DPIWE data

The base plan for the wider setting of the Historic Site has been generated from digital information provided by the Department of Primary Industries Water and Environment (DPIWE). This data is derived from the DPIWE 1:25,000

²¹⁹ Godden Mackay Context, volume 2, section 4.1

²²⁰ Godden Mackay Context (2000), volume 2

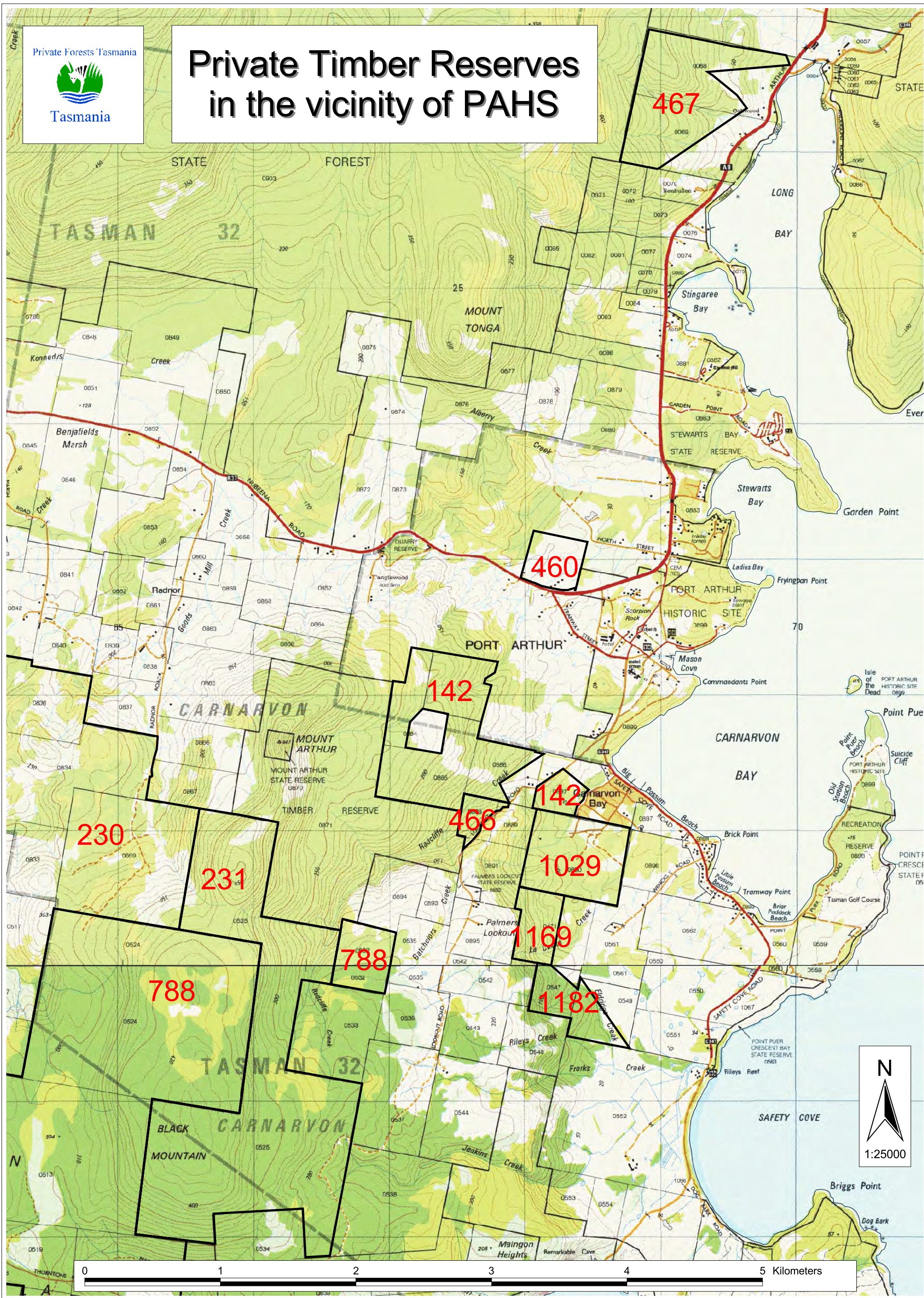
²²¹ see Appendix 4

²²² A 1996 Arcview base plan of Mason Cove, based on aerial photography has also been used to develop the base plan.

²²³ There is currently no available plan which covers the entire area managed by the Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority. While most of the 'core' historic area within Mason Cove has been surveyed a number of areas have not, including: the Admin/works area, Scorpion Rock (and other bush areas to the north and south of the settlement), Motor Inn/Hostel area. No current plan is available for Garden Point or the Isle of the Dead. The locations and topography of the coastal reserves and view field of Port Arthur are mapped at 1:25,000 in the Tasmapi series by the DPIWE.



Private Timber Reserves in the vicinity of PAHS



topographic map series with supplementary overlays from the land titles valuation data base.

Tree Survey

A detailed tree survey for the Mason Cove area has recently been completed. Prepared by Arbscope in 2000, the survey identifies and labels approximately 200 trees (excluding individual trees in the gardens). This inventory provides information on each tree, including its species, size, form, age, health, remedial works, useful life expectancy, condition and approximate dollar value.²²⁴ This information appears thorough and will provide PAHSMA with a basis for assessing priorities for remedial tree works and tree replacements. It will also assist in estimating ongoing maintenance costs.²²⁵

Garden Plants Inventory

- There was some work done during the 1980s to identify and map historic plants within Mason Cove.²²⁶
- PAHSMA has commenced an inventory of significant garden plants. There is currently no database for this inventory, and the garden plants have not been included in the ground surveying done in Mason Cove during 2000-2001.

3. Previous Landscape Research

While there is a considerable resource of research and historical source materials available for Port Arthur, landscape information is dispersed throughout many publications, reports and collections.

For many parts of the Port Arthur Historic Site, a considerable amount of landscape research and planning has already been done. This previous work includes:

- specific landscape-related studies (archaeological investigations, historical research, plant surveys, oral history research)
- building and/or site conservation plans (which frequently describe the evolution of the associated garden, setting or curtilage of the structure)
- landscape masterplans
- landscape interpretation plans
- specifications for landscape conservation works (including restoration, reconstruction, new plantings)

The table below shows the extent to which different parts of the Port Arthur site have been subject to these different levels of landscape conservation and management plans. What this table shows is that a considerable body of work has been completed, but that the overall coverage for much of the Mason Cove area is patchy, with many of the larger landscape questions poorly understood.

²²⁴ See section 11 for discussion of the valuation method.

²²⁵ See Map AM 07

²²⁶ Ralph (1983)

Port Arthur Historic Site - Landscape Planning Status

Mason Cove

Area	Landscape Planning Status							
	Survey or base plan	Landscape research ²²⁷	Plant survey	Building/area conservation plan	Landscape masterplan	Landscape plan + new works	Landscape conservation work ²²⁸	Landscape interpretation
Mason Cove & Harbour	✓	✓	N/A					
Radcliffe Creek	✓	some						
Commandant's Residence & grounds	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	some	✓	some
Settlement Hill	✓	some	?	parts				
Penitentiary	✓	some	N/A	✓				
Separate Prison/Asylum	✓	some	✓	part			some	
Civil Officers Row	✓	some	✓	✓			some	some
Church & Church Avenue	✓	some	✓	some				
Government Cottage & Gardens	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Officers' Gardens	✓		✓					
Dockyard	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Broad Arrow & Memorial Garden	✓	✓	new plants	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

²²⁷ Includes archaeological and historical research

²²⁸ Includes reconstructions, new plantings

Harbourside area	✓	✓	✓		✓			
Tarleton Street/cricket oval	✓		✓					
Jetty Road area	✓	✓	✓				some	some
Farm areas	high priority		?					
Scorpion Rock	✓		?					
Bush areas (south)	high priority							
Bush areas (north)	high priority	some	?				some	
Motor Inn/Roseview area	✓		✓	in progress			some	
Visitor Centre/car park	✓	?	new plants	N/A	✓	✓	N/A	
PAHSMA admin/works area	high priority		?					

Other parts of Port Arthur Historic Site

<i>Area</i>	<i>Landscape Planning Status</i>							
Isle of the Dead	high priority	✓	?				ongoing	
Point Puer	✓	✓	some	some	some			some
Garden Point	high priority	some		N/A		✓		
Coastal reserve, Carnarvon Bay		some	✓					
Water Reservoirs (current)		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A

Historic plant material has been surveyed and researched in several studies at Port Arthur. In the 1980s, Penelope Ralph recorded a number of plants within Mason Cove, and also documented the memories of a number of long-time residents about missing plants. The research conducted by Inspiring Place Pty Ltd and Francine Gilfedder for the reconstruction of the Government Gardens has also provided a resource for future planning.²²⁹

Draft Landscape Management Plan

A draft Landscape Plan was completed for PAHSMA in 1998 by Tropman & Tropman Architects. This plan was prepared prior to the development of the Conservation Plan for Port Arthur, and attempted to address a wide range of issues. The draft plan has been used as a resource for the Landscape Plan.

4. Stakeholder Perceptions of the Landscape

There are several sources that give an indication of visitor and stakeholder views about the landscape and its management. These are:

- visitor comments – the previous 6 months of written comments received at the Visitor Centre were provided to the project team by PAHSMA at the start of the project.
- the recently completed study of visitor experiences of the interpretation and visitor facilities²³⁰
- local community discussion of landscape management issues at a community workshop convened during the development of this plan²³¹
- consultation questionnaires completed by stakeholders during the preparation of the Conservation Plan (in 1998)²³²
- limited published commentary about the presentation of the landscape at Port Arthur

Visitor and Stakeholder comment

Although most of the sources of stakeholder views were not devised to specifically elicit views about the landscape and its management, there are many comments which directly relate to these questions.

- *Landscape Significance* is widely recognised.
- *Convict History* is the primary interest for visitors.
- *Size and complexity of Mason Cove* creates difficulties for visitors to understand the place.
- *Scenic/aesthetic qualities* are appreciated and strongly valued (although some people worry about the degree of beautification that has occurred).
- *Gardens* are highly valued and enjoyed, particularly the Government Gardens.
- *Food production gardens* – there is some interest in re-establishing these.
- *Port Arthur Memorial Garden and former Broad Arrow Café building* - visitors want more information about the 1996 tragedy.

²²⁹ Inspiring Place Pty Ltd & Francine Gilfedder and Associates (2000); Ralph (1983)

²³⁰ User Insite 2001

²³¹ Held 1 November 2001 (see Context Pty Ltd, 2001)

²³² These included current and former staff, local residents and community organisations, and national and State stakeholder organisations with an interest in the Port Arthur Historic Site.

- *WW1 Memorial Avenue* has special value for local communities.
- *Lawns* – there is too much of this treatment in Mason Cove.
- *'Missing' buildings* - there is a need for some indication of where things were.
- *Natural setting* is part of the aesthetic appeal of Port Arthur.
- *Point Puer* - some visitors are curious about this place; local people are concerned about future uses and access.
- *Tasman Peninsula* - more overt recognition of wider landscape and historical contexts for Port Arthur is needed.
- *Local consultative processes* – sought and valued by the local community.
- *Private forestry proposals* within the setting of the Historic Site.
- *Memorial Avenue* – options and issues for future management of the trees (including interpretation).
- *Potential impacts of development on private land* surrounding the Historic Site.
- *Carnarvon Bay management* – including jetties, moorings, weed management, public access.
- *Management of weeds* – including invasive exotic tree species.
- *Fire management*.
- *Arthur Highway entrance* to the Historic Site – including problems associated with signage and design of the intersection.
- *Walking tracks*.
- *Visitor Centre/Memorial Garden landscaping*.
- *Lighting* of the Historic Site at night.
- *Gardens and Historic Plants* – seen as positive aspects by the local community.
- *Public Jetty* – access and use issues.
- *Point Puer* - future management issues, including interpretation, community access, tourism.

5. PAHSMA Management Issues

Resources

- There are variations in the financial resources available to PAHSMA to undertake conservation work at Port Arthur, depending on the income that can be generated from visitation and commercial activities, and on the levels of additional support that is provided by governments.
- Staffing numbers are constrained by the available financial resources. PAHSMA is the largest single employer within the local region.
- PAHSMA has professional planning staff and gardens works crew to design, develop and maintain gardens within the Historic Site, and conservation works crew responsible for buildings and associated works. The on-site nursery functions effectively to support the work of the gardens staff.
- Some external sources of expertise and support are available to PAHSMA through the membership of the Board and Heritage Advisory Panel.

Management Systems

PAHSMA is currently working to establish a number of important management systems to support the conservation, interpretation and day-to-day management of the Historic Site.

- A planning framework was established by the Conservation Plan, and efforts are in progress to complete the suite of secondary plans. Tertiary plans are in place for some aspects of site management, but are not coordinated into a single system or manual.
- Mapping and surveying of site features and conditions is well advanced and there are plans in place to complete these to a high standard.
- The digital site base plan prepared for the Landscape Plan provides the platform on which all site information can now be recorded. The linking and extension of existing data bases with this plan would provide a flexible and powerful management tool that, if kept up to date, could greatly assist with the day-to-day management and planning of the site.
- Systems for asset management, including GIS, are under consideration, but are not presently available to assist long-term planning.
- Many historical records, images, reports and publications have been collected for use in the PAHSMA Resource Centre.

Safety considerations

PAHSMA has a duty of care to provide safe workplaces and practices for its employees, and to minimise safety risks to visitors.

- PAHSMA has an Occupational Health & Safety committee which responds to identified safety issues. The staff OH&S officer carries out risk assessment reports and makes recommendations to the committee. An opinion can be sought from Workplace Safe to assist in determining the actions to be taken.
- A preliminary access audit has been undertaken by PAHSMA for the Mason Cove area,²³³ and further identification of trip and fall hazards was undertaken during the analysis phase for the Landscape Plan (see Map AM 02).
- Because of the complexity of the landscape, the environmental conditions of the Historic Site, and the high levels of visitor access, identification of potential hazards to public safety, and development of appropriate responses and work practices is an ongoing process for PAHSMA. Meeting these responsibilities requires integrated consideration of risk management, conservation objectives and management capabilities.

Services Infrastructure

Mason Cove contains a proliferation of below ground services including sewerage, storm water, fire service, water supply, electricity supply, and telecommunications.

- Many aspects of the services infrastructure within Mason Cove are performing well, including sewerage, power supply and sub-surface drainage.
- The placement of services under ground has improved the visual amenity of Mason Cove, but often to the detriment of sub-surface archaeological resources.
- The drains within Mason Cove consist of a complex mixture of historic fabric and modern elements.

²³³ Eric Martin & Associates (2000) Draft Port Arthur Historic Site Access Advice. Report to PAHSMA.

- Drainage problems occur, such as drainage around buildings and the main lawn areas, and in relation to a number of agricultural pipes around Mason Cove which become easily blocked or broken.
- New drainage systems themselves, such as in Government Gardens, may comprise unsympathetic visual elements.
- Services are important for the operational requirements of the Historic Site. However, each service has above ground infrastructure such as boxes, pit lids, marker poles or protective bollards which add to the visual clutter of the site. The siting of these elements, particularly within visually or historically significant areas influences the heritage value of the site.

Administration and Works Requirements

- PAHSMA has responsibilities for a wide range of management, conservation and visitor services tasks. A number of management-related facilities have been developed within Mason Cove to meet these responsibilities. These include: offices, workshops and yards, nursery and storage facilities.
- Several buildings within Mason Cove are used to house employees of PAHSMA.
- Vehicle use within Mason Cove is restricted to PAHSMA vehicles. An important exception is vehicle access to the public jetty. Visitors' vehicles (including buses) are permitted only in the Visitor Centre car park. Only management vehicles are permitted at Point Puer.
- The Caravan Park at Garden Point is operated by a lessee. It is possible that the site could be privatised in the future. Covenants and other management agreements will be needed to protect its natural, cultural and scenic values prior progressing this option further.

Fire

- Fire has been a significant hazard for the Historic Site in the past, and the forested setting poses a fire risk today.
- The natural buffer zone of bushland which surrounds the site provides a potential fire source which could threaten the historic features at Port Arthur. Various human activities also pose potential fire sources in the vicinity of the Historic Site.
- Fire plugs, alarms and other fire management services and elements have been introduced to Mason Cove to manage the risk posed by fire.
- The water supply system is an important element in the management of fire risk for the Historic Site.
- The Tasman Peninsula is served by volunteer fire brigades, including one at Port Arthur.

6. Physical and Environmental Conditions

- The coastal setting of the Historic Site, combined with its climate and topography, create a range of management conditions for the conservation of the significant building fabric, plants and landscape elements.
- There are many 'missing' buildings and landscape features which characterised the penal settlement. Those that remain are generally representative or interpretive of later convict period developments and residences for civil officials. Buildings and features related to convict industries, transport, the military and agriculture are under-represented in the landscape.

- Many of the remaining historic buildings and ruins have lost the landscape elements within their immediate setting. Many of these buildings have the appearance of floating within a 'sea' of lawn, with a consequent loss of meaning.
- The physical fabric of many of the standing structures is fragile and requires a high level of technical expertise and maintenance to conserve. The focus of attention on the conservation of the remaining convict period buildings and ruins has meant that less attention has been given to the values of the landscape – in terms of research, conservation and maintenance resources.

7. Visitors & Interpretation

Visitor Numbers

- Port Arthur is a significant tourism destination. More than 200,000 people visit the Mason Cove site each year.
- Visitation is strongly seasonal. Many more people visit during the summer months, and the Historic Site is visited by many fewer people during the winter months. There are therefore many seasonal differences in staffing, provision of visitor services and potential visitor impacts.
- Most visitors are from inter-state. Tasmanians form a smaller proportion of the visitor numbers. PAHSMA would like to attract a larger number of Tasmanians to visit the Historic Site.
- Because of the importance of Port Arthur as a tourist destination, it is subject to significant commercial pressures – both within and beyond the Historic Site.

Interpretation Plan

An Interpretation Plan for PAHSMA has recently been completed. The Landscape Plan policies and recommendations have been framed to ensure consistency with the Interpretation Plan.²³⁴

The following priorities for interpretation are outlined in the Plan:

- provide better orientation to the site and its choices
- provide a 'customised' menu of events and activities for visitors
- coordinate the stages of information so that 'layers' are added as visitors progress through the site
- add specialised tours to suit different interests and capabilities
- provide more activities and interpretation suitable for children and families
- consider visitor expressions of sympathy for the events of 1996

The Plan acknowledges the need to interpret all aspects of the landscape, rather than focusing only on the buildings.

Interpretation Challenges

The landscape poses a number of challenges for the interpretation of Port Arthur.

- Mason Cove is a large area and the topography and climate mean that it can be physically challenging to cover in the time available to many visitors. Some visitors may be physically incapable of accessing all areas of interest to them.

²³⁴ PAHSMA (2001)

- There are so many missing pieces of the convict settlement landscape, and the layering of the cultural landscape is complex. The buildings and ruins that still stand relate to a range of periods and uses and are not necessarily representative of the former landscapes. The landscape is therefore not simple to understand or to present to visitors.
- Visitors appreciate the picturesque elements of the ruins, gardens and lawns, and there is support to enhance and retain these aspects of Port Arthur. The themes of industry and incarceration are much harder to perceive, especially as Port Arthur has been increasingly beautified in order to appeal to visitors.
- Interpretation must be provided to a wide range of audiences – local, interstate and international – while minimising the clutter in the landscape of fixed interpretive media.

Visitor Services

- Currently, a single entry fee provides access to most of the visitor services provided within Mason Cove. These include: guided tours, harbour cruise, entry to the visitor centre, museum and historic buildings. Additional fees are charged for the tour of the Isle of the Dead and for the evening Ghost Tours.
- Objections to the site entry fee have formed the content of much of the visitor feedback received at the Visitor Centre.
- The guided tour is a foundation of site interpretation at Port Arthur. Approximately 50% of visitors take the guided tour during their stay.
- Site information and access to visitor services is provided at the Visitor Centre. The Visitor Centre also contains introductory interpretation for visitors and provides a range of visitor amenities (toilets, food, shop, telephones, parking).
- The Museum (in the Asylum/Town Hall buildings) also provides site interpretation and a range of visitor amenities (food, toilets). Elsewhere within Mason Cove, toilets are provided at the rear of the Carnarvon Police Station and beside the Surgeon's House.
- The provision of appropriate visitor amenities are an important issue for PAHSMA, particularly for the Guides. There are ongoing tensions between the desire to provide for the comfort and safety of visitors, and the desire to minimise the detrimental impacts of continually adding new elements to the landscape of the Historic Site.
- A new jetty and visitor shelter is currently being constructed on the northern shore of Mason Cove. The jetty will provide the needed operational facilities to support existing and future harbour activities and transport for visitors.
- Plans for Future Visitor Services
- Future visitor services initiatives being considered by PAHSMA which are relevant to the Landscape Plan include:
 - Point Puer: ferry access and guided tours.
 - Electronic information board: to assist visitors to tailor their stay to their interests, time and mobility.
 - Specialised tours: including maritime history tour, gardens tour, 'Reflections' tour (exploring the issues behind the aesthetic presentation of Port Arthur); Indigenous heritage tour, etc.

- Interpretation trail to explore themes related to convict water systems (and also natural/forest values).

8. Visitor Entrances and Circulation

Urban Design

- The areas adjacent to the Historic Site are important to the presentation of the site and visitor perceptions. Many of the existing tourist facilities, commercial developments and holiday houses in the Port Arthur township and Carnarvon Bay settlement are poorly designed and sited, have conflicting architectural styles (including inappropriate mock heritage styles), and present a jumble of signage and colours.
- The turn-off from the Highway to the Mason Cove area of the Historic Site is poorly marked. Staff and local people report that visitors frequently miss the turn-off. The 'Welcome to Port Arthur' sign confuses visitors, and many turn off at Stewarts Bay.

Visitor Centre and car park

- Completed in 2000, the Visitor Centre is the major entry point to Mason Cove, and location of most of the visitor services provided at the Historic Site.
- The car park is visible from many parts of Mason Cove. The existing planting within the car park area provides some visual screening and integration with the surrounding indigenous vegetation. The random nature of the planting and the wide mix of species create a cluttered appearance. The large *Eucalyptus globulus* planted on the clay embankments pose a potential safety problem due to the unstable nature of the soil and potential for limb drop within this highly used area.
- The Harbourside Precinct Masterplan has raised some issues concerning the site access from the Visitor Centre. Because of the orientation of the building and the gradient of Jetty Road, the path/ramp does not function effectively, and it also covers the sites of convict-period features. The Plan also points out that the site entry arrangements do not presently allow a dramatic 'first view' of the site.
- The presentation of the visitor centre forecourt has poor quality paving finishes, furniture siting and landscaping.

Other site entrances

- The treatment of the entrance at the top of Champ Street is poor from both aesthetic and functional perspectives. It is not heavily used, but it provides for access and control of entry to the Historic Site for visitors accommodated at Motor Inn or Youth Hostel.
- Public access to Carnarvon Bay is somewhat impeded by the placement of culverts and build up of seaweed on the beach.²³⁵
- The remaining site entrances to the Historic Site are not used to any great extent by visitors. The walking tracks from Stewarts Bay and Carnarvon Bay are not promoted to visitors, and minimal signage is provided. These tracks, along with the track from Safety Cove Road are used by local residents to access the Historic Site.

²³⁵ According to the local community (see Context Pty Ltd, 2001).

Visitor Access and Circulation Issues

The natural topography of Mason Cove is steep, resulting in a number of management issues for enabling visitor access and circulation.

- PAHSMA has a duty of care to reduce potential risks to the safety of visitors to Port Arthur. A recent report to PAHSMA²³⁶ identifies some issues and difficulties associated with access around Mason Cove, including access to the main buildings open to visitors. It lists the problems with existing path surface types, hazards and hand rails and makes suggestions about improvements to buildings and the provision of resting facilities.
- Within Mason Cove, the current path grades range from relatively flat to 1:3 on parts of Settlement Hill.²³⁷ Some path and road treatments are more successful than others in terms of aesthetics, serviceability and their compatibility with the historical significance of Port Arthur. A comparison between Maps AM 01 (Interpretive Circulation) and AM 02 (Site Access & Movement) has enabled the most problematic areas to be identified.
- The topography and lay-out of Mason Cove, together with the weather conditions mean that some visitors have difficulty accessing features of interest to them.
- Achieving disabled access to the full path network is not feasible, as the ramps and infrastructure required would be impracticable and highly intrusive.
- The recent introduction of electric vehicles to Mason Cove has enabled people with disabilities to have improved access to key features within Mason Cove.
- Problems arising from path surface treatments include: inconsistent treatments, loose surfacing, erosion, weed control, and migration of stones causing damage to heritage building elements.
- Path alignments need to consider the daytime tour routes used by Guides, evening ghost tour routes, and the slope and topography.²³⁸ Seasonal issues are also relevant, including seasonal exposure to wind, sun and rain, avoiding muddy areas during wet weather, and fluctuations in groups sizes through the year.
- Proposed adjustments to path alignments need to consider historical movement patterns and connections between the areas of the site, as well as the need to avoid disturbance or damage to historic fabric.
- At the Isle of the Dead, the change in grade from the jetty to the path network means that access to the island for people with mobility disabilities is not a practicable option.

Site Furniture Considerations

Some issues regarding the use and selection of site furniture include:

- Some furniture types are more successful than others in terms of aesthetics, serviceability and their compatibility with the historical significance of Port Arthur.
- The use and provision of site furniture elements appear to relate to different phases or shifts in policy direction within PAHSMA (or the Parks and Wildlife Service), or to a *de facto* policy of replacement on an “as it wears out” or “as

²³⁶ Eric Martin (2000) Port Arthur Access Advice Report.

²³⁷ The slope of all the paths and roads within Mason Cove are shown in Plan AM 02. Possible hazards have also been included in this Plan. Popular self-guided routes used by visitors would also be useful information in planning future tour routes.

²³⁸ Day time and evening tour routes commonly used by the Guides are shown in Plan AM 01.

needs” basis rather than a forward, staged replacement program. While furniture elements have remained serviceable they have been retained, rather than having a planned approach to selection and replacement.

- In some areas of Mason Cove redundant site furniture has not been removed.
- Due to the high levels of usage and coastal site conditions, site furniture elements need to be robust, durable and low maintenance. Even so, regular checking, maintenance and replacement are likely to be needed for many items.
- Given the size and complexity of the site, the presence of some distinct areas and varying site conditions, some range or variation in furniture types may be acceptable.

Other Uses

While visitor impacts and the provision of services and facilities for visitors pose the greatest suite of management issues for the conservation of the cultural landscape, there are other uses which must be managed to protect and present the natural and cultural values of the Historic Site.

- Recreational activities not directly related to the presentation of the Historic Site – eg. scuba diving, sea plane trips.
- Arts and Entertainment – events and activities unrelated to the presentation of the Historic Site. Proposals for new commercial activities within the Historic Site with limited relevance to the interpretation strategies.
- Boat moorings, jetties, boat ramps and boating activities with the harbour. These are popular uses of the waters of Port Arthur. Possible issues include the impact on cultural heritage features (on the shore and underwater), controlling access to the Historic Site, and the impact on significant vistas.
- Aquaculture (incl. the visual and environmental effects of fish farming at Long Bay).
- Clearing of vegetation and construction of new buildings within the view field of the Historic Site.

9. Vegetation

- There are numerous individual specimen trees and group plantings that were planted during the convict period. As many of these trees are close to 150 years old, they are approaching the end of their lives. Many others have died and been removed from the landscape.
- Garden plants are a dynamic resource due to the life cycle of the plants and the patchy history of maintenance.
- There is a mix of historical periods represented in most of the extant gardens.
- Newer plantings introduced to the Historic Site during post-convict periods have not all been consistent with the significance of the landscape of Port Arthur.
- New landscaping for the Visitor Centre car park and the memorial garden have utilised indigenous plants. In time these initiatives will help to integrate these new developments into the broader view field, and soften their visual impact. They also provide a contrast with the historic gardens and plants within Mason Cove.

Although the indigenous vegetation surrounding Port Arthur may not be highly significant botanically, it is critically important to the landscape character and visitor experience as it:

- provides a buffer between the Historic Site and the adjacent rural and tourism developments
- provides visitors with a sense of isolation and physical remoteness which was an important feature of the penal settlement
- adds to the sense of enclosure created by the topography
- provides a framing device and sense of scale against which the heritage buildings and ruins are viewed and recognised
- provides visual continuity with the harbour shoreline when viewed from the harbour
- provides habitat value for local fauna
- provides visitors with a sense of the natural landscape character of the Tasman Peninsula.

The maintenance of gardens and lawns is a highly visible and important management activity. The management of existing grass areas includes regular mowing and slashing of lawn to maintain acceptable grass height. Spraying of grass and weeds around heritage elements is carried out to minimise root disturbance and abrasion damage (ie. from ‘whipper-snippers’), although the long-term effect of herbicides on building fabric requires study. The management of the lawns is generally effective and work practices are well established.

10. Pest Plants and Animals

- Weed management is a potentially serious issue that could impact on the natural and cultural values of Port Arthur and the surrounding landscape. These areas contain a wide range of identified weed species.
- While the localised occurrence of some introduced species may not threaten the indigenous flora, other highly invasive species do pose a threat to the integrity of vegetation communities of the Historic Site.
- Weed infestations also reduce the amenity of the site and its appreciation by visitors.
- Weed management and control is a sizeable management task for the works staff. Mulching of garden beds has reduced the weed management requirements in these areas.
- There is no comprehensive weed survey for the Port Arthur site. The following weeds are present at Mason Cove and require active management: Cape Weed, Spanish Broome, Cotoneaster, *Pinus radiata*, Solanum, Gorse, Ivy, Sweet Briar, Blackberry, and Willow.²³⁹ Spanish Broome is particularly prevalent in the bushland areas around the site. At Point Puer, the following weed species are present and require active management: Canary Broom, Gorse and Spanish Heath. No symptoms of *Phytophthora cinnamomi* have been observed at Point Puer.²⁴⁰

²³⁹ Observed in site visits for the Landscape Plan.

²⁴⁰ Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001)

- Convict period gardens are believed to be the original source for some current weeds on the site. Similarly, a range of post-convict plantings are invasive and pose management difficulties (eg. willows along Radcliffe Creek, pines on Scorpion Rock).
- Weed management is an important issue which needs to be addressed by PAHSMA and at the broader local government level. Due to the potential for weeds to spread from areas surrounding the site it is important that the Tasman Municipal Council be encouraged to develop detailed weed management policies for use by local land owners, government departments and PAHSMA.²⁴¹
- Weed control within the Port Arthur Historic Site will, in many cases, need to be conducted in a coordinated way with owners and managers of adjacent bushland and neighbouring privately owned land.
- Most of the weeds on the site could be controlled or managed with conventional control methods including manual removal, slashing or spraying. However, the site requires a more specific weed control strategy that protects archaeological values and public safety. There is a potential for damage to be caused to significant features by inappropriate management techniques (such as the misuse of fire or machinery).
- There are long-term problems with feral cats and rabbits within the Historic Site and in the surrounding areas.

11. The Landscape Setting

Sensitivity of the Cultural Landscape Setting

- The setting for the Port Arthur Historic Site is an important aspect of its cultural significance. In a cultural landscape sense, the setting is not 'separate' from the Historic Site.
 - It contains evidence of the use and modification of the landscape over time which is directly tied to the history of 'Port Arthur'.
 - The Historic Site is viewed in reference to its context, so any erosion of the visual qualities of the setting will have an impact on the cultural significance of Port Arthur.²⁴²
- Inappropriate development or activities within the wider setting of the Historic Site have the capacity to significantly impact on the historical character of the site and to diminish visitors' experiences.²⁴³ Adverse impacts within the setting can also occur through changes to land use on private or public land outside PAHSMA's control.
- Definition of the boundaries of the 'Port Arthur' cultural landscape has not been attempted, and the specific values within it are poorly documented.
- Because of the wide variety of land uses and ownership within the setting, strategies to appropriately manage the wider cultural landscape values will need to be cooperatively developed with private land owners, the Tasman

²⁴¹ A South Eastern weed strategy is currently being prepared. It will include weed management recommendations for National Parks and Crown and Council-managed land. Where applicable, policies and treatments should be implemented within the Port Arthur Historic Site.

²⁴² This is illustrated by the visual analysis undertaken for the EIS for a proposal to relocate the public jetty to Carnarvon Bay. The work undertaken for the EIS by Barwick & Associates (2000) concluded that the options for siting a new jetty would have an intrusive impact on the historic site, and recommended against them.

²⁴³ An obvious example of this is the intrusive visual presence of the Port Arthur Motor Inn within Mason Cove, and from numerous viewpoints within the harbour.

Municipality, and a range of State government agencies with management responsibilities in the area.

Mapping the View Field

View field mapping has been undertaken as part of the development of the Landscape Plan to:

- Provide information to enable a process of consultation with the Tasman Council and other land managers about the issues and the possible planning mechanisms to ensure the continued integrity of the view field for the Historic Site.
- Enable the preliminary evaluation of the visual impact of any proposed developments and commercial activities from key view points within the visual catchment of the Port Arthur Historic Site.

View field maps have been generated for the Plan.²⁴⁴ Six key view points were selected and mapped.²⁴⁵

- Scorpion Rock
- the lookout east of the Visitor Centre (within the car park area)
- the harbour at Mason Cove (ie. from the water)
- the waterfront area adjacent to the Penitentiary
- the hillside adjacent to Smith O'Brien's Cottage
- the Dockyard area

The Combined View Field Map (AM 11) represents a complete picture of all land situated within the view field of the Port Arthur Historic Site based on this analysis.

Landscape Management Issues within the View Field

- While the natural setting is dramatic and an important component of the landscape character of Port Arthur, some aspects of existing development detract from landscape quality. These include some commercial premises, housing and intrusive signage, roadways and parking areas.
- A range of development types and land use changes could in future threaten the existing valued qualities of the land visible from the Historic Site. The as-of-right uses and constraints on development vary with the particular planning scheme zone applying to the land (see section 8). The most likely activities which could pose a threat include clearing, subdivision, construction of buildings for various purposes, erection of signs, and road construction, maintenance and upgrading.
- Vegetation clearing could take the form of broad-scale clearing for timber harvesting, plantation establishment, or agriculture; or it could be incremental

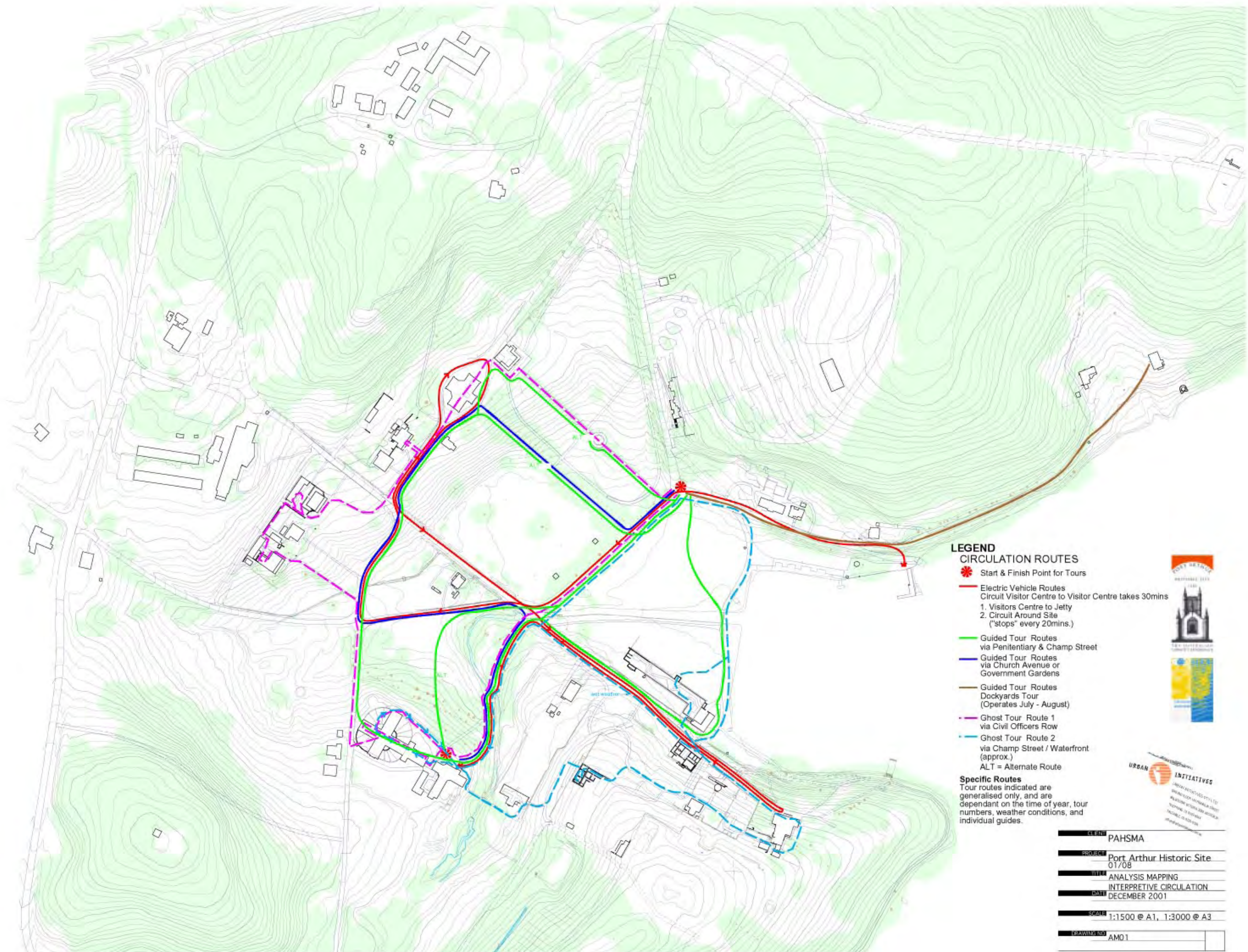
²⁴⁴ Drawing numbers AM09-AM11. These have been created using ESRI's ArcView Spatial Analyst program, using data from the relief data set supplied by the Tasmanian Department of Primary Industries Water and Environment (DPIWE). The data set includes information on hydrology, roads, property ownership and topography. A Digital Terrain Model was created from the relief data, and the view field analysis was conducted from a number of selected viewpoints. The mapping identifies areas where a line of sight can be achieved (based on landform). The analysis is based on a Digital Terrain Model with a 10m grid. Minor anomalies in the resultant maps may occur due to the configuration of the analysis procedures and integrity of the data. These may include distortions due to issues of localised landform variations. The data used does not allow for vegetation cover, and so the maps have been generated without this consideration. They do not factor in vegetation cover or other obstacles to views such as those resulting from buildings. Given the possible removal of vegetation, it is considered that this approach is reasonable. This however means that the actual views and sight lines from each view point (many of which are influenced by tree cover) may be less than those indicated on the maps.

²⁴⁵ A draft version of the view field mapping was checked during May 2001 to verify its accuracy. This involved visual checks from points outside the site namely: Palmers Lookout, Point Puer and from the roads surrounding the historic site. Panoramic photographs from each viewpoint were taken and compared to the analysis maps.

and small scale, for dwellings, other buildings, access tracks, fences, and fire hazard reduction. As Jim Russell has noted, *“In most forested parts of Port Arthur, it is difficult to envisage clearings which do not have high visual impact unless small in size and extremely well shaped. On land highly visible from the Historic Site, even small clearings may result in a loss of landscape character, as this country is not merely a background to views but actually forms an impressive part of the Site’s landscape.”*²⁴⁶

- Subdivision of land may pose a threat to the landscape character of the setting because it usually leads to an intensification of use, building construction, associated clearing, fencing and access tracks. The minimum subdivision size in most of the zones in the view field is reasonably large (10 or 20 ha), but single lot excisions are also allowable.
- There is ongoing potential for proposals for new buildings for tourist accommodation, tourist operations, commercial enterprises and ancillary services for visitors, and private housing. Any such development that is visible from the Arthur Highway, or from the Historic Site, could affect visual quality.
- Signage associated with tourist and other commercial enterprises can be intrusive and distracting in the rural/forested landscape of Port Arthur.
- Road construction, maintenance and upgrading can result in vegetation clearance, bare and eroding embankments and swathes of cleared vegetation.

²⁴⁶ Russell (1987): 251



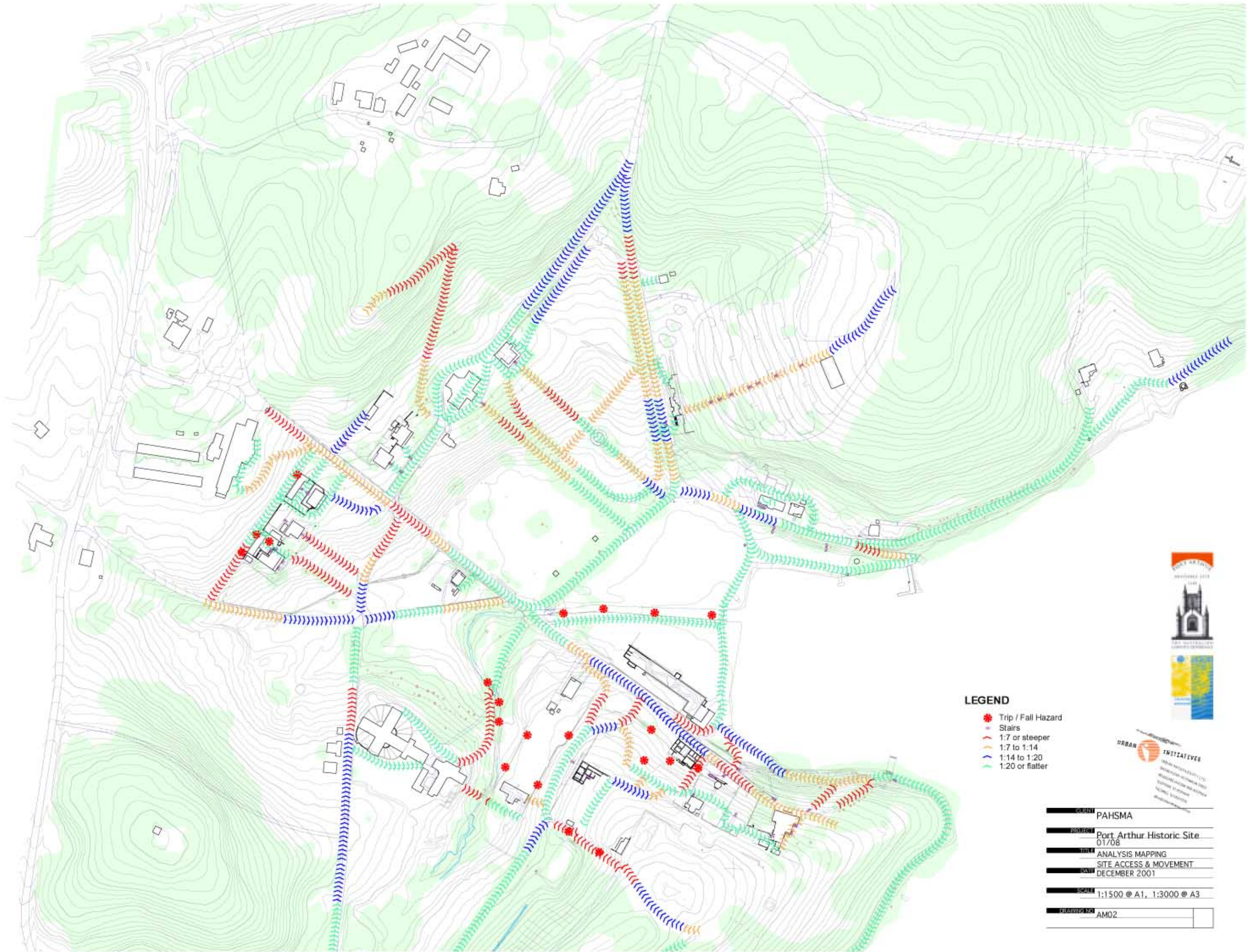
LEGEND
CIRCULATION ROUTES

-  Start & Finish Point for Tours
-  Electric Vehicle Routes
 Circuit Visitor Centre to Visitor Centre takes 30mins
 1. Visitors Centre to Jetty
 2. Circuit Around Site ("stops" every 20mins.)
-  Guided Tour Routes
 via Penitentiary & Champ Street
-  Guided Tour Routes
 via Church Avenue or Government Gardens
-  Guided Tour Routes
 Dockyards Tour
 (Operates July - August)
-  Ghost Tour Route 1
 via Civil Officers Row
-  Ghost Tour Route 2
 via Champ Street / Waterfront
 (approx.)
- ALT = Alternate Route

Specific Routes
 Tour routes indicated are generalised only, and are dependant on the time of year, tour numbers, weather conditions, and individual guides.



CLIENT	PAHMSA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TITLE	ANALYSIS MAPPING
DATE	INTERPRETIVE CIRCULATION DECEMBER 2001
SCALE	1:1500 @ A1, 1:3000 @ A3
DRAWING NO.	AM01



- LEGEND**
- Trip / Fall Hazard
 - Stairs
 - 1:7 or steeper
 - 1:7 to 1:14
 - 1:14 to 1:20
 - 1:20 or flatter

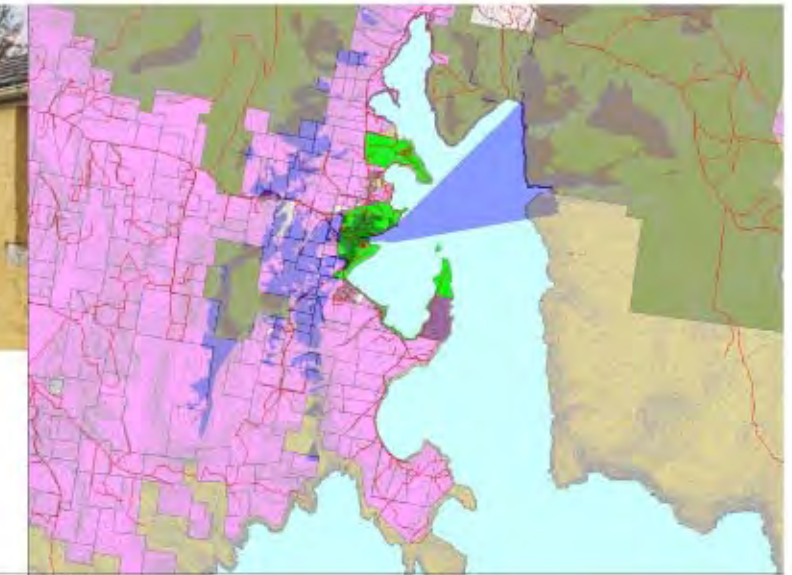
CLIENT	PAHSMA
LOCATION	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TITLE	ANALYSIS MAPPING SITE ACCESS & MOVEMENT DECEMBER 2001
SCALE	1:1500 @ A1, 1:3000 @ A3
DRAWING NO.	AM02





Panorama

View from Hillside adjacent to Smith-O'Brien Cottage



Viewshed



Panorama

View from Waterfront adjacent Penitentiary

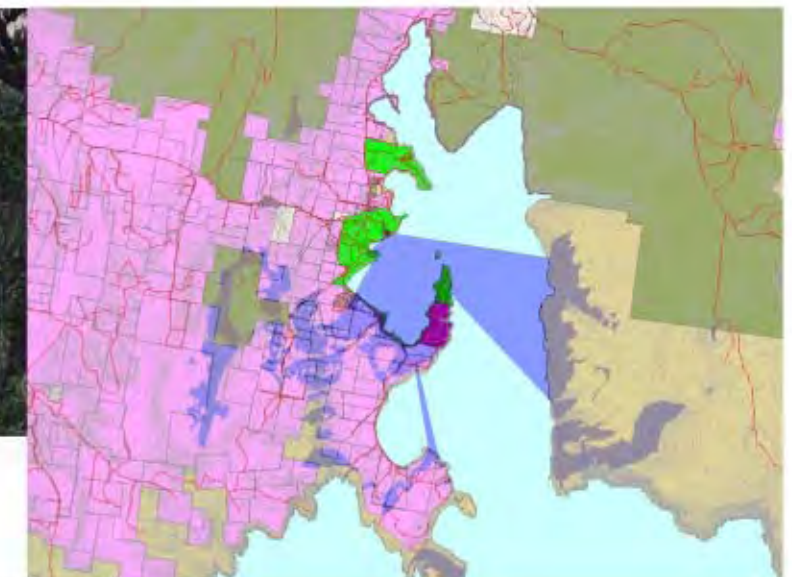


Viewshed



Panorama

View from Visitor Centre Carpark Lookout

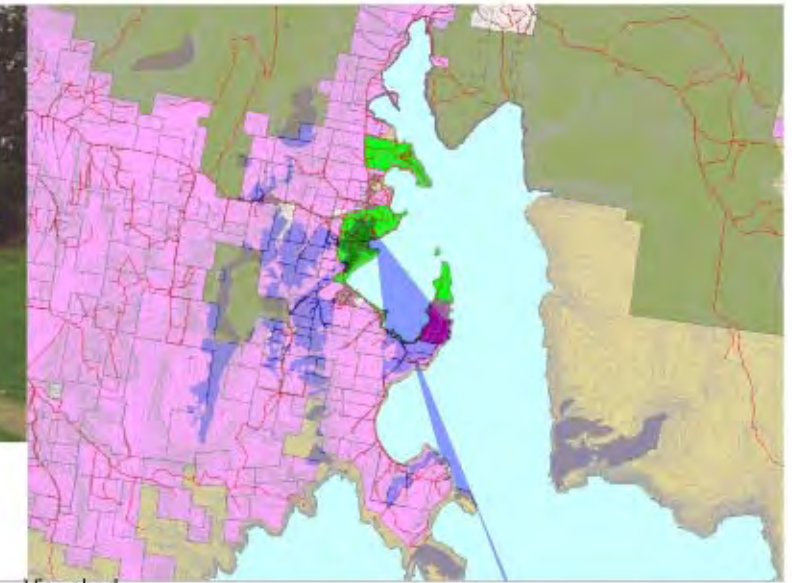


Viewshed



Panorama

View from Dockyard Area

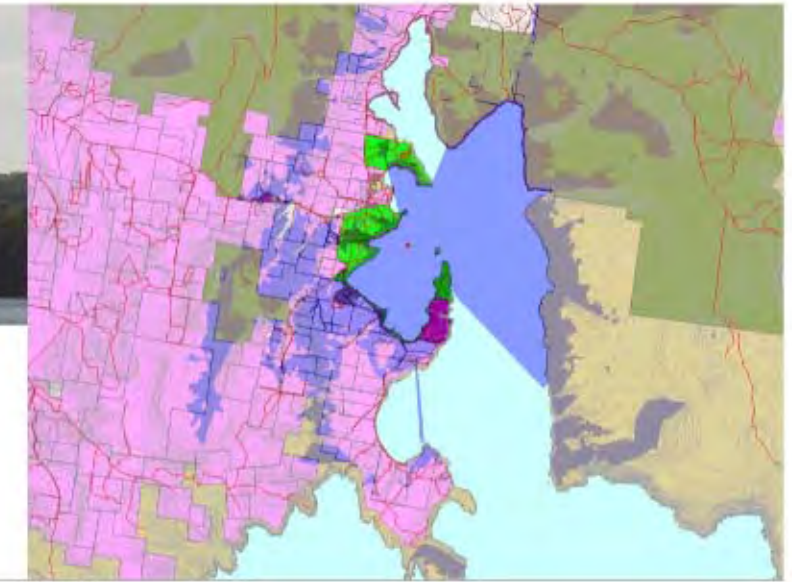


Viewshed



Panorama

View from Mason Cove



Viewshed

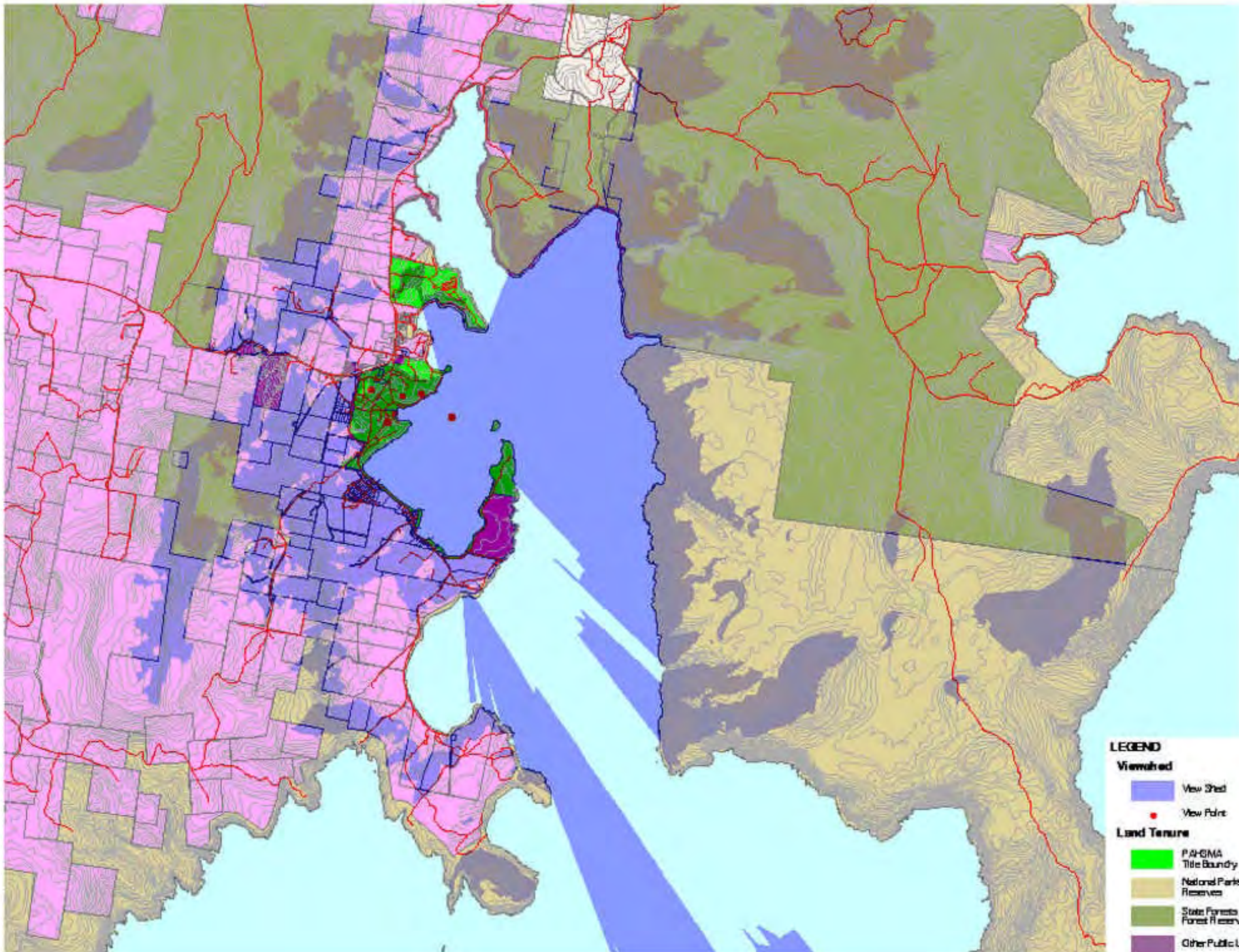


Panorama

View from Scorpion Rock



Viewshed



Combined Viewshed

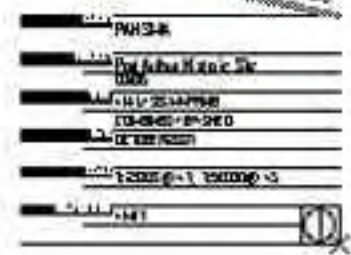
LEGEND

Viewshed

- View Shed
- View Point

Land Tenure

- PAFBMA Title Boundary
- National Parks & Reserves
- State Forests & Forest Reserves
- Other Public Land
- Private Freehold Land



PART 5 - LANDSCAPE POLICY

10. Policy Objectives

1. Conservation Policy Framework

The Conservation Plan provides the Conservation Policy objectives:²⁴⁷

- Excellence in heritage management is the primary aim for the Historic Site.
- Natural and cultural heritage management should be based on the implications of the statement of significance for Port Arthur.²⁴⁸
- Conservation of the significance is the primary objective for the management of Port Arthur. Interpretation of the significance and meanings of the Historic Site is an integral part of this objective.
- 'Best practice' conservation practice will be applied at Port Arthur, including the use of specialist expertise and knowledge where needed.
- A precautionary approach will be taken in decision making processes. The outcomes of planned actions should be reversible.
- The effectiveness of policies for conservation, management practices and interpretation will be regularly reviewed, monitored and evaluated.

2. Conservation Policy Objectives

The Conservation Policy objectives for the Landscape Plan are based on the framework established by the Conservation Plan (above):²⁴⁹

For the Port Arthur Historic Site:

- *Conservation of the cultural and natural significance* of the landscape of the Historic Site and its setting, and maintaining a high degree of integrity are the primary goals of the Landscape Plan.
- *Port Arthur will be managed as a cultural landscape.* This will require integrated consideration of significant landscape elements and significant spatial relationships; aesthetic and visual qualities; topography, natural and cultural values; and cultural perceptions and meanings. Buildings and ruins will not be conserved and interpreted in isolation from the cultural landscape. All significant layers within the cultural landscape will be recognised and acknowledged.
- *Landscape interpretation* will aim to enhance the understanding of the significance of the Historic Site without over-simplification of the complexities of its historical and contemporary meanings.
- *Significant structural elements* will be identified and conserved (including restoration, where necessary). Former structural elements may be reconstructed where there is sufficient evidence available.
- *Aesthetic values* of the landscape will be identified and conserved. The tensions arising between aspects of the aesthetic appeal of the current landscape, and the difficulties that it poses for understanding the many meanings of the place are acknowledged and remain a key challenge for the Plan.
- *Significant vistas* within and beyond the Historic Site will be maintained through vegetation management, and avoidance and removal of intrusive elements.

²⁴⁷ Conservation Plan, volume 1, section 5.1

²⁴⁸ see Appendix 1

²⁴⁹ Landscape Policy is outlined in the Conservation Plan, volume 1, section 5.2 (see Appendix 2)

- *Significant plants and trees* will be identified and conserved. Management strategies for significant plants and trees will aim to maximise their life span and, in many cases, plan for their replacement.
- *New facilities, landscape elements and site furniture* may be introduced to enhance visitor safety, interpretation or visitor amenity. Introduction of new landscape elements will be well researched and aim for a high degree of authenticity in the presentation of the landscape. Cluttering the landscape with new facilities and elements is not consistent with the objectives of the Conservation Plan and will be avoided. New elements will be well designed and carefully located.
- *Sound and systematic asset and information management procedures* will be established to enable works programs to be planned and resourced.
- *Intrusive elements* will be identified and strategies to remove or reduce their impact on the values of the Historic Site will be implemented.
- *Hazards* will be managed to reduce risk to the Historic Site assets, public safety and occupational health and safety for staff.

3. Landscape Planning Objectives

A number of area-specific landscape planning objectives underpin the policies in section 11. These objectives are secondary to the conservation policy objectives for the Historic Site (outlined above).

These objectives for Mason Cove, Point Puer, the Isle of the Dead, Garden Point and Carnarvon Bay are derived from the statement of significance for each area (in Part 3 of this Plan), and are further shaped by their distinctive histories and landscape characteristics; management opportunities and constraints; and current and intended future visitor access and services.

The landscape planning objectives for each planning area within the Historic Site are summarised here to clarify the direction and rationale underlying the detailed policy statements in section 11.

For Mason Cove:

- Recognise all historical layers within Mason Cove and conserve the significant buildings, gardens, trees, archaeological resources and natural elements which comprise the cultural landscape.
- Facilitate visitor access to the Historic Site. Present the complex story of the Port Arthur cultural landscape to its many visitors through a wide range of interpretation strategies and approaches.²⁵⁰ Recognise that the physical and sensory experiences of visitors as they move through and within Mason Cove is a powerful element of site interpretation.
- Ensure that significant structural plantings (avenues and significant trees) are managed to be permanent features of the landscape.
- Conserve and/or restore the landscape settings of significant buildings and industrial/agricultural areas within Mason Cove.
- Progressively reduce the visual dominance of lawns within Mason Cove to enable the complexity of the historical landscape to be better discerned.
- Retain and manage the native forest areas surrounding Mason Cove for their natural values and for the physical and visual buffer they provide for the Historic Site.

²⁵⁰ As detailed in the Interpretation Plan (PAHSMA 2001).

- Provide needed visitor facilities in ways which are consistent with the conservation objectives of the Historic Site. Avoid obscuring the significance of the landscape through over-provision of site furniture and other visitor-related elements.
- Remove or minimise the impact of intrusive elements. Avoid efforts at 'beautification' unrelated to the history of Port Arthur. Protect significant vistas within Mason Cove from future visual intrusions.
- Minimise the provision of buildings and other facilities to support visitor access and site administration/management. Where required, locate these assets to minimise their visual impact and avoid the destruction of significant archaeological resources or landscape elements.
- Develop needed community and agency partnerships to recognise and manage the values of the wider cultural landscape which provides the visual, historical and environmental context for Mason Cove. This may involve integrating the management of the Historic Site with a range of local and regional planning and decision making processes.

For Point Puer:

- Identify and protect the significant remaining archaeological features associated with the development, use and abandonment of the former boys' prison establishment.
- Maintain and enhance the significant natural values of the area, including native flora and fauna, and geomorphology.
- Ensure that Aboriginal sites are identified and managed in close cooperation with the Tasmanian Aboriginal community.
- Provide for guided visitor access in manageable group sizes. Present Point Puer to visitors in a manner which allows for a more exploratory experience of the place than at Mason Cove. Ensure that visitor access and interpretation is consistent with the retention of the cultural and natural qualities of the present landscape character.²⁵¹
- Facilitate local community access to Station Beach for swimming and other recreational activities (consistent with the conservation objectives).

For the Isle of the Dead:

- Conserve the burials and headstones.
- Convey an attitude of respect for the people buried on the island through interpretation strategies and provision of landscape elements.
- Retain and manage the woodland vegetation character, with attention to the balance of cleared areas/bush, and the appearance of the island from the harbour and other parts of the Historic Site.
- Provide for guided visitor access in manageable group sizes.

²⁵¹ Planned visitor access and interpretation for Point Puer is outlined by Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001).

For Garden Point:

- Ensure the continued provision of high quality camping and accommodation facilities required to support the presentation of Port Arthur as an important tourist destination.
- Maintain and enhance the natural and visual qualities of the forest vegetation fringing the bay and surrounding the caravan park.
- Ensure that Aboriginal heritage values are identified and managed in close cooperation with the Tasmanian Aboriginal community.
- Identify and protect the archaeological remnants of convict period activities at Garden Point.

For Carnarvon Bay:

- Recognise that the coastal reserve is a critical visual, historical and physical link within the Historic Site – joining Mason Cove with Point Puer, and enclosing the southern edge of the Harbour.
- Maintain and enhance the natural qualities of the coastal environment.
- Identify and protect the archaeological remnants of significant historical activities within the coastal zone (including transport and resource use links within the wider cultural landscape).
- Protect the Historic Site and its visual catchment from the impacts of visually intrusive developments on nearby private land.
- Facilitate public access to the coastal environment, including the waters of Carnarvon Bay.

11. Landscape Conservation Policy

This section details the integrated framework of policies established to conserve the significance of the landscape of the Port Arthur Historic Site. Policies regarding the wider setting of the Historic Site are outlined in section 13.

Where necessary, the policies are outlined for the Historic Site as a whole, followed by specific related policies for Mason Cove, Point Puer, Isle of the Dead, Garden Point and Carnarvon Bay. The policies are numbered to assist with cross-referencing, and to tie the actions in section 15 to the relevant policy statements.

1. Topography

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

1.1 Retain existing topography

The existing landform – natural (setting, contours, amphitheatre appearance, sense of enclosure), and modified (terracing, reclaimed land, re-alignment of the creek, quarries) - should generally not be changed.²⁵² No excavation or irreversible filling to improve the slope on paths should occur within the core area of Mason Cove, at Point Puer or the Isle of the Dead.

1.2 Maintain retaining walls

Conserve and maintain the retaining walls throughout Mason Cove and Point Puer.

At Mason Cove:

1.3 Restore terracing on Settlement Hill

Consider restoration of some of the significant terracing on Settlement Hill in order to improve the stability of the ground surfaces, aid visitor circulation and safety, or enhance the interpretation of the former density of building development in this area. Restoration of Settlement Hill terraces must be well researched and planned to avoid impacts on significant archaeological elements.

2. Edges²⁵³

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

2.1 Recognise that the cultural landscape extends beyond the Historic Site boundary

Recognise that the cultural landscape of Port Arthur extends beyond the Historic Site boundary. (see *Policy for the Landscape Setting*, 13.1.1)

2.2 Enhance and manage the boundary of the Historic Site

Maintain and enhance the boundary of the Historic Site to provide a visually appropriate setting. Develop specific strategies where needed to protect the edges of the Historic Site, including filtering or screening elements, enhancement of significant vistas, restoration/reconstruction of significant boundary elements, landscape design, removal of intrusive elements, control of signage (especially neon or illuminated signs) and vegetation management.

At Mason Cove:

2.3 Maintain edges of settlement area

Maintain the visual edges of the Mason Cove area – including the forest edges to the north, west and south of the settlement and the harbour. In areas where the forest edge has recently

²⁵² There will be some clear exceptions to this policy, particularly where the present day landform is the result of relatively recent works without significant historical associations (eg. the flat area on the northern edge of the harbour established for overflow parking in the late 20th century).

²⁵³ For an explanation of these elements and their importance to the conservation of the landscape of Port Arthur, see section 4.

expanded further into the cleared landscape of Mason Cove, some reduction of the extent of the regrowth is desirable.²⁵⁴ (see *Native Vegetation* 11.3.10)

2.4 Identify and maintain significant edges between landscape areas within Mason Cove

Identify and maintain significant edges between landscape areas within Mason Cove, including elements such as garden walls, retaining walls, paths, plantings, fences, gates and 'footprints' of former structures.

2.5 Restore or reconstruct significant edges between landscape areas within Mason Cove

Identify significant missing elements which once functioned to organise the social, administrative and industrial use of space within Mason Cove. Consider restoring and/or reconstructing these missing elements where this is consistent with the conservation and interpretive objectives of the Historic Site, and where there is adequate physical or documentary evidence to do so.

At Point Puer:

2.6 Resolve reserve boundary for Point Puer

Incorporate the northern bush section of the Tasman Golf Club lease within the Historic Site to provide a land tenure boundary consistent with the location of most of the former buildings and features associated with the boys' prison settlement. (see *Policy for the Landscape Setting*, 13.6.1)

2.7 Establish and maintain boundary with Golf Club

Following the resolution of the reserve boundary for Point Puer, establish and maintain a clear visual boundary between the Historic Site and the Tasman Golf Club through fencing and maintenance of the forest edge.

2.8 Identify significant existing and former edges within Point Puer

Identify significant existing and former internal edges within Point Puer (eg. the Line of Demarcation). Low impact strategies to subtly enhance/reveal the perception of these edges should be considered, such as differential slashing of the vegetation and selective clearing and delineation of former paths and roads. No reconstruction of hard landscaping edges should occur at Point Puer.

At Garden Point:

2.9 Maintain forested harbour edge

Maintain the forested harbour edge at Garden Point. (see *Native Vegetation*, 11.3.19)

3. Forests and native vegetation

For the Port Arthur Historic Site:

3.1 Conserve significant native vegetation

Conserve significant native vegetation throughout the Historic Site, particularly at Point Puer. Strategies for conservation of native vegetation will include: weed management, revegetation, selective clearing of understorey vegetation, and tree surgery.

3.2 Mapping of indigenous vegetation and habitat values

Survey and map indigenous vegetation within all areas of the Historic Site, including areas of significant habitat. Consider adding important forest trees to the existing Tree Survey database. (see *Management Systems*, 14.1.4)

²⁵⁴ Examples include the Dockyard and the area around Tatnell's Cottage.

3.3 Native Vegetation Management Strategy

Develop a native vegetation management strategy specific to the Port Arthur Historic Site. The strategy should include notes on suitable plant species, plant associations, densities, and seed collection and propagation methods. It should also outline the use and management of fire in relation to vegetation management, and refer to tertiary plans for the management of weeds.

3.4 Local provenance stock for new planting

Revegetation programs within the Historic Site should use local provenance stock. Expand the operations of the nursery to including local provenance seed collection and the cultivation of locally indigenous plants for use in revegetation and landscaping works. (see *Plant Nursery*, 14.4.1)

3.5 Avoid impact on significant archaeological resources

Ensure that significant archaeological deposits and features are protected when planning and conducting re-vegetation and vegetation management works. In some cases, this will require the development of alternative methods for managing vegetation. (see *Archaeology*, 11.11.3)

3.6 Weed management

Ongoing weed management in the bushland areas surrounding Mason Cove is needed. Specialist advice should be sought to identify viable and practicable management options and trialing of alternative techniques should occur. Revegetation or natural regeneration of native understorey species is one possible long-term option. (see *Weed Management*, 12.6.1)

3.7 Cooperative approach with local groups

Liaise with local Landcare, Coastcare and National Park management programs to facilitate a coordinated approach to native vegetation management in the Port Arthur region (including revegetation programs).

3.8 Use of fire

Fire, as a tool for fuel reduction purposes within the Port Arthur Historic Site should be used sparingly, due to the hazard risk to the Historic Site, and the potential destruction of historic fabric and landscape elements. Use of fire for management purposes will need to be coordinated with weed control strategies to avoid increased weed invasion. Alternative strategies for fuel reduction are required.²⁵⁵

At Mason Cove:

3.9 Retain existing buffer of native vegetation

Retain and protect the existing buffer of native vegetation around Mason Cove.

3.10 Maintain bush edge to cleared areas

Maintain a clean edge between the surrounding forest to the north, west and south of Mason Cove (by slashing).²⁵⁶ This has practical and interpretive merits – to maintain a fire break, maintain internal vistas, security, etc. (see *Edges*, 11.2.3)

At Point Puer:

3.12 Maintain forest setting

Maintain the existing forest setting for Point Puer.

3.13 Protection of blue gum habitat

Blue Gum habitat should be protected. Blue Gum regeneration along the eastern edge of Point Puer should be encouraged through modified mowing and fire practices.²⁵⁷

²⁵⁵ Fuel reduction and weed management within forested areas should utilise a range of techniques (including manual removal) developed specifically for the needs of the Historic Site. Some techniques for spot burning combined with weed control could be trialed to encourage regeneration of indigenous plants.

²⁵⁶ The forest edge to Mason Cove was not always where it is now. However, the current edge is sustainable and can generally be maintained as is.

At Isle of the Dead:

3.13 Maintain existing cleared areas

Maintain the present balance between cleared areas and regrowth vegetation.²⁵⁸ This will require periodic thinning and selective removal of blackwood trees and understorey vegetation.

3.14 Shelter for headstones

Manage regrowth vegetation to provide shelter from the weather for *in situ* headstones. This can include new plantings of native plant species indigenous to the area.

3.15 Protect burials

Ensure that the potential impact on burials is minimised when planning and conducting vegetation management work. Where necessary trial and adopt new methods of vegetation management to protect the burials.

3.16 Views of harbour and Point Puer

Ensure that regrowth vegetation is managed to retain glimpses of the harbour and Point Puer from the island. (see *Vistas*, 11.12)

3.17 Visitor access and public safety

Ensure that management of native vegetation on the island enables visitor access and provides for public safety.

3.18 Regular assessment

Conduct regular assessments of the vegetation in light of the objectives of the revegetation program for the island. Develop works schedules for new planting, removal of vegetation, pruning and shaping of trees and shrubs.

At Garden Point:

3.19 Maintain forest setting

Maintain the eucalypt forest surrounding the caravan park facilities. In particular, maintain the fringe of eucalypt forest along the water frontage of Garden Point as a high priority.

3.20 Maintain glimpses to the water

Ensure that the fringe of forest around the waterfront of Garden Point continues to permit glimpses through to the water.

At Carnarvon Bay:

3.21 Maintain native vegetation fringing the foreshore

Maintain and increase native vegetation adjoining the beach.²⁵⁹ This will involve weed and pest animal management, revegetation and careful management of threats such as incremental road widening, changed run-off patterns, and garden plant invasions.

4. The Harbour

4.1 Conservation of cultural significance is the primary objective

The primary management objective for the harbour will be to conserve its cultural significance, and its exceptional contribution to the cultural significance of the Port Arthur Historic Site. Secondary management objectives can include the provision of appropriate recreational activities, visitor experiences and commercial uses.

²⁵⁷ This is recommended by Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001) as a means of protecting the swift parrot habitat.

²⁵⁸ See Thorn (2001)

²⁵⁹ An increase in foreshore vegetation will still allow filtered views to the water for Carnarvon Bay residents, while improving environmental quality and protecting the Historic Site and harbour from the visual impact of development.

4.2 Incorporate harbour into Historic Site

Develop and assess statutory options for including the harbour within the Historic Site to protect its natural, cultural and visual values, and to enable appropriate management of its uses.²⁶⁰

4.3 Identify and care for maritime archaeological values

*Identify and assess the maritime archaeological values of Mason Cove and Carnarvon Bay. Develop and implement policies for use and management of these waters which ensure the conservation of significant maritime archaeological features.*²⁶¹

4.4 Environmental quality

Adopt relevant Statewide environmental standards for the harbour, and liaise with relevant State authorities regarding monitoring of environmental conditions, including water quality, and the health of marine flora and fauna.

4.5 Uses to be compatible with cultural significance

Ensure that current and future uses of the harbour are compatible with its cultural significance. Avoid uses and activities which are visually intrusive or noisy. The best uses will be those which complement or enhance the interpretation of Port Arthur, but many other activities will continue to occur within the harbour. (see *Uses*, 12.1.8)

4.6 Resolve potential conflicts between uses in the harbourside area

Resolve potential conflicts between the visitor services functions of Mason Cove and the needs of a working public jetty facility through recognition of the importance of both types of use, and through further development and implementation of the precinct masterplan for the area.²⁶² (see *Uses*, 12.1.7)

4.7 Boat ramps and small boat jetties

- Allow continued boat launching at Garden Point, Mason Cove and Carnarvon Bay.
- Allow the retention of the existing small boat jetties at Carnarvon Bay. In the longer term, PAHSMA should respond to opportunities that arise to acquire ownership of the private boat jetties at Carnarvon Bay in order to directly provide and manage a public small boating facility in this area.²⁶³
- Ensure that public use of boat ramps and jetties is compatible with policies for the appropriate use and environmental quality of the harbour.
- There should be no net increase in the number of boat ramps and private boat jetties at Carnarvon Bay, Mason Cove or Point Puer. Proposals to replace or reconstruct existing facilities should be considered through an EIS process to evaluate the potential impact on the visual, historical and environmental values of the Historic Site and its setting.

4.8 Proposed Point Puer jetty

Ensure that the design, location and construction of the proposed new jetty for Point Puer is subject to the necessary assessment and approval process. (see *Uses*, 12.1.11; *Site Entrances* 12.2.11)

²⁶⁰ The area for consideration should include, as a minimum, the Isle of the Dead, point and western shoreline of Point Puer, and the waters between the Isle of the Dead and Fryingpan Point.

²⁶¹ See draft Archaeology Plan (PAHSMA, 2001)

²⁶² Stage 1 of the Precinct Masterplan was completed in 2001. It contains a range of recommendations for the design and siting of the new public jetty and associated visitor shelter, as well as improvements to landscape elements, plantings and site furniture in the harbourside area. (Inspiring Place Pty Ltd & Francine Gilfedder and Associates, 2001).

²⁶³ This is aimed at reducing the tensions arising from ongoing private rights within the public reserve. This is not intended to imply that PAHSMA will attempt to 'take-over' existing private rights in relation to the jetties.

5. Coastal land

5.1 Environmental objectives

- Coastal land will be managed to ensure the sustainability of major ecosystems and natural processes, and to protect ecological, geomorphological and geological coastal features and aquatic environments of conservation value.²⁶⁴
- Coastal land will be managed to conserve the diversity of all native flora and fauna and their habitats, including seagrass and seaweed beds, fish spawning and breeding areas.
- Water quality in the bay and its catchment will be improved, protected and enhanced to maintain coastal and marine ecosystems, and to support other values and uses, such as water-based recreation and fishing.
- Siting, design, construction and maintenance of all works and other infrastructure, including access routes, will be sensitive to the natural and aesthetic qualities of the coast. All works will be subject to environmental impact assessment.

5.2 Retain coastal vegetation

Retain significant remnants of coastal vegetation for its natural values, and for the visual buffer it provides in this sensitive part of the view field for the Historic Site. (see *Native Vegetation* 11.3.21)

5.3 Public access

Public access to and along the coast, from both land and water, will be maintained and enhanced where it does not conflict with the protection of natural and cultural coastal values, health and safety and security requirements.²⁶⁵

5.4 Maintain access for recreation

Continue to allow access to the coast for passive recreation, swimming and small boat use. Horse riding and dog walking (on leash) within the reserve can also be permitted. Recreation opportunities should be supported where they do not adversely affect sensitive coastal ecosystems.

5.5 Jetties

The use of existing jetties should be consistent with the management of the natural and cultural values of the coast. (see *The Harbour*, 11.4.7)

5.6 Weeds

Work with the Tasman Municipality and local Landcare groups to develop and implement a tertiary plan for the management of weeds which threaten the environmental health and amenity of the coast.²⁶⁶ (see *Weed Management*, 12.6)

5.7 Document and map cultural and natural resources

Research and identify historical features and natural values within the coastal environments within the Historic Site.

²⁶⁴ State Coastal Policy, 1996.

²⁶⁵ Local residents have commented that the build-up of seaweed poses access problems from time to time (Context Pty Ltd, 2001). This issue should be monitored by PAHSMA, and discussed with relevant State agencies. Action to remove or clear the seaweed is not recommended, due to the possible impacts on the natural systems of Carnarvon Bay.

²⁶⁶ Local residents have expressed particular concern about the spread of Californian thistle from the coastal reserve.

6. Creeks and Drains

At Mason Cove:

6.1 Maintain alignments of watercourses

The existing alignments of watercourses within Mason Cove are an artefact of natural and cultural forces. Many of these are significant and should be maintained.²⁶⁷ Others have been constructed to support the essential services infrastructure of the Historic Site.

6.2 Management strategies for tidal and freshwater sections of Radcliffe Creek

Separate management strategies should be developed for the tidal and freshwater sections of Radcliffe Creek.

6.3 Manage creek vegetation

Maintain the environmental condition of Radcliffe Creek through planned vegetation management, including weed control and revegetation.

6.4 Management strategy for willows

Evaluate the environmental impact of the willows on the embankments of Radcliffe Creek. Develop a management strategy for the staged removal and replacement of selected willow trees.²⁶⁸

- Removal of Crack Willows and other environmentally invasive willows in Radcliffe Creek should be done in a cooperative exercise with local land owners to enable a catchment-based approach to be pursued. Coordination of this strategy with the local Landcare group and/or the Tasman Municipality is desirable.
- Following removal of the some or all of the existing willow trees, selected replacement trees must be planted. The willows should be replaced by selected native vegetation or historically appropriate non-invasive exotic species (following historical and scientific research).²⁶⁹
- Because new planting to replace the willows will mean the introduction of a new element to a sensitive part of the Mason Cove landscape, research on the native vegetation regime, and its visual impacts will be required.
- Removal of the willows should not occur until all elements of the replacement strategy have been determined.

6.5 Management strategy for poplars

A replacement strategy is needed for the poplars located along the creek, due to their short life expectancy and relatively poor condition.²⁷⁰ Historical research should be undertaken to determine historically appropriate plantings to replace them.

²⁶⁷ Some exceptions to this policy may need to be considered where they potentially conflict with other conservation objectives (eg. where a former watercourse alignment threatens the condition of a significant structure or landscape element).

²⁶⁸ Although willows formed part of the convict-period landscape, the existing crack willow trees within the creek are not part of the heritage landscape and have most likely become colonised in the creek in the past 40-50 years. Willows are known to have a significant detrimental impact on creek environments by modifying the creek flow, and reducing water quality and habitat value (particularly crack willows). (see Ladson and Gerrish, *Willows Along Waterways*, University of Melbourne Centre for Environmental Applied Hydrology, 1996)

²⁶⁹ Retention of willows, particularly along the creek is not recommended because of their potentially detrimental environmental impacts. Re-planting with an alternative variety of willows for interpretive purposes following needed historical and scientific investigations has been considered as an option, but is not currently recommended because of the ability of willows to rapidly hybridise (see Ladson and Gerrish, 1996). It is therefore recommended that native species be selected to replace the willows, although non-invasive exotic trees and plants could be selected if further research establishes their past use in this location.

²⁷⁰ The poplar trees adjacent to the creek are plantings from the 1940s or 50s and are not of exceptional cultural significance. The Arbescape Tree Survey provides an estimated useful life expectancy of between 2005 and 2020. (Arbescape, Port Arthur Historic Site Tree Survey, 2000)

6.6 Water quality

Develop strategies which seek to improve water quality within the catchment, including the need to influence detrimental activities occurring beyond the Historic Site (upstream). (see also *Water Quality*, 12.8.1)

6.7 Location and design of crossings

- The existing crossings over Radcliffe Creek are important landscape elements. However, their design is, in most cases, overly functional and not suitable for facilitating access through the Historic Site by visitors with impaired mobility.²⁷¹
- Generally, no additional crossings or bridges over Radcliffe Creek should be established.
- Replacement of the existing crossings with more historically accurate designs (in terms of locations, materials and construction) is desirable.
- New designs for the creek crossings should be developed in conjunction with a range of access and public safety considerations, such as improvements to path alignments and surfaces in these areas.

6.8 Creek structures

Develop and implement management strategies for the creek lining and remnant historic structures.²⁷² These should include: monitoring of the stability of the creek banks and lining; periodic clearing of creek sediments where they pose a threat to the stability of the creek; conservation of the creek alignment and significant fabric remaining from creek structures; and reconstruction of the creek lining in places where missing fabric increases the potential for erosion.

6.9 Stone walls and capping

The existing stone walls on the tidal section of Radcliffe Creek are an acceptable treatment and may be retained. However, the concrete capping which has been applied to the top of the stone walls is not visually appropriate. Alternatives should be investigated to replace the concrete capping.

6.10 Strategy for drainage elements

A strategy for the maintenance of drainage systems should be developed for Mason Cove. This should include an assessment of existing drainage systems, and the significance, condition and capacity of historic drainage elements. Modern drainage elements and structures should be concealed. The strategy should evaluate the options for connection of new drainage elements into heritage drains, taking into account operational and cultural heritage considerations.

7. Planted Trees

At Mason Cove:

7.1 Management objective

Significant structural plantings²⁷³ should be managed to be permanent elements within the Historic Site landscape. Planning should aim to prolong the life of existing specimens, and to replace them when they die.

²⁷¹ This applies primarily to the bridge near the waterfront (which is visually intrusive and is not flush with the path surface) and the bridge at the intersection of Tarleton Street and Champ Street (formerly a road bridge). The bridge behind the Paupers Mess is acceptable and does not require re-designing in the short-term.

²⁷² These include remnants of a timber dam, sandstone elements and stone lining of the creek alignment established to improve the flow of the creek for water supply purposes.

²⁷³ Structural plantings are individual trees or groups of trees (including avenues) that, due to their arrangement, location or scale, act to define significant spaces or spatial relationships in the landscape. Examples include trees which define entrances, vistas, link spaces, frame views, etc. (see Plan AM 05)

7.2 Reassess cultural significance of trees

Develop clear criteria for the assessment of the cultural significance of the trees, and add the assessment of relative significance to the Tree Survey and Conservation Plan databases. The Conservation Plan criteria for establishing Relative Significance should be used (see section 6).²⁷⁴

7.3 Ongoing management of significant trees

Implement the recommendations of the Tree Survey, including works to improve the structure, health, longevity and public safety of each significant tree.

7.4 Management strategy for avenues of trees

The avenues of trees are extremely significant for their historical and landscape values and must be retained. A detailed replacement, maintenance and management schedule should be developed for the avenues of trees.

7.5 Replacement strategy for significant trees

Identify all significant trees (including avenues and formal/informal groupings). Use the significance assessment together with the life expectancy information contained within the Tree Survey to develop a strategy for staged tree replacement and cultivation from cuttings or seed of the original parent trees. Significant trees should be replaced as they reach senescence. This will require careful staging. Plant stock should be grown from seeds or cuttings from the original trees.

7.6 Strategy for the Memorial Avenue

Establish a long term management and replacement strategy for the Memorial Avenue. Ensure that the strategy provides for extensive local community consultation (including with the local RSL), and allows for local proposals for the installation of memorial plaques in association with the trees.

7.7 Removal of trees

Trees which are assessed as 'low' significance can be removed or replaced, particularly where they are inconsistent with the interpretation of the landscape, or where they pose detrimental environmental, visual or cultural heritage impacts. Trees which are not significant for cultural or natural heritage reasons can be retained for the medium-term if they provide screening of intrusive elements or benefits to visitor amenity (such as shade or shelter).

7.8 Plant nursery

Develop and resource the plant nursery to support the strategies for management and replacement of significant trees. (see *Plant Nursery*, 14.4.1)

7.9 Extend Tree Survey

- Integrate the Tree Survey database with the Conservation Plan database.
- Extend the coverage of the Tree Survey to include the trees in gardens within Mason Cove.
- Further develop the Tree Survey database to assist with tree management practices for specimen and structural plantings, including remedial works, cultivation, replacement and safety issues.
- Reassess the tree valuation included in the Tree Survey to reflect a more realistic dollar value that better incorporates the heritage significance of the trees.

²⁷⁴ While all trees remaining from the convict periods of Port Arthur's history are understood to be of 'exceptional' significance, the relative significance of trees associated with the post-convict periods is less clear-cut. Many of these trees have cultural significance because of their associations with extant or missing structures, or with significant past uses or activities. Others represent past efforts at general site 'beautification' and are of low significance.

(see *Management Systems*, section 14.1.4)

8. Gardens

At Mason Cove:

8.1 Management and conservation objective for each garden

Develop clear conservation, management and interpretation objectives for each of the gardens within Mason Cove, based on further detailed historical research for each garden.²⁷⁵ These objectives should guide: the introduction, replacement and removal of plants; removal of intrusive elements; maintenance procedures; and provision of related elements, such as paths, fencing, edging, drains, etc. All new works within gardens should be clearly related to these stated objectives.

8.2 Inventory of garden plants

Record all significant plants within the gardens. Establish a data base linked to the Conservation Plan data base to record all known information about the plants including: species name, origin, date planted, significance, propagation method, maintenance requirements, etc. This information should be used to plan the maintenance program for the gardens (including cultivation programs).

8.3 Garden Reconstruction

- Where garden management resources are limited, priority should be given to management, maintenance and development of the existing gardens, rather than on establishing new garden areas.
- While a case can be made for reinstating additional domestic gardens, these need to be carefully considered in the context of the key messages and themes in the interpretation strategy. An important goal is to achieve a balanced representation of significant landscape types within the Historic Site, including domestic gardens, food production gardens, agricultural areas, and landscapes associated with industries, transportation, punishment and incarceration. (see *Landscape Reconstruction*, 11.16.6)
- In the short term, limit the presentation of domestic gardens to the existing garden areas – the Government Gardens, Trentham, Commandant's Residence²⁷⁶ and civil officers' row – and possibly, where needed to provide authentic and appropriate settings for standing structures. (see *Building Settings*, 11.10.1)

8.4 Interpret the significance of the gardens to visitors

Develop and implement interpretation strategies for the gardens, including specialist tours and production of materials. Include information about the significance of the gardens at Port Arthur in the development of gardens elsewhere in Tasmania.

8.5 Plant labelling

Limit the labelling of plants to rare or significant plants within the gardens. Provide additional plant identification information through specialised tours and materials.

8.6 Port Arthur Memorial Garden

Respect and maintain the overall integrity of the design of the Port Arthur Memorial Garden, including the indigenous plantings and reflection pool.

²⁷⁵ The work to determine a management policy for the Commandant's Residence garden is a good example of what is needed (see Jackman, 1998; Purtscher, 1998).

²⁷⁶ Plans are also currently being developed to reconstruct structural elements and plantings within the former Subaltern's Residence garden (adjacent to the Commandant's Residence).

Periodically review the Memorial Garden and associated maintenance and management requirements in terms of the memorial functions of the garden.²⁷⁷

Monitor visitor circulation and behaviour in and around the Port Arthur Memorial Garden, and consider alterations to its design to:²⁷⁸

- provide path routes which avoid the creation of ‘desire lines’ through the planted beds;
- clearly indicate the entrances to the garden;
- clearly define the boundaries between the Memorial Garden and the adjacent Canadian Cottage and its outbuildings and grounds;
- better allow interpretation of former convict period structures and uses in this part of the Historic Site.²⁷⁹

Provide interpretation about the 1996 tragedy for visitors who want more information about the meaning of the Memorial Garden.²⁸⁰

8.7 Add garden trees to the Tree Survey

Add the trees in the gardens to the Tree Survey and ensure that the data required for the tree survey database is collected for these trees. (see *Management Systems*, 14.1.4)

At Point Puer:

8.8 Retain existing exotic plantings

Retain the remaining exotic plantings associated with the Danker Farm site at Point Puer, so long as their retention/management poses a minimal threat to the native vegetation values of the landscape.

8.9 No planted gardens

No planted gardens should be created at Point Puer.

At Isle of the Dead:

8.10 No planted gardens

No gardens should be created at the Isle of the Dead.

9. Lawns

At Mason Cove:

9.1 Reduce the visual dominance of lawns

Gradually reduce the visual dominance of the lawns within the ‘core’ areas in Mason Cove through reinstatement of former landscape treatments (such as grazing, differential mowing regimes); increased use of grazing within former farm areas; reconstruction of former landscape features (such as building settings); re-establishing former fence and/or path alignments, etc. Implementation of this policy will require integrated consideration of interpretation, conservation and management objectives.

9.2 Document management practices

Establish a tertiary plan to document management practices for the grassed areas of Mason Cove. The plan should address desired grass heights, frequency of mowing and the appropriate use of spraying and slashing near sensitive elements. The agistment of sheep within former

²⁷⁷ The need to periodically review the Garden is foreshadowed by Jane Lennon & Associates (1998) and by the garden’s designer, Torquil Canning (PAHSMA, pers. comm., 2002)

²⁷⁸ Some of these issues are considered in more detail by the Harbourside Precinct Masterplan (Inspiring Place Pty Ltd & Francine Gilfedder and Associates, 2001).

²⁷⁹ This could result in proposals to reduce the extent of the Garden, particularly on its western end.

²⁸⁰ This should be addressed by the Port Arthur Historic Site Interpretation Plan (2001).

farm areas can continue provided there is limited risk to significant archaeological elements or building fabric. (see *Animals*, 12.7.4)

9.3 Strategies for management of broad leaf weeds in lawns

As part of the suite of tertiary plans for the management of weeds, develop a strategy for managing the persistence of broad leaf weeds within the lawns. (see *Weed Management*, 12.6.1)

At Point Puer:

9.4 Maintain balance between cleared areas and bush

Maintain the balance between open grassed areas and bush. No lawns should be created at Point Puer. The cleared grassy area near the former farm house site should be regularly slashed, but should not be mown to the grass heights typically found at Mason Cove.²⁸¹ Slashing should be designed to avoid ground disturbance.

At Isle of the Dead:

9.5 No lawns

No lawns should be created at the Isle of the Dead.

10. Building Settings

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

10.1 Establish and maintain a landscape setting for historic buildings and ruins

In most cases, it is undesirable for historic buildings and ruins to be presented as though 'floating' in a sea of lawn. This is usually the outcome of a loss of plantings, paths, fences and hard landscaping fabric previously associated with the building and its uses. The significance of each of these structures is generally enhanced by the retention, restoration or reconstruction of their immediate landscape setting, including paths, gardens, fences and the 'footprints' of former outbuildings.

10.2 Building setting consistent with cultural significance of the building

Creation of reconstructed building settings must be consistent with the cultural significance of the building.

10.3 Approaches and entry to buildings

Approaches to and entry into historic buildings should be consistent with their significance and historical patterns of access and use.²⁸² While some buildings will have had several entry points, this policy will usually mean that the main entrance should be via an entrance pathway and front doorway. Former patterns of use such as servants' entrances should also be used or reinstated where applicable.

10.4 Conduct research to determine appropriate building setting

Develop plans, based on thorough research, which are historically appropriate and which avoid damage to significant fabric.

10.5 Avoid conjecture in reconstructing building settings

Elaborate reconstruction of building settings based on a high degree of conjecture is inconsistent with the requirements of the Conservation Plan and should be avoided. Simpler treatments should be undertaken where there is insufficient documentary or physical evidence.

²⁸¹ Because of staff and visitor safety considerations, grass heights at Point Puer will need to be shorter during the summer months, and regularly maintained.

²⁸² This policy assumes that visitor experiences of spaces around and within buildings is an important component of their historical understanding of the place.

11. Archaeology²⁸³

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

11.1 *Recognise the archaeological sensitivity of the landscape*

Recognise the archaeological sensitivity of the cultural landscape, and the capacity of archaeological resources and methods of inquiry to contribute to the understanding of the Historic Site.

11.2 *Develop comprehensive archaeological zoning plan*

Develop a comprehensive archaeological zoning plan for all parts of the Historic Site, including the harbour. The zoning plan should identify, to the greatest extent possible, the potential condition, integrity and significance of *in situ* archaeological resources.

11.3 *Develop archaeological protection procedures*

Develop procedures for the protection of significant archaeological resources, including minimising disturbance during new works and routine management practices. Develop relevant tertiary plans for incorporation in the proposed PAHSMA Technical Manual. (see *Management Systems*, 14.2.2; *Native vegetation*, 11.3.5)

11.4 *Retain significant archaeological features and materials in situ*

Significant archaeological resources should be retained and conserved *in situ* wherever possible.²⁸⁴

11.5 *Link results of archaeological investigations and research with the Conservation Plan data base and site base plan*

Ensure that new information resulting from archaeological investigations is linked with the data base and base plan for the Historic Site (and a GIS-based management system when available). Progressively incorporate information from earlier archaeological reports into the information system, including reference to materials in the PAHSMA Archaeological Collection. (see *Management Systems*, 14.1.1)

11.6 *Archaeological survey of the landscape setting*

Conduct archaeological surveys of areas within and outside the Historic Site to improve the understanding of the extent and significance of cultural landscape elements. (see *The Harbour*, 11.4.3; *Coastal Land*, 11.5.7; *Landscape Setting*, 13.1.1)

12. Internal Vistas

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

12.1 *Retain significant internal vistas*

Ensure that significant vistas²⁸⁵ are retained through management of vegetation height and removal of intrusive elements. Generally, introduction of new elements within significant vistas should be avoided. Exceptions to this include the introduction of new built fabric and plants undertaken for landscape reconstruction or restoration purposes.

12.2 *Strategies to reduce the intrusive impact of the Motor Inn*

Landscape design solutions should be developed in consultation with the lessee to screen the visual impact of the Motor Inn from with the Historic Site without unreasonably

²⁸³ These policies have been framed to be consistent with the PAHSMA Archaeology Plan (2001). The Archaeology Plan strongly advocates a cultural landscape approach (beyond the boundaries of the Historic Site) to the management of Port Arthur's archaeological resources.

²⁸⁴ Conservation Plan, volume 1, section 5.4. This issue is discussed in detail in the draft Archaeology Plan (PAHSMA, 2001).

²⁸⁵ See section 4

compromising key views from within the complex.²⁸⁶ (see *Landscape Masterplans*, 14.3; *Intrusive Elements*, 12.5.3)

At Point Puer:

12.3 Identify significant internal vistas

Identify significant internal vistas within Point Puer. Retain or re-establish the significant vistas through selective removal of trees and vegetation.

13. Landscape Character

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

13.1 Management Objectives for areas of strong landscape character

Develop management objectives for areas of strong and significant landscape character (see section 4).

14. Landscape Interpretation

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

14.1 Interpret the meanings of the landscape to visitors

Telling the stories of Port Arthur is a key tenet of the Conservation Plan. Interpretation of the meanings and questions about the landscape is a critical component of conservation.

Interpretation of the landscape occurs through:

- moving through and within the Historic Site
- interpretive signs
- displays and activities inside buildings and gardens
- tours by the PAHSMA Guides
- written materials
- audio materials
- landscape devices, such as building ‘footprints’ and boundary impressions²⁸⁷
- artistic, musical and dramatic performances, events and installations

14.2 Include information about all areas of the Historic Site in developing interpretation strategies

While Mason Cove will remain the focus for the interpretation of Port Arthur, many other places within and beyond the Historic Site were part of the penal settlement landscape. The functional inter-connectedness of this broader landscape should be a strong theme of site interpretation.

14.3 Interpret significant physical and social boundaries

Physical movement through the Historic Site should, as far as possible, communicate the historically significant uses and definitions of space to visitors. The movement of visitors through the landscape should aim to reflect and illuminate the significant historical, social and physical demarcations, divisions and hierarchies of the convict, township and later periods. Implementation of this policy will have implications for the provision of visitor information, and also the provision of paths and routes, fences, plantings, and interpretation of missing

²⁸⁶ The Motor Inn is described by the Conservation Plan as ‘a visually intrusive element within the Port Arthur Historic Site’. (Godden Mackay Context 2000, vol. 2, inventory sheet 049)

²⁸⁷ This can also include the use of small landscape elements to reduce the ‘sanitised’ appearance of the Historic Site, such as washing lines, wood piles, garden tools, etc.

structures and site features. (see *Building Settings* 11.10.3; *Edges* 11.2.4; *Landscape Reconstruction* 11.16.5; *Paths & Roads* 12.3.2; *Site Furniture* 12.4.15)

14.4 Minimise the introduction of signs and other structural elements

Minimise the introduction of signs and other physical elements or structures for interpretation. Introduced interpretation media should be designed to minimise the physical impact on the fabric of the Historic Site.

At Mason Cove:

14.5 Implement strategies in Interpretation Plan

Implementation of the Interpretation Plan²⁸⁸ will support the Landscape Plan in a variety of ways:

- better orientation to the Historic Site for visitors, including improved ‘tailoring’ of site experiences;
- development of interpretation media which is not solely reliant on outdoor signs (for example, audio-tours, changes to the Visitor Centre, better use of the site diorama);
- delivery of specialised tours, including a number of landscape-oriented themes;
- development of treatments to indicate the locations of ‘missing’ buildings and features;
- tertiary plan for design of interpretive signs, including standards for graphics;
- use of computer simulations, touch screens and specialised audio-visual installations which can assist visitors to better understand the cultural landscape, with minimal physical impact.

At Point Puer:

14.6 Develop guided tours

Develop plans for guided tours to Point Puer.²⁸⁹ Self-guided access should not be permitted due to public safety and heritage conservation considerations.

14.7 No signs

Signs should not be installed within Point Puer, except for the minimum necessary for orientation and basic interpretation for unaccompanied visitors.

14.8 No provision of ‘footprint’ treatments

No new treatments should be introduced at Point Puer to indicate the outlines of the foundations of former buildings and features.

At the Isle of the Dead:

14.9 Continue guided tours

Continue to provide guided tours at the Isle of the Dead. Self-guided access should not be permitted due to public safety and heritage conservation considerations.

14.10 No signs

No signs for interpretation should be installed at the Isle of the Dead.

At Garden Point:

14.11 Provide interpretation of convict period history

Provide interpretation of the convict period history of Garden Point within the caravan park through new interpretive signs, and links to relevant seasonal interpretation programs, events

²⁸⁸ Interpretation Plan (PAHSMA, 2001)

²⁸⁹ As outlined by Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001)

and activities at Port Arthur. Landscape interpretation at Garden Point should be consistent with the themes and standards provided in the Port Arthur Historic Site Interpretation Plan.

At Carnarvon Bay:

14.12 Include information about Carnarvon Bay in interpretation of relevant historic themes

Consider the means of providing some interpretation of the history of Carnarvon Bay – possibly as part of the Tasman Trail program.

15. Landscape Restoration

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

15.1 Restoration of significant landscape elements

Restoration of significant extant landscape elements can occur in order to conserve their cultural significance.

16. Landscape Reconstruction

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

16.1 Precautionary approach

Proposals for reconstruction should be treated with caution. Fully evaluate the impacts of these proposals on the significant extant fabric of the Historic Site. Ensure that sufficient research is done to guide the proposal and to identify the full range of impacts on the Historic Site and its values. Reasons of visitor amenity or interpretation should not be sufficient justification for proceeding with reconstruction proposals.

16.2 No building reconstructions

Reconstructions of missing buildings should not be considered within the Historic Site. Similarly, standing representations of buildings should not be considered (eg. standing frames which demonstrate the placement and scale of buildings).

16.3 Landscape reconstruction likely for Mason Cove only

In most cases, reconstruction of landscape elements will be compatible with the conservation management objectives for Mason Cove only (ie. not generally at the Isle of the Dead, Point Puer, Garden Point or Carnarvon Bay).²⁹⁰

16.4 Management practicalities

No landscape reconstructions should be undertaken unless there is a capacity to maintain these new assets.

16.5 Reconstruction of landscape elements

Reconstruction of specific landscape elements (eg. fences, paths, structural plantings, walls, surface drains, sentry points, industrial features) may occur in some areas of the Historic Site.

- Reconstruction of these elements must be based on documentary and/or physical evidence about the location, design, materials and construction method.
- The proposed new elements must be consistent with the conservation and meaning of the surrounding fabric.
- Reconstruction of these elements should be considered in areas where significant aspects of the spatial organisation have been lost, and where the reconstructed elements will enable the significance of each area to be understood and interpreted.

²⁹⁰ Some acceptable exceptions could include reconstruction of the tramway alignment at Carnarvon Bay and the re-establishment of path locations within Point Puer.

- Reconstruction of landscape elements should also be considered in relation to reinstating appropriate settings and entry points for significant buildings and standing structures. (see *Building Settings*, 11.10)
- Reconstruction of landscape elements may also assist in achieving visitor access and public safety objectives.

16.6 Garden Reconstructions

- Further garden reconstructions should not be a priority in the short-term, until there are effective interpretation strategies in place to enable a balanced presentation of all significant landscape types within the Historic Site (including those relating to industry, food production, punishment and incarceration).²⁹¹ (see *Gardens*, 11.8.3)
- Despite the recognised lack of interpretation and landscape treatments associated with the important theme of food production, large-scale reconstruction of food gardens in the former Officers' Gardens area should not be a priority in the short-term until the required management strategies and resources are in place.²⁹²

²⁹¹ In the short-term, an exception to this policy would be in situations where a reconstructed garden is needed to provide an appropriate setting for a significant building. (see *Building Settings*, 11.10).

²⁹² Although reinstatement of some fencing in this area to break up the lawn and indicate its functions is recommended.

12. Managing Uses and Threats

1. Uses of the Historic Site

At Port Arthur Historic Site:

1.1 Conservation and visitor access

Conservation of the Historic Site and providing public access to its cultural and natural heritage values are the primary uses. All other uses must be consistent and supportive of these primary uses.²⁹³

1.2 Site management and residential uses

Limited use of significant site features for Historic Site management functions (including staff accommodation) in Mason Cove is supported by the Conservation Plan. Adaptation of significant fabric and addition of site furniture or new structures to accommodate these uses should be avoided within the core areas of Mason Cove. To the greatest extent practicable, these functions should be accommodated in the Admin/Works area.

No site management or residential structures should be constructed at Point Puer or the Isle of the Dead.

1.3 Commercial uses

Commercial uses which are strongly consistent with the conservation and interpretation objectives of the Historic Site may be supported. Commercial uses within the Historic Site which are not directly and strongly related to these objectives will not be permitted (eg. general recreational activities and entertainment).

- The visual presence of commercial activities within the Historic Site should be minimised. Activities which require signage and/or new structures or infrastructure within visually sensitive landscapes should not be permitted.
- No commercial uses should be permitted within Point Puer or the Isle of the Dead, other than specialised tours and events organised in close association with PAHSMA.
- In the long-term, consider opportunities to phase out existing commercial uses within the Historic Site.

1.4 Educational uses

Educational uses which relate to the cultural, natural or social values of the Historic Site should be developed, promoted and supported by PAHSMA wherever practicable (including training in skills related to historic site management).

1.5 Local Community Uses

Uses and special events which are consistent with the social values of Port Arthur to local people may be supported and facilitated.²⁹⁴

1.6 Special Events

Events which are consistent with the conservation and interpretation objectives for the Historic Site can be excellent means of providing a variety of experiences for visitors and the local community and should be encouraged. Events planning must incorporate strategies for avoiding physical impacts on the significant fabric of the landscape.

²⁹³ Conservation Plan, volume 1, section 5.12.

²⁹⁴ Including community access to the Historic Site.

1.7 Public Jetty

Retain the public jetty facilities in Mason Cove for the use of fishing and recreational boats. Further develop strategies outlined in the Harbourside Precinct Masterplan²⁹⁵ to relieve tensions between use of the public jetty and visitor services. (see *The Harbour*, 11.4.6)

1.8 Uses of the Harbour

Carefully consider the impacts of proposed uses of the harbour in terms of their potential impacts on the visual amenity, environmental quality (including noise) and landscape interpretation of the Historic Site.

- Retain limited mooring facilities in Mason Cove and monitor their use and impacts. No additional moorings should be provided. Ensure that the placement and construction of moorings and other harbour elements avoid impacts on areas of maritime archaeological significance.
- Jetties at the Isle of the Dead and Point Puer should be used by PAHSMA and its concession operators only.
- Small jetties and boat ramps at Carnarvon Bay and Garden Point can be retained. (see *The Harbour*, 11.4.7)
- No further expansion of fish farming should occur within the visual setting of the Historic Site.

1.9 Marquees and temporary facilities

- Marquees and other temporary facilities to support uses and events can be installed in Mason Cove, although their placement and possible impact on the experiences of other visitors should be carefully considered.
- In the medium-term, landscape planning for the area at the top of the car park should aim to provide an attractive area for these uses, with filtered views to the historic settlement.

At Point Puer:

1.10 Planning for future visitor access

Develop options for visitor access to Point Puer which incorporate conservation of natural and cultural values, and minimise public safety risks. Ensure that all conservation and visitor access strategies are in place before promoting the area to visitors.

1.11 Design of new jetty

The design of the proposed jetty at Point Puer should be kept to the minimum size required to suit the proposed visitor service. Material selection and siting should also be carefully considered and further research carried out to minimise the visual, environmental and heritage impacts. (see *The Harbour*, 11.4.8)

1.12 No new buildings

No new buildings or shelters should be constructed at Point Puer.²⁹⁶

At Isle of the Dead:

1.13 No new buildings

No new buildings or shelters should be constructed at the Isle of the Dead.

²⁹⁵ Stage 1 was completed in 2001. (Inspiring Place Pty Ltd & Francine Gilfedder and Associates, 2001)

²⁹⁶ Current plans include a composting toilet at Point Puer – depending on its siting and design, this may be an acceptable exception to this policy.

At Carnarvon Bay:

1.14 Facilitate public access

Continue to allow and facilitate public access to the beaches within the coastal reserve, particularly for the local community. (see *Coastal Land*, 11.5.3)

1.15 Jetties

Permit the continued use of the existing small jetties within the coastal reserve. Consult with the Tasman Municipality and private owners and users to develop agreed guidelines for their use, maintenance and rateability. (see *Coastal Land*, 11.4.7)

1.16 Recreational Use

Use of the coastal reserve for passive recreation should be encouraged and supported – including walking, swimming, boating, dog walking (on leash only) and horse riding.

1.17 Tourism activities

Facilitate the interpretation and visitor appreciation of the natural and cultural values of the coastal reserve. Tourism activities which are consistent with the Interpretation Plan for the Historic Site, and support the themes presented elsewhere within Port Arthur, may be permitted.

1.18 No new construction

No new facilities or structures should be constructed within the coastal reserve.

At Garden Point:

1.19 Retain camping/accommodation use

Ensure the continued use of Garden Point for camping and low-key accommodation. This is an important support function to the Historic Site.

1.20 Retain high quality of facilities

Ensure that the caravan park is maintained as a high quality facility. The quality of the facilities at Garden Point reflects on the image of Port Arthur as a best practice historic site and tourist destination.

1.21 Future management arrangements

Possible changes to management arrangements at Garden Point (including sale of the caravan park) must be accompanied by effective and appropriate mechanisms to ensure that the natural, cultural and scenic values which contribute to the significance of Port Arthur are protected and well managed. Any agreements, protocols or covenants developed for this purpose will need to ensure a close working partnership between the owners/managers of Garden Point and PAHSMA.

1.22 Landscape Masterplan

New developments at Garden Point should be considered in the context of a Landscape Masterplan for the area. Objectives for the Landscape Masterplan will include:

- protection of significant surviving archaeological resources at Garden Point;
- retention of forest and native vegetation for their natural values, as well as to provide a buffer for the Historic Site, and contribute to the visual integrity of the harbour edge within Port Arthur;
- continuation of tourist accommodation, low-level interpretation and recreational activities which support the visitation of the Historic Site;
- provision of high quality and well-designed facilities, consistent with the excellence objectives of the management of the Historic Site.

1.23 Link walking tracks to Historic Site

Retain and maintain the walking track link between Garden Point and Mason Cove.

2. Site Entrances

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

2.1 Importance of well-presented site entrances

Ensure that all entrances to the Port Arthur Historic Site present an impression which is consistent with its national and international importance.

- All entrances should be well designed, with a consistent style for signs.
- Generally, commercial activities and/or related signage should not be permitted within close proximity of entrances to the Historic Site.
- Develop design options to improve the Arthur Highway turn-off, including improved turning lanes, and signage which is clear, safely positioned and well-designed. Avoid unnecessary signage or furniture. Where necessary, promotion of services within the Historic Site should occur through the design of consolidated signage at the Arthur Highway turn-off.

At Mason Cove:

Visitor Centre entrance (forecourt and car park)

2.2 New landscape scheme for car park

Develop a new landscaping scheme for the car park following assessment of the existing plantings and lay-out.

- The new scheme is required to provide good screening of the car park, while improving the public safety, maintenance and life span of the plantings.
- The new landscaping should include mass groupings of indigenous plants (predominantly medium sized trees, tall screen shrubs and ground covers).
- An arborist's assessment of all trees within this car park area should be carried out to determine a phased strategy for removal and replacement with appropriate medium sized indigenous trees.
- The phasing of the implementation of the strategy should aim to minimise the visual impact of the car park from the core areas of Mason Cove.

2.3 Retain views from barbeque area in car park

Establish filtered views into the Historic Site from the barbeque area in the car park, while reducing the visibility of these facilities from Settlement Hill (particularly from the Hospital). Carefully manage vegetation in and around the car park to meet these objectives.

2.4 Exit ramp and path

Develop and assess options for changing the site entry from the Visitor Centre to improve the initial presentation of Mason Cove, and to provide a more level access path. The best options will be those which meet these needs and are also compatible with policies for archaeology and landscape interpretation, as well as the historical patterns of movement in the area.

Entrance from Motor Inn/Youth Hostel*2.5 Evaluate the need for the Champ Street entrance*

Evaluate the need for a continued visitor entry point at the western end of Champ Street.²⁹⁷

2.6 Re-design treatment of Champ Street boundary

Whether or not the Champ Street boundary continues to operate as a visitor entry point, a new design solution is required to improve its visual appearance. Ideally, this should be developed as part of a Landscape Masterplan for the entire motel/youth hostel area.

Solutions will need to:

- determine visitor access arrangements for people accommodated at the Motor Inn or Youth Hostel;
- control visitor access to the Historic Site;
- avoid detrimental visual impacts from inside the Historic Site;
- resolve the incongruity of having a fence across an important historic road/route.

Walking Track entrances (from Stewarts Bay and Carnarvon Bay)*2.7 Links with Tasman Trail*

Investigate the potential of the Stewarts Bay and Carnarvon Bay tracks to be incorporated into the Tasman Trail. Trial and assess the impacts of allowing pedestrians to walk through the Historic Site on these tracks.

2.8 Signs

Improve the signs at these entrances to enable greater recreational use of the walking tracks. Signs should indicate the walking track routes (including maps) and contain brief text outlining conditions of entry to the Historic Site. These should conform to a standard design adopted within Mason Cove for directional signage. (see *Signs*)

2.9 No Barriers

No barriers or fee collection structures should be installed at these entrances.

Other Mason Cove entrances*2.10 Discourage visitor access*

The remaining Mason Cove entrances to the Historic Site are used only for management purposes and are not suitable for visitor access. Simple gates should be used to prevent vehicle access. Signs should direct visitors to the main entry at the Visitor Centre.

At Point Puer:

2.11 New Jetty

Future entry to Point Puer for most visitors will be via the water and a newly constructed jetty. The design of the jetty should be carefully considered to minimise the scale of the new facility, to avoid impacts on cultural, natural and visual values, and to facilitate access by visitors limited mobility and other disabilities (if feasible). (see *The Harbour*, 11.4.7)

2.12 Land Entrance

Provide for limited entrance to Point Puer via the road from Mason Cove for management purposes and special tours.

²⁹⁷ Because this entrance is visually intrusive, and has presented management difficulties, its closure should be considered.

- Strategies should be developed to actively discourage general vehicle access beyond the Golf Club entry points.
- Options for preventing public vehicle access to Point Puer, while allowing pedestrian access to Station Beach should be actively pursued.²⁹⁸
- Vehicle use by PAHSMA staff and contractors should be restricted to those management and public safety purposes which specifically require vehicle use.
- An informal parking area should continue to be provided at the entry gate.

At Isle of the Dead:

2.13 Jetty

Maintain the existing jetty facilities. Future proposals to replace the existing structure should consider the impacts on cultural, natural and visual values of the island and its harbour setting.

At Garden Point:

2.14 Retain existing entrance

Retain the existing entrance to Garden Point from the Arthur Highway.

3. Paths and Roads

At Mason Cove:

3.1 Minimise vehicle use

While there are a number of roads within Mason Cove which are required for vehicle access, the use of vehicles within the area should be minimised.

- Public vehicle access should be restricted to Jetty Road only.
- Management vehicles should use only the primary and secondary vehicle roads and the tracks wherever possible. Staff should avoid using pedestrian paths for vehicle access except where strictly necessary.
- Similarly, the electric vehicle should be restricted to use on primary and secondary roads, plus the primary pedestrian paths only. It should not be used on the secondary pedestrian paths.

3.2 Historical basis for path locations

To the greatest extent practicable, roads and path locations, surfaces and alignments should be historically accurate. In some limited cases, exceptions to this policy might be made because of concerns for public safety or disability access.

3.3 New paths/roads

In general, the introduction of new paths/roads is not recommended. An important exception to this policy is where reconstruction of former paths/routes is undertaken as a means of enhancing interpretation of the landscape history of Port Arthur. Such reconstruction should only occur in locations where sufficient information is available, and the required standards for safety and protection from erosion can be achieved. (see *Landscape Reconstruction*, 11.16.5)

3.4 Access for people with impaired mobility

Achieving disabled access to the full path network is not feasible. Access within Mason Cove for people with impaired mobility should be facilitated through continued use of the electric car, and by the identification of a route which is confined to paths without major changes in gradient. This route should be clearly indicated in visitor information.

²⁹⁸ For example, the 'top' side of the track could be fenced, while still allowing access to the beach for local people.

3.5 Improving disabled access

Undertake further analyses of the possibilities for improving disabled access within Mason Cove.

- review the electric car circuit
- determine a number of short walking circuits limited to the flatter areas to accommodate people with limited mobility (based on the path grades and important visitor destinations within Mason Cove – see Maps AM01 & AM02)
- conduct a detailed assessment of problem areas and hazards (see *Hazard Management*, 14.7.1)
- select and locate appropriately designed furniture elements to provide resting points
- provide a range of information to visitors which clearly identifies access issues, including the locations of steps and steep areas, and suggests easy grade routes to key features.

3.6 Path/Road Classification

The following path/road hierarchy should be adopted. (see map AM 06 for the proposed classification for existing roads and paths in Mason Cove)

Primary vehicle roads

These roads are regularly used by vehicles for management purposes and to enable public access to the jetty. They are currently surfaced with bitumen. These roads require an all-weather highly durable treatment, and bitumen is an effective surface. However, the visual appearance of the bitumen does not contribute to the presentation of Port Arthur as a historic place, and consideration of alternative treatments is warranted in the long term.

Secondary vehicle access roads

These roads are used only for management vehicle access, and are not major vehicle routes within Mason Cove. They are surfaced with gravel over a macadam base. This is an effective surface for the usage of these roads, and is aesthetically acceptable. No change recommended.

Main pedestrian paths

These paths provide the major visitor access routes within Mason Cove. They are used by the electric car and by the guided tours, and need to cater for a range of mobility levels and group sizes. The treatments of these paths vary – Champ Street has a spray seal surface, whereas Tarleton Street has an unsealed gravel surface. Both of these surfaces are effective and visually appropriate.

Secondary pedestrian paths

These paths provide access through a number of areas within Mason Cove. They offer a greater degree of discretion for visitors in choosing where to go. These paths require the most immediate attention.

- Secondary pedestrian paths occur on a variety of gradients, and slipping can be a safety hazard where steep gradients are paired with loose gravel surfaces (of various types).
- Paths which lead to restored houses and the Asylum/Museum are generally surfaced with fine loose gravels which become readily muddy in wet weather, and are tracked into the buildings, causing damage to the floor surfaces and extra cleaning demands for house attendants.
- Sections of paths in flat areas generally pose fewer immediate management issues. However, there are many instances where the number of treatments needs to be rationalised.

- Pressed concrete pavers have been used in a number of areas in the eastern end of Champ Street – most notably to surface the very steep path from Champ Street to Tower Cottage. It is considered that this surface presents a visually intrusive impact and should be replaced.
- A fairly heavily engineered timber plank walkway has been installed to improve access to the top of the eastern end of Settlement Hill, including the outbuildings to the Commandant's Residence. This walkway presents a visually intrusive impact on the landscape and should be replaced. Its route also breaches a number of important historical 'edges' in this part of Mason Cove (such as the garden wall to the Commandant's Residence, and the positioning of a number of internal and external walls to the site of the Subaltern's Residence).
- Garden paths often mix a number of treatments, including bricks, basalt cobbles, timber planking and a variety of gravels. Some of these are historic treatments and fabric which require conservation. In most areas, this mixture of treatments generally works well.

Tracks

These paths provide access through bush areas, and to areas adjoining Mason Cove (such as Stewarts Bay and Carnarvon Bay). They are available for use by visitors, but are not used by large numbers of people. They provide an important option for visitors wanting to explore beyond the core area of Mason Cove. There are no current management issues arising from the locations or surface treatments of these tracks.

3.7 Rationalise Path Surfaces

The variety of path surface types should be rationalised and a limited number of standard treatments should be adopted.²⁹⁹ These should be outlined in tertiary plans. The path/road hierarchy should be used as the basis for identifying these standard treatments.

3.8 Criteria for selecting path surface treatments

Criteria for the selection of path treatments are:

- intended use
- historical significance and contribution to the cultural landscape
- amount of likely use
- slope and safety hazards

The fine grade mudstone gravel in the Government Gardens³⁰⁰ may prove a good standard surface treatment for flat areas. For areas where erosion or the migration of gravel is an issue, gravel stabilising agents or binders should be used. Spray seal treatments within Mason Cove can be used for vehicle roads and major pedestrian tracks.³⁰¹ (see *Tertiary Plans*, 14.2.2)

3.9 Progressively implement new surface treatment scheme

Initiate a program of phased replacement of existing path treatments to meet the new treatment standards. The most urgent surfaces to address will be those which present problems for visitor access (eg. slippery loose paths in steep areas) or management and conservation of historic features (eg. loose gravel surfaces near entrances to house museums). In the longer term, changes to existing surface treatments can be implemented to improve their visual appearance.

²⁹⁹ The current diversity of path surfaces contributes to a confused and cluttered presentation of Mason Cove, which detracts from the presentation of its cultural significance.

³⁰⁰ Shown as type A2 in the Inventory.

³⁰¹ A finer gravel than used previously on Champ Street (approx. 10-15mm, similar to the gravel used on path type A1) should be used over the bitumen spray seal to improve its visual appearance.

3.10 *Removing redundant and unsafe paths*

Paths and roads which have exceptional/high significance should be retained, although access to them can be temporarily or permanently blocked if they are considered unsafe. Other paths/roads should be removed if they are poorly used or unsafe.

3.11 *Better route information for visitors*

Strategies should be identified and implemented to aid visitors to make more appropriate route choices, based on their mobility, interests and available time.³⁰²

3.12 *Paths inside ruins*

Assess the paths inside ruins according to their interpretive 'logic', safety, visual appearance and maintenance requirements. Develop options for alternative routes and designs which better assist the interpretation of the buildings.

At Point Puer:

3.13 *No access for visitors with limited mobility*

It is unlikely that visitors in wheelchairs or with limited mobility will be able to visit Point Puer once it is open to visitors. Because of the level change between the proposed jetty and the bank above the beach, there are no feasible options for enabling these visitors to access Point Puer. Information about these restrictions should be clearly communicated to visitors to enable them to tailor the planning of their time at Port Arthur.

3.14 *Path locations to follow historical routes*

New routes for visitor access at Point Puer should be based on historical road locations. Undertake archaeological research where needed to establish these routes in areas selected for visitor access and interpretation.

3.15 *New path surfaces*

Introduce a single path surface type at Point Puer.³⁰³ Different materials should not be used to distinguish between historically accurate and 'new' paths at Point Puer, or to aid the understanding of different phases of Point Puer.³⁰⁴

3.16 *Protect archaeological evidence of original roads*

Construction of new paths must be undertaken in ways which protect the archaeological evidence of historically significant roads.³⁰⁵

At Isle of the Dead:

3.17 *No access for visitors with limited mobility*

Visitors in wheelchairs or with limited mobility cannot visit the Isle of the Dead. Because of the level change between the jetty and the upper path, there are no feasible options for enabling these visitors to access the island.³⁰⁶ Information about these restrictions should be clearly communicated to visitors to enable them to tailor the planning of their time at Port Arthur.

3.18 *Retain existing path surface*

The existing mulch surface and timber walkway are appropriate for the island and can be retained. Annual topping up of the mulch surface is recommended.

³⁰² Examples include: creating a system of graded walks based on the slope mapping; providing clear information about site access restrictions to visitors when they arrive at Port Arthur in printed material; development of a touch screen system for 'customising' self-guided tours; developing and advertising guided tours with a range of mobility options.

³⁰³ Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001) proposes a crushed mudstone, in keeping with the likely historical appearance.

³⁰⁴ This possibility is raised by Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001).

³⁰⁵ For example, a geotextile material could be used to enable new surfaces to be established over the ground surface along former alignments to prevent migration of gravel into the surfaces below. Archaeological investigations will be required to determine the degree of sensitivity of original path surfaces and materials.

³⁰⁶ The level change is too great to enable a disabled grade entry ramp to be installed. Similarly, a mechanised elevator would be very costly, visually intrusive and difficult to service given the environmental conditions at the island.

4. Site Furniture

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

4.1 *Limit the provision of site furniture*

Carefully provide and locate site furniture needed for visitor amenity and safety. Avoid the excessive provision and poor siting of site furniture which can lead to a cluttered appearance, overwhelming the cultural landscape with new elements unrelated to the significance of the Historic Site.

4.2 *Select a suite of appropriate site furniture*

Implement a process to identify and source a range of furniture elements which are robust, durable, attractive, well designed and visually innocuous within the landscape. For the most part, site furniture should be chosen for use throughout the Port Arthur Historic Site, although some areas such as the Isle of the Dead and the Port Arthur Memorial Garden may warrant a deliberate selection of different styles of site furniture.

4.3 *Materials*

Materials for site furniture should be chosen for their durability, maintenance requirements and visual suitability. Generally, preferred materials will be unpainted timber (durability class 1) and galvanised steel.

4.4 *Develop a replacement and maintenance schedule for site furniture*

Accept that individual furniture items may not have a long life span, given the climatic conditions at Port Arthur. Implement a regular program for maintenance and replacement of the site furniture.

4.5 *Technical Manual*

Develop a technical manual identifying all accepted site furniture, construction standards, and the planned maintenance and replacement cycle. The manual should contain relevant tertiary plans and work instructions to enable a long-term consistent approach to the installation and maintenance of site furniture, but allowing the flexibility to adopt new items where needed. Prepare a separate sheet for each element including: (see *Tertiary Plans*, 14.2.2)

- construction or installation details and specification notes
- notes on suppliers and costs
- maintenance procedures and frequency
- replacement program

4.6 *Evaluate use of site furniture*

Regularly review and evaluate the ways in which site furniture is actually used by visitors and management staff. Remove or re-locate site furniture which is not well used.

At Mason Cove:

4.7 *Rationalise site furniture*

Evaluate visitor needs and management requirements for site furniture within Mason Cove. Remove redundant site furniture and rationalise the range of site furniture types. It is likely that this will result in better provision of needed items while reducing the overall quantity of site furniture.³⁰⁷

³⁰⁷ The current quantity and diversity of site furniture contributes to a confused and cluttered presentation of Mason Cove, which detracts from the presentation of its cultural significance.

4.8 Remove inappropriate and redundant site furniture

Remove inappropriate and redundant site furniture quickly (as identified in the Inventory of Site Furniture).³⁰⁸ A slow phase-out of these items is not recommended, as this has led to the plethora of styles now evident within Mason Cove.

4.9 Seating

Ensure that adequate seating is available in appropriate locations to cater for the needs of elderly and disabled visitors.

A single style of timber outdoor seat should be selected for Mason Cove and installed to replace the existing suite of seating types.

- The commonly used seat style with ornate cast iron ends (Seat type 1) is visually unsuitable and should be replaced.
- When installing the new seats, consider a flexible approach to the location of seats within Mason Cove. For example, instead of having a large number of seats in locations to provide for visitor comfort in different seasonal conditions, there could be two seasonal seating plans, with the seats physically re-located every 6 months.
- An historic style of seating may be installed within defined and enclosed areas within Mason Cove where there is adequate documentary and/or physical evidence for the type, and where it may be appropriate for retention or reconstruction to focus on a particular historical period. (see *Building Settings* 11.10.1; *Landscape Reconstruction* 11.16.5)
- A different style of seating can be retained within the Memorial Garden. Following further research and interpretation planning, it may be desirable to provide a different style of outdoor seating within the Government Gardens and within gardens associated with the civil row cottages, Trentham and the Commandant's Residence.

4.10 Lighting

Develop an integrated lighting plan for Mason Cove, including:

- maintain or reduce the existing level of modern 'street lighting';
- identify options for providing existing lighting through less intrusive furniture (eg. through use of solar reflectors or recessed path lighting near night time hazards);
- ensure that new lighting fixtures are compatible with known or likely historical positions within Mason Cove;³⁰⁹
- researching possibilities for establishing lighting in historically authentic locations and lamp furniture;
- limited expansion of existing floodlighting of specific buildings or features for interpretive purposes.³¹⁰

4.11 Bins

Rationalise the number and types of bins provided in Mason Cove. The majority of bins should be placed in main visitor areas – the Visitor Centre, Car Park, Jetty, Museum/Café, and the BBQ areas.

- General visitor information should indicate where rubbish bins are provided.
- Introduce a well designed bin enclosure to replace the clamp assemblies and recycling bins.

³⁰⁸ See Appendix 5

³⁰⁹ For example, there are plans to relocate the sentry boxes to more historically appropriate locations and to reinstate the original roof-top lamps. This will provide some additional lighting to key circulation points within the site.

³¹⁰ Excessive floodlighting of buildings is to be avoided.

4.12 Barbeque facilities

- Expand and promote the use of the barbeque area in the main car park. Improve the landscaping and access to this facility.
- Retain the existing barbeque facilities on Tarleton Street in the short term. Monitor the use of these facilities, and consider their removal in conjunction with future interpretation plans for the Officers' Gardens area (see *Landscape Reconstruction*, 11.16.6). Consultation with the local community is essential prior to finalising any future plans to remove the Tarleton Street barbeques.
- No additional barbeque facilities should be provided within the core visitor precincts in Mason Cove.

4.13 Picnic Tables

Retain limited picnic tables within Mason Cove. These can be located near the barbeques, at the Visitor Centre, and in the Harbourside area (according to the provisions of the Harbourside Masterplan). The chosen picnic table style should be moveable and useable by people with disabilities; consideration should be given to *seasonal* placement of picnic tables. (see *Seats*, 12.4.9)

4.14 Bollards & Hazard Barriers

Bollards should be used sparingly. A simple durable hardwood bollard is recommended. Existing bollards of other materials and styles should be replaced. Some areas will require a removable bollard, to enable restricted vehicle access for management purposes.

Assess hazard barriers. Choose standard styles for temporary and permanent hazard barriers. Remove redundant hazard barriers.

4.15 Fences

- Reduce the range of fence types around Mason Cove.³¹¹
- Generally, fences should not be established in locations where they have not existed in the past.
- New fences can be established to assist in the expression of the former spatial organisation of the site. This can only occur only following careful consideration of the documentary and physical evidence, as well as expected visitor access and management implications.
- Inappropriate fence types (such as treated pine, lattice, pool mesh) should be removed. (see Appendix 5)
- Fence construction details should be standardised for ease of maintenance and replacement.

4.16 Hand rails

- Review and rationalise the hand rail styles used.
- Replace balustrades and railings associated with the timber walkways, as they are visually intrusive and will require extensive resources to maintain in the long term.
- Standardise hand rails to meet Australian Standards.

4.17 Commercial and directional signs

- Signs for purposes other than site interpretation – such as directional signs and signs for commercial operations and visitor services within Mason Cove - should be reduced to an absolute minimum.

³¹¹ There are approximately 19 fencing treatments in Mason Cove, with a number of minor variations. This contributes to the disparate appearance of the site, as a large number of these fence types have no historic reference or connection.

- Graphic design and materials of non-interpretive signage should be standardised and all earlier types promptly removed.³¹²
- Printed materials for visitors should be revised in order to reduce the need for directional signage.
- Advertising of commercial operations within Mason Cove should be restricted to inside the Visitor Centre and Museum.

4.18 Interpretive shelters

In the short term, the existing interpretive shelters can be retained within Mason Cove so long as they continue to support strategies for interpretation of Port Arthur to visitors. No further shelters of this type should be installed, and the existing shelters should be removed if they become obsolete.

4.19 New visitor facilities

- Generally, no new buildings, built structures or services should be established within Mason Cove for visitor amenity or commercial operations unless essential, and where there will be no substantial impact on the cultural significance of the place.
- Where new buildings or structures are considered essential for the operational needs of the Historic Site, they should be reversible and be sited and designed in a manner which is directed by the need to minimise impacts on the significance of the landscape, including views and vistas.³¹³
- New buildings required for essential operational requirements should, where possible, be located in areas which are not visible from the core historic areas of Mason Cove, including the works yard/ administration area and the Visitor Centre car park area (including treatment works).

At Point Puer:

4.20 Minimise the introduction of site furniture

New site furniture should be kept to an absolute minimum at Point Puer. The following types of site furniture can be installed at Point Puer to aid visitor access: seats (limited) and barriers/bollards (where needed). Bins, lights and fences should not be installed at the Point Puer, and no barbecues or picnic tables should be provided.

4.21 Signs

Signs for interpretation within Point Puer should be limited to necessary orientation and basic interpretation for unaccompanied visitors.³¹⁴ Signage for public safety and site entry conditions should be confined to the jetty area, and possibly also at the land entrance gate. (see *Landscape Interpretation*, 11.14.6)

At Isle of the Dead:

4.22 Retain existing range of site furniture

Retain the existing range of site furniture at the island, including: seats (limited) and barriers. The following types of site furniture should not be installed at the island: bins, bollards, lights, picnic tables, fences.

³¹² As recommended by the Interpretation Plan (PAHSMA, 2001).

³¹³ This is consistent with the policies in the Conservation Plan (Godden Mackay Context 2000, Vol. 1, sections 5.5 and 5.18). The new jetty and associated visitor shelter have been planned and designed according to the requirements of these policies.

³¹⁴ Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001) recommends that no signage should be installed at Point Puer. If possible, summary information about Point Puer should be confined to locations near the land and water entrances to Point Puer.

4.23 Retain rope barriers

The existing simple timber and rope barriers at the island are appropriate and can be retained.³¹⁵

4.24 Phased replacement of existing seats

The existing seats at the island are appropriate and can be retained. When they are due for replacement, the seat type selected for Mason Cove should be introduced.

4.25 No signs

No interpretive signs should be installed at the Isle of the Dead (see *Interpretation*). Signage for public safety and site entry conditions should be confined to the jetty area only.

At Garden Point:

4.26 Review site furniture types

Site furniture selections should be considered as part of a landscape review and plan for Garden Point. (see *Uses*, 12.1.22)

At Carnarvon Bay:

4.27 No site furniture

No site furniture is required at Carnarvon Bay.

4.28 Consider need for providing dog waste disposal unit

Monitor the use of Carnarvon Bay for dog walking, and consider the need for providing a dog waste disposal unit at Carnarvon Bay, near the start of the track to Commandant's Point. (see *Animals*, 12.7.6)

5. Existing Intrusive Elements

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

5.1 Inventory of intrusive elements

Use the Conservation Plan database to maintain an inventory of intrusive elements. (see *Information Systems*, 14.1.1)

5.2 Reduce impacts of intrusive elements

Develop strategies for reducing the impacts of intrusive elements, including removal, re-location, re-design and/or screening them. (see *Services*, 14.5.1)

5.3 Screen Motor Inn

Landscape design solutions should be developed in consultation with the lessee to screen the visual impact of the Motor Inn from within the Site as apart of a masterplan for the Motor Inn/Youth Hostel area. (see *Internal Vistas*, 11.12.2)

6. Weed Management

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

6.1 Develop a weed strategy

A strategy identifying and recommending control methods for the key problem weeds within the Port Arthur Historic Site should be developed as a tertiary plan. This plan should identify specific control methods that do not damage historic elements or disturb areas of indigenous vegetation. (see *Native Vegetation*, 11.3.6; *Lawns*, 11.9.3)

³¹⁵ Other simple barrier designs can also be used at the island. The selection of the style for the Isle of the Dead can be done as part of the development of the Technical Manual. (see *Tertiary Plans*, 14.2.2)

6.2 Consider the cultural heritage values of weed species

The heritage values of some weed species within the Port Arthur Historic Site should be evaluated and incorporated into the management strategies. It may be possible through careful management to retain and contain the spread of potentially invasive species in locations where they contribute to the authenticity and presentation of the cultural landscape. In other cases, these plants may be removed where they are assessed to pose an unacceptable risk to the conservation of other significant values.

6.3 Catchment-oriented approach

All weed control and management strategies should be developed wherever possible, as part of a larger coordinated strategy within the catchment, with the cooperation and active participation of all land owners and managers. This may require the active facilitation of catchment management mechanisms by PAHSMA. Links with local Landcare and Coastcare programs should be made wherever possible.

6.4 *Phytophthora cinnamoni*

As part of the documentation of landscape management practices, a tertiary plan should be prepared outlining the sourcing of plant stock, top soil and mulch to minimise the potential introduction of weeds, pests or pathogens (particularly the soil fungus *Phytophthora cinnamoni*).

6.5 Weeds inside ruins

Improve the interpretation and visual appearance of interior spaces in ruins through development of specific weed management strategies.

7. Animals

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

7.1 Native fauna

Native fauna are protected within the Historic Site. No native animals should be introduced to any area of the Historic Site.

7.2 Pets

Commercial operators and staff living within the Historic Site should not be permitted to keep unconfined pets within the Historic Site. Cats must not be kept as pets within the Historic Site.

7.3 Feral animals

Together with the Tasman Municipality and local landowners, develop programs as needed for the control of feral animals (particularly cats and rabbits) within the catchment for the Historic Site.

7.4 Dog Policy

A policy on dog control within Mason Cove should be developed by PAHSMA.³¹⁶ Once the policy is agreed, PAHSMA should inform local residents and visitors about its provisions, including procedures for the disposal of dog faeces.

For Mason Cove:

7.5 Sheep

Grazing of sheep in the farm areas can contribute positively to the interpretation and maintenance of this area and can be permitted, so long as the care of sheep does not have detrimental impacts on areas of archaeological sensitivity. No new buildings should be provided to support this activity. (see also *Lawns*, 11.9.2)

³¹⁶ Some draft materials have been previously prepared – see PAHSMA filed 2/PDO (1998).

7.6 Chickens

Continue to keep chickens at Trentham as part of the interpretation of the garden. Keeping of chickens elsewhere within Mason Cove should only be considered where there is a strong interpretive purpose, where there is historical authenticity to this activity, and where the facilities required for the care of the chickens does not have a detrimental impact on significant visual and/or archaeological values of Mason Cove.

7.7 Dogs

- All dogs must be on leashes at all times within Mason Cove. Dogs without leashes should not be permitted in Mason Cove, except with the specific permission of the Authority.
- With the exception of Guide Dogs, no dogs should be allowed inside the historic buildings, the Visitor Centre or the Museum. Dogs should not be left unattended in the car park, or tied up within Mason Cove.
- Bags and bins for the disposal of dog faeces should be provided in the main car park (and possibly also at Carnarvon Bay). These should not be provided within the core historic area within Mason Cove.

For Point Puer:

7.8 On-Leash Dogs Only Permitted

Only leashed dogs should be permitted at Point Puer, except with the specific permission of the Authority. Other animals and unleashed dogs should be strictly prohibited.

For Isle of the Dead:

7.9 No Animals

No animals of any kind should be taken onto the Isle of the Dead.

For Garden Point:

7.10 No pets

Currently no pets are permitted to stay at the Caravan Park. This policy is consistent with the objectives for the Historic Site, although dog walking (on-leash) could be permitted in future.

For Carnarvon Bay:

7.11 Dogs and horses

Dog walking (on-leash) and horse riding can be permitted within the coastal reserve.

8. Water Quality

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

8.1 Monitor and protect water quality

Protect the environmental quality of the harbour and creeks through:

- control of environmental weeds within the catchment;
- management of the catchment to reduce run-off of sediment, nutrients and other polluting elements;
- monitoring of water quality in consultation with relevant State government authorities and investigating sources of contamination;
- control of activities in the harbour (including the use and mooring of boats) to ensure that no waste is discharged to the water.

9. Noise

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

9.1 *Avoid activities which create high levels of noise*

Noise from events or commercial and management activities can detract from visitor perceptions of the Historic Site.

- Activities which create high levels of noise should be avoided where possible.
- Use of vehicles within Mason Cove or noisy machinery for management purposes should be minimised wherever possible. These include: machinery, vehicles, telephones and amplified music/voices.

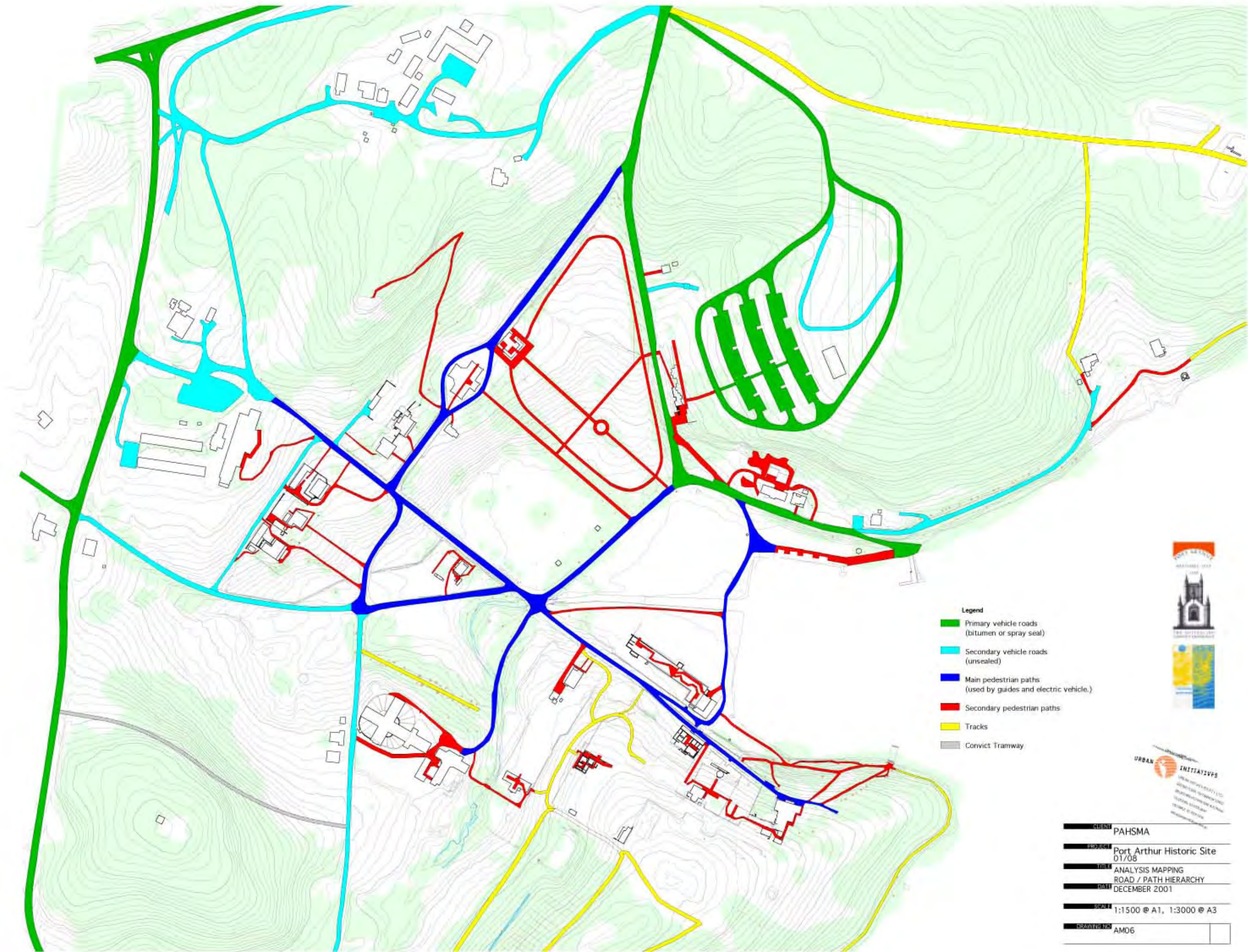
9.2 *Public jetty at Mason Cove*

The public uses of the jetties at Mason Cove are an important continuing activity within the Historic Site. Any related noise issues should be resolved where possible through agreements about access and timing of activities which potentially conflict with tourism and interpretation uses of the harbourside area.

9.3 *Seaplane operation*

The operation of the current seaplane concession creates noise levels and visual impacts which are intrusive within Mason Cove and to the future operations at Point Puer. This form of commercial operation within the Historic Site should not be extended beyond the existing contractual arrangements (or earlier, if the opportunity arises to discontinue the existing lease).³¹⁷

³¹⁷ This is also a recommendation of the Harbourside Precinct Master Plan (Inspiring Place Pty Ltd and Francine Gilfedder & Associates, 2001)



- Legend**
- █ Primary vehicle roads (bitumen or spray seal)
 - █ Secondary vehicle roads (unsealed)
 - █ Main pedestrian paths (used by guides and electric vehicle.)
 - █ Secondary pedestrian paths
 - █ Tracks
 - █ Convict Tramway



CLIENT	PAHMA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TITLE	ANALYSIS MAPPING ROAD / PATH HIERARCHY
DATE	DECEMBER 2001
SCALE	1:1500 @ A1, 1:3000 @ A3
DRAWING NO.	AM06

13. Policy for the Landscape Setting

The natural, cultural and visual qualities of the wider setting of Port Arthur Historic Site is recognised in the statement of significance which underpins the development of landscape policies (see section 3).

The Port Arthur landscape therefore extends beyond the boundaries of the Historic Site.

- There are likely to be many significant historical features associated with Port Arthur's history located outside the Historic Site.
- The natural values of the surrounding forests, and their role in creating a contrasting and framing setting for the Historic Site contribute to the cultural significance of Port Arthur.
- The two small settlements within the view field of the Historic Site (Port Arthur and Carnarvon Bay) have the capacity to impact on the visual appreciation of the Historic Site landscape.
- The Arthur Highway corridor and road entrance are part of the visitor experience and presentation of the Historic Site.

Management of all these values and issues are closely tied to the management of the area within the Historic Site boundaries.

As part of the development of this Plan, the view field of the Historic Site has been mapped (see section 9 and Map AM 11). There are many private owners and public land managers within this landscape, and a number of existing land uses. PAHSMA will need to work in a variety of cooperative partnerships to progress landscape policies within the wider setting.

The policies in this section are therefore only a starting point in addressing these issues. The policies are oriented around the initiation of longer-term processes for consultation and collaboration.³¹⁸ There are also a number of land use planning mechanisms which require further investigation as part of the implementation of this Plan.

1. Identifying Natural and Cultural Values of the Landscape Setting

1.1 Document and assess the cultural and natural values of the landscape setting

Together with local land owners, the Tasman Municipality and relevant State authorities (particularly the Tasmanian Heritage Council), identify and assess the cultural and natural values of the landscape setting.³¹⁹ (see *Archaeology*, 11.11.6) Provide information about relevant areas outside the Historic Site in interpretation. (see *Interpretation*, 11.14.2)

1.2 Provide assistance to private owners

Develop mechanisms for assisting private owners to manage significant landscape elements occurring within their properties.

2. Planning Scheme Mechanisms

2.1 Outline Development Plan for Historic Site view field

Facilitate the preparation of an Outline Development Plan for the view field and road approaches to the Historic Site, with particular attention to the township area at the entrance to the Site.³²⁰

³¹⁸ The participants at the local community workshop held during the development of this Plan were strongly in favour of more regular opportunities for input to discussions about Historic Site management issues which have ramifications for other land owners.

³¹⁹ This is also recommended in the draft Archaeology Plan (PAHSMA, 2001). Any initiatives involving the identification of Aboriginal cultural heritage values will be undertaken in close association with the Tasmanian Aboriginal community.

³²⁰ Note that the Tasman Planning Scheme refers to an Outline Development Plan to be prepared for the Special Business Zone near the Site entrance.

The Outline Development Plan should form part of the Tasman Planning Scheme. It should aim to protect the valued qualities of the existing setting, and guide new development to make it appropriate in this important location. The protection of native vegetation cover should be a high priority in the Plan.

PAHSMA, the Tasman Municipality and local land holders should be involved in preparation of the Outline Development Plan.³²¹

The Outline Development Plan should include:

- a description of the landscape character and qualities or attributes that are valued;
- an analysis of the road approaches to the Historic Site and the view field according to landscape units for assessment of visual sensitivity and land capability;
- a broad identification of suitable types and forms of development in the landscape units;
- a policy statement which includes principles applicable to development and land use change, to assist in decision-making on applications;
- design, siting and landscaping guidelines for new development on public and private land.

2.2 Planning Scheme Overlay

Given the variety of zones and reservations in the view field at present, it would be desirable to have a consistent form of planning scheme protection for the landscape setting (and possibly also for the approaches to the Historic Site) that supports the Outline Development Plan. A Planning Scheme overlay may be the simplest means of achieving this.³²²

2.3 Arthur Highway corridor

In conjunction with relevant State and local government authorities, support planning and urban design mechanisms for the Arthur Highway which enhance the experiences available to visitors to the Historic Site.³²³

2.4 Port Arthur Township Urban Design

Work with the Tasman Municipality to develop design, siting and landscaping guidelines for new development as part of an Outline Development Plan for the Port Arthur township, the streetscape, and the approaches to the Historic Site.

Implementation could involve supporting the Council to access available State Government programs and associated incentives for private owners; screen planting with indigenous trees and shrubs; simplification of signage; and other landscape improvement works.

Guidelines should include consideration of:

- building and land use restrictions
- building siting, form and height controls
- building materials, colours and style guidelines
- signage
- tree clearing and vegetation guidelines

³²¹ The State Resource Planning and Development Commission should also be involved in the further development of the planning scheme measures outlined in this section. It is likely that Tasman Council (together with PAHSMA) could make a good case for special assistance from the Commission.

³²² The outcomes of the current State-wide process for simplifying planning schemes will be relevant to the introduction of appropriate controls. This process is likely to produce common key elements for all Tasmanian planning schemes, including structure and format, zones, issue-specific schedules or codes, and (possibly) overlays. *‘Planning Guidelines for Urban Skylines and Hillfaces’* outlines a strategic process and possible mechanisms for protecting visual and other values that are relevant to the task of protecting the view field at Port Arthur. The view field mapping undertaken for this Plan is a useful initial step in the process.

³²³ See the Strategic Plan for the Tasmanian Tourism Industry 2001/04.

This should involve local land owners and business operators, and be carried out in conjunction with the Tasman Municipality and relevant State government planning authorities.

2.5 Planning controls for residential development at Carnarvon Bay

Together with the Tasman Municipality, consider the development of stronger planning controls and an Outline Development Plan to identify appropriate guidelines for the design, height and colour of new residential development at Carnarvon Bay in order to mitigate the impacts of this development on the visual qualities of the Historic Site.

2.6 Formal referral mechanism

A referral mechanism should be incorporated into the Tasman Planning Scheme, or some other formal arrangement should be made to ensure that PAHSMA has an opportunity to comment on all planning applications within the view field and in the approaches to the Historic Site.

2.7 Enforcement of planning permit conditions

If planning controls are to be effective, follow-up and enforcement of permit conditions by the responsible authority are essential.

2.8 Land Use Planning Support

Develop options for ensuring that PAHSMA has access to appropriate planning expertise to facilitate the objectives for landscape planning in the landscape setting (including local planning and private forestry processes)

3. Private Timber Reserves

3.1 Establish good lines of communication with Private Forestry agencies

Establish and maintain close contact with the Forest Practices Board and Private Forests Tasmania. Ensure that these agencies know of PAHSMA's strong interests in the values of the visual setting of the Historic Site, and seek an ongoing arrangement for notification and input to their decision making processes.

3.2 Further investigations and options to resolve potential conflicts

Collaborate with other State departments and agencies (including Private Forests Tasmania and the Heritage Council), land holders and Tasman Municipality to investigate the visual impacts of private forestry operations, and to develop options and mechanisms for resolving potential conflicts.

4. Reserve Boundaries

4.1 Rationalise Land Holdings

Under some circumstances, and in recognition of the importance of the cultural landscape elements and setting to the significance of the Port Arthur Historic Site, it may be appropriate or necessary to acquire additional land for reserve purposes. This should occur as part of an overall program designed to enhance and protect the cultural significance of the Historic Site for future generations.³²⁴

5. Catchment Management

5.1 Participate in catchment management arrangements

Participate in catchment management arrangements for the management of weeds, feral animals and environmental quality. (see *Native Vegetation*, 11.3.7; *Weed management*, 12.6.3; *Feral animals*, 12.7.3)

³²⁴ Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan (Volume 1, section 5.20). Godden Mackay Context, 2000.

6. Consultation

6.1 Consult with local stakeholders

Consultation with local stakeholders will be of critical importance to the implementation of policies to manage the significance of the landscape setting. A program of regular communication and genuine community input to these processes should be established. (see *Consultation*, 14.10.2)

14. Management Systems

1. Information Systems

1.1 Integrate existing information systems

All existing database systems relating to the identification, research and management of site elements should be integrated into a single system.

- Specialist databases, such as the Isle of the Dead conservation monitoring database can be retained through the links in the information system, and through using a single integrating numbering system.
- The Conservation Plan database should be used as the basis of an integrated information system, particularly the numbering system. New information about features and elements within the Historic Site should be added to the database, including consultancies and research commissioned by PAHSMA.³²⁵
- Avoid starting new systems of numbering site elements. Existing numbering systems should be cross-referenced within the Conservation Plan database.

1.2 Develop a GIS to aid management processes

Develop a geographic information system (GIS) to assist with the management of the Port Arthur Historic Site. A GIS could be developed from an up-to-date digital site survey plan and existing data base files. A GIS could support a variety of management uses, including:

- integration of all information about particular buildings or elements into a single system;
- asset management inventory for site furniture and treatments, including records of maintenance procedures and replacements cycles;
- tree inventory and management actions – expansion of the existing database to include tree maintenance works, costs, life cycle replacement, propagation planning, and tree age mapping;
- plant inventory – information about significant plants including age, origins, details and cultivation;
- regular amendments to the chronology maps to include more detailed geo-spatial information about archaeological resources and to incorporate new historical information;
- expanded viewshed analysis to assess the impact of particular development proposals;
- work history records;
- monitoring records.

A GIS would assist with the scheduling and programming of maintenance procedures, and aid the creation of more autonomous management systems.

Establishment of a GIS would rely on the availability of skilled personnel within PAHSMA to run the software, and an organisational commitment to keep all the relevant information up to date (including survey data).

1.3 Complete base map surveying

All land managed by PAHSMA should be surveyed to the standard of the current base plan.

³²⁵ For example, the inventory of trees created a separate system of numbering which does not relate to the Conservation Plan inventory, and is not shown in the recent survey plans of Port Arthur. In order to incorporate this information into the Landscape Plan, the numbering has been incorporated into the base plan. (see Plan AM 07)

1.4 Further development of Tree Survey

Further develop the database associated with the Tree Survey to:

- provide assessment of the heritage value, management and replacement of *groups* of trees (including avenues);
- adopt a valuation method for trees at Port Arthur which incorporates their cultural significance into the replacement value;³²⁶
- add garden trees to the Tree Survey (see *Gardens*, 11.8.7);
- add significant forest trees to the Tree Survey (see *Forests*, 11.3.2).

1.5 Further development of inventory of garden plants

Continue the development of an inventory of significant garden plants within the Historic Site. Include plant material held elsewhere which is provenanced to plants at Port Arthur. Establish a database for the inventory, building on the framework established by the Conservation Plan database.

2. Tertiary plans

2.1 Prepare Tertiary Plans

Develop a suite of tertiary plans to support the implementation of the policies of the Landscape Plan. (An indicative list of required tertiary plans is given in Appendix 8.)

2.2 Technical Manual

Develop a technical manual for the tertiary plans and work instructions. The manual should be prepared in a way which enables it to be easily updated. Include in the manual:

- work instructions and specifications for site furniture (see *Site Furniture*, 12.4.5)
- materials and methods for surfaces within the path/road classification (see *Paths and Roads*, 12.3.7)
- check lists and work instructions for landscape management procedures, including weed management, grass management, tree pruning, garden maintenance.

2.3 Develop Checklist

Develop a works planning checklist to enable proposals to be evaluated in relation to the relevant landscape policies. This should form part of the development of tertiary plans.

3. Landscape Masterplans

3.1 Incorporate landscape planning in building plans

Ensure that the landscape and setting of buildings is incorporated into the development of new building conservation/restoration plans.

3.2 Priorities for Landscape Masterplans

Prepare a limited number of Landscape Masterplans for areas which require resolution of a complex set of conservation and management issues, including areas which are characterised by:

- substantial number of 'missing' features of significance for the understanding of the landscape (eg. dockyard, settlement hill)
- complex conflicts between conservation, uses, safety, and/or interpretation (eg. harbourside; PAHSMA works/admin area)

³²⁶ There is currently no adopted Australian Standard which forms an industry standard. An assessment using an alternative methods (eg. the Theller Method) would provide a valuation which recognises the heritage values of significant trees.

- highly intrusive visual elements (eg. Motor Inn/top of Champ Street area)

4. Plant Nursery

4.1 Resource plant nursery

Develop and resource the plant nursery. Expand its operations to include:

- cultivation of plant stock for the replacement of significant trees (using cuttings or seed from existing trees)
- cultivation of rare garden plants
- propagation of indigenous tubestock for revegetation works (using local provenance seed stock).

(see Planted Trees, 11.7.8; Gardens, 11.8; Native Vegetation, 11.3)

5. Services and Infrastructure

At Mason Cove:

5.1 Tertiary Plan for services infrastructure

Develop a tertiary plan for the siting and design of services infrastructure.

- Identify the statutory requirements for each type of service and work with relevant authorities to develop new design approaches which are more compatible with the visual qualities of the Historic Site.
- Develop options for removing, re-designing or relocating services from highly significant heritage areas or vistas.
- Consult with relevant authorities to clarify the status of primary vehicle roads within Mason Cove to determine if the existing road marker poles and speed humps are required.
- Ensure that any future service installation is carried out to established procedures and guidelines which minimise visual impact and rationalise trenching.
- Ensure that future installation of underground services is planned to minimise the potential impact on archaeological resources.

At Point Puer:

5.2 No services

No services should be provided at Point Puer, other than a composting toilet.

At Isle of the Dead:

5.3 No services

No services should be provided at the Isle of the Dead.

At Garden Point:

5.4 Provision of services

A full range of services infrastructure needed to support the tourism and accommodation uses of Garden Point should be provided and maintained. The planning and installation of new services should occur in a manner which is consistent with the conservation of archaeological and natural landscape values at Garden Point.

At Carnarvon Bay:

5.5 No services

No services are required within the coastal reserve at Carnarvon Bay. Services for the adjacent residential settlement should not be installed within the coastal reserve.

6. Fire Management

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

6.1 Fire management policy and procedures

Develop a fire management policy and procedures for Mason Cove, the forest areas within Mason Cove, Point Puer, Garden Point, the Isle of the Dead, Point Puer and Carnarvon Bay. Fire management policies should aim to provide public safety as well as protection for the significant physical fabric and landscape of the Historic Site.

A tertiary level plan for each of these parts of the Historic Site should include specific procedures for:

- protection of heritage elements
- public safety and evacuation areas
- slashing of buffer zones
- regime of cold burns (in forested areas of low archaeological potential only)
- weed control after fires

7. Hazard Management

For Port Arthur Historic Site:

7.1 Hazard Management Strategy

Develop a tertiary plan outlining strategies for hazard management within all areas of the Historic Site. Hazard management approaches should aim to minimise safety risks in ways which safeguard the significant physical fabric and landscape of the Historic Site.

Strategies should include:

- assessment of fall hazards;
- better information/maps for visitors about accessibility restrictions and hazards within Mason Cove;
- identification and management of tripping and fall hazards (especially in relation to after-dark use of Mason Cove);
- detailed circulation planning for Settlement Hill to reduce the risk to visitors of slipping, tripping and/or falling on the steep slopes;
- standardised and well designed access barriers and hazard warning furniture (including temporary barriers);
- adoption of risk management and minimisation approaches to work practices within the Historic Site.

7.2 Assess impacts of hazard management actions

The landscape impacts of proposed actions for reducing safety hazards must be fully evaluated. Public safety should not generally be a sufficient reason to remove a significant landscape element from the Historic Site. Options such as stabilisation, vegetation management, installation of temporary or permanent hazard barriers/fences, removal of visitor facilities or site furniture, etc should be considered.

7.3 Siting of site furniture and visitor facilities

Visitor facilities, site furniture and circulation routes should be located to avoid areas or elements which could pose a safety risk.

7.4 Information for visitors

Information regarding the potential safety risks within the Historic Site should be available to visitors.

7.5 Australian Standards

New works (or modifications to existing site elements) should be carried out according to relevant Australian Standards and codes.

8. Review of Policies

8.1 Review of Landscape Plan

Review and update the policies in the Landscape Plan at least every 5 years. The Plan should also be reviewed at times when there are substantial and relevant amendments made to the Conservation Plan.

9. Research

9.1 Importance of research

Research should provide the fundamental underpinning for all proposed changes to the Historic Site. Important areas of research include:

- monitoring of site conditions - to evaluate the effectiveness of conservation programs, as an aid to management planning and priority setting
- landscape research – including investigations of documentary and physical evidence (including archaeology), garden and plant history, natural and environmental values, remnant industrial landscapes, landscape perceptions;
- management approaches - identification ‘best practice’ and a range of practical options for conservation, management and interpretation issues;
- visitor research - visitor behaviour, experiences and responses.

10. Consultation

10.1 Recognise stakeholder interests

Recognise that Port Arthur is a special place for many people and facilitate community involvement in the future of the Historic Site.

- Implement the ‘community involvement’ policies and recommendations in the Conservation Plan.³²⁷
- Ensure that identified stakeholder groups and organisations have the opportunity for involvement and input into new landscape planning initiatives of interest to them.

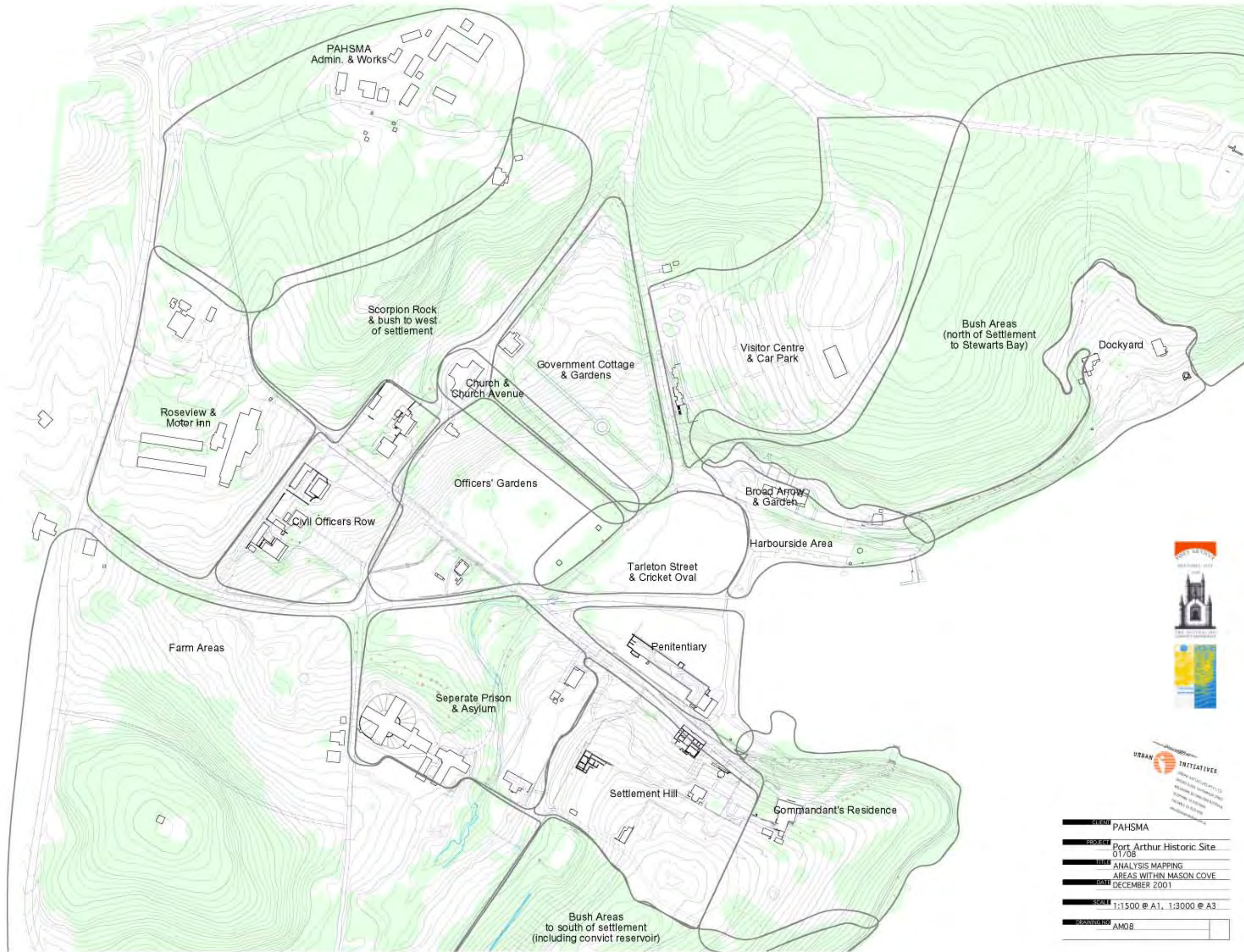
10.2 Neighbouring property owners and managers

Recognise the special interests of neighbouring residents and property owners (public and private). Establish appropriate consultative arrangements to work through landscape management issues of mutual concern, particularly in relation to the policies in section 13, including:

- private land uses and development within the cultural landscape setting of the Historic Site (including private forestry activities)
- future uses and provisions for community access to the Historic Site – particularly Point Puer and Carnarvon Bay

³²⁷ Godden Mackay Context (2000), Vol. 2, section 6.19

- management of the Memorial Avenue and the Memorial Garden
- catchment-based approaches to the management of weeds, fire and feral animals



CLIENT	PAHSMA
PROJECT	Port Arthur Historic Site 01/08
TYPE	ANALYSIS MAPPING AREAS WITHIN MASON COVE
DATE	DECEMBER 2001
SCALE	1:1500 @ A1, 1:3000 @ A3
DRAWN BY	AM08

PART 6 – ACTION PLAN

15. Implementation

Action Plan

Because there are a large number of suggested actions and recommendations which flow from the policies in this Plan, it will be desirable to develop an Action Plan to coordinate implementation. Implementation will involve budget and works programming, review of some existing management systems (and development of new ones), and a program of needed research and site investigations.

The recommendations listed in this section of the Plan are suggested actions arising from the policies in Part 5 of this Plan. They do not represent all the actions which will ultimately flow from the implementation of the policies, but will form the basis of an ongoing work program in a number of key areas.

- The recommended actions are numbered to cross-reference with the relevant policy statements. The policy reference is given in the last column
- The 'area' referred to in the recommendations is given to aid planning in particular parts of the Historic Site (a number of areas are referred to within Mason Cove – see plan AM 08).
- The suggested areas for new on-site work will, in all cases, require substantial detailed research and evaluation of proposals in light of their likely impacts on the cultural significance of Port Arthur.

Setting Priorities

Priorities have been given to the recommendations, according to the following criteria:

High Priority:

- actions to implement the framework for the Landscape Plan
- creation of essential management systems
- work instructions for common management procedures
- selection/installation of site furniture and treatments
- removal, replacement or screening of highly intrusive elements
- conservation of structural elements
- substantial and achievable improvements to landscape interpretation
- programming to reduce urgent safety risks

Medium Priority:

- complex issues requiring processes of research and development of options
- conservation of smaller landscape elements of significance
- important improvements to landscape interpretation
- landscape investigations and works in areas not accessible to

Low Priority:

- longer term actions to improve elements which are performing satisfactorily at present

1. Topography

Conserve Terraces & Retaining Walls

1.1	Settlement Hill	Assess the condition and integrity of retaining walls and terraces within Settlement Hill (including archaeological potential). Develop a program for conservation of these significant features. (see <i>Landscape Restoration 11.15.2</i>)	High Priority	policy 11.1.3
-----	-----------------	---	---------------	---------------

2. Edges

Strengthen and Maintain edges

2.1	Mason Cove	Strengthen the edges of Mason Cove to protect the Historic Site from visual intrusions. In particular, screen the area near the intersection of Tramway Street and the Safety Cove bypass road; and provide screening to the Motor Inn. ³²⁸	High Priority	policy 11.2.2
2.2	Mason Cove	Maintain the bush edge to Mason Cove to the west, north and south.	Ongoing	policy 11.2.3
2.3	Mason Cove	Determine desired extent of bush edge at Dockyard and near Tatnell's cottage. Clear bush to this edge where needed.	Medium Priority	policy 11.2.3
2.4	Garden Point	Retain continuous line of forest along the harbour edge. Retain the existing vegetation buffer around the caravan park.	Ongoing	policy 11.2.9
2.5	Point Puer	Incorporate northern bush section of the Tasman Golf Club lease within the Historic Site. ³²⁹	High Priority	policy 11.2.6
2.6	Point Puer	Identify significant edges within Point Puer and develop strategy for enhance/reveal them.	Medium Priority	policy 11.2.8

3. Forests and Native Vegetation

Vegetation Management Strategy

3.1	Historic Site	Develop a native vegetation management strategy specific to the Port Arthur Historic Site and its specific vegetation associations and management issues.	Medium Priority	policy 11.3.3
	Mason Cove	Native vegetation management strategy for Mason Cove, including specific weed management approaches and schedules, revegetation, fire management.	Medium Priority	policy 11.3.3
	Point Puer	Native vegetation management strategy for Point Puer to ensure the conservation of significant vegetation and habitat values. Particular strategies are needed to conserve significant identified species, and to promote the regeneration of Blue Gum trees. The strategy should include: weed management (specific approaches and schedules), revegetation, tree surgery (where required for public safety), fire management.	High Priority	policy 11.3.3 11.3.12

³²⁸ Will require some consultation with the owners of the tourism accommodation on Safety Cove Road

³²⁹ Negotiations are in progress.

	Carnarvon Bay	Develop native vegetation management strategy for the coastal vegetation at Carnarvon Bay. The strategy should include: weed management (specific approaches and schedules), revegetation, fire management, managing uses.	Low Priority	policy 11.3.21
3.2	Historic Site	Facilitate a coordinated approach to management of native vegetation (including weed control) with the local council, Landcare groups, Forestry Tasmania and the Parks and Wildlife Service.	ongoing	policy 11.3.7 13.4.1
<i>Mapping of Native Vegetation Values</i>				
3.3	Historic Site	Survey and map native vegetation within all areas of the Historic Site, including areas of significant habitat.	Medium Priority	policy 11.3.2
		Add significant forest trees to the existing Tree Survey data base.	Low Priority	14.1.1
<i>Indigenous Planting</i>				
3.4	Isle of the Dead	Continue program of revegetation to provide shelter and shade for the headstones.	Ongoing	policy 11.3.14
3.5	Visitor Centre	Commission an arborist to assess the trees in the car park and to develop a staged program of tree removal and replacement.	High Priority	12.2.2
4. The Harbour				
<i>Incorporate in Historic Site</i>				
4.1	Harbour	Investigate options for including the harbour in the Historic Site in order to conserve and carefully manage its cultural and natural values.	Medium Priority	Policy 11.4.2
<i>Identify cultural values</i>				
4.2	Harbour	Complete studies to identify and assess maritime archaeological features within the harbour.	High Priority	policy 11.4.3 11.11.6
<i>Environmental Quality</i>				
4.3	Harbour	Adopt relevant statewide environmental standards for the Harbour. Monitor environmental quality and address threats.	Ongoing	policy 11.4.4 12.8.1
<i>Boat Ramps and Jetties</i>				
4.4	Harbour	Allow continued boat launching at Garden Point, Mason Cove and Carnarvon Bay.	Ongoing	policy 11.4.7
		No net increase in the number of small jetties and boat ramps within the Historic Site. Assess proposals to reconstruct/alter existing jetties in terms of their cultural, natural, visual and social impacts.		
4.5	Point Puer	EIS process for design, location and construction of new PAHSMA jetty at Point Puer.	High	policy 11.4.8

5. Coastal Land

Identify & Protect Cultural & Natural Resources

5.1	Carnarvon Bay	Identify and assess the cultural and natural resources of coastal areas around the Historic Site. Develop needed management strategies.	Medium Priority	policy 11.5.7 11.11.6
-----	---------------	---	-----------------	-----------------------------

Planning controls

5.2	Carnarvon Bay Setting	In consultation with Tasman Municipality, develop planning controls to ensure that future development of private land at Carnarvon Bay is compatible with the objectives of the Landscape Plan for the Historic Site.	High Priority	13.2.5
-----	--------------------------	---	---------------	--------

Jetties

5.3	Carnarvon Bay	In consultation with Tasman Municipality, clarify the status of the jetties at Carnarvon Bay (including current and future arrangements for levying rates).	High Priority	policy 11.5.5 11.4.7
-----	---------------	---	---------------	----------------------------

6. Creeks and Drains

Environmental Quality

6.1	Radcliffe Creek	Monitor and manage the environmental qualities of the creek including water quality and vegetation. Keep the creek clear of rubbish and other debris.	Ongoing	policy 11.6.6 11.6.3 12.8.1
6.2	Radcliffe Creek	Develop and implement environmental management strategies for the fresh water and tidal sections of the creek, including water quality, weed control, revegetation, maintenance of alignments and constructed walls.	Medium Priority	policy 11.6.2 12.8.1

Poplars and Willows

6.3	Radcliffe Creek	Develop a replacement strategy for the poplars located along the creek. Determine appropriate replacement trees and plants.	Medium Priority	policy 11.6.5
6.4	Radcliffe Creek	Monitor the effects of the willows on the health of the creek (including the stability of creek banks). Develop an integrated plan for removal of the willows, including replacement plantings and coordination of willow removal within the catchment (in cooperation with local land owners and Landcare group).	Medium Priority	policy 11.6.4

Crossings, Walls & Creek Structures

6.5	Penitentiary	Re-design the bridge near the Penitentiary and waterfront as part of a larger process of reinstating historic edges and treatments around the Penitentiary foreground. Assess the need for the retention of the path along the creek as part of this larger planning exercise (taking into account its usefulness for providing disabled access).	Medium Priority	policy 11.6.7 12.3.10 11.2.5 11.16.5
-----	--------------	--	-----------------	--

6.6	Tarleton Street	Re-design the bridge at the Tarleton Street/Champ Street intersection to remove intrusive elements and interpret this important part of the historical landscape.	High Priority	policy 11.6.7 12.5.2
6.7	Asylum/ Separate Prison	Re-design the bridge on the path to the Museum to achieve a more visually appropriate appearance. This should occur in conjunction with recommended changes to the surface treatments for this route.	Low Priority	policy 11.6.7
6.8	Radcliffe Creek	Develop management strategy for the creek lining and remnant historic structures, including: monitoring of the condition and stability of the creek banks and lining; periodic clearing of creek sediments; conservation of significant fabric; reconstruction of some elements where needed to maintain the stability of the creek.	High priority	policy 11.6.8
6.9	Radcliffe Creek	Conserve the stone walls lining the tidal section of the creek. Replace the concrete capping with a more visually appropriate surface treatment which is consistent with the conservation of the stone wall structures.	Low Priority	policy 11.6.9
6.10	Mason Cove	Strategy for conservation, maintenance and further development of the drainage system of Mason Cove. Including: assessment of historic drainage elements, integrated planning for redressing drainage problems.	High priority	policy 11.6.10

7. Planted Trees

Assess significance

7.1	Historic Site	Develop criteria for the assessment of the cultural significance of individual trees, avenues and groupings of trees. Incorporate the assessment into the Conservation Plan database and revisions of the Conservation Plan.	High Priority	policy 11.7.2 14.1.1
-----	---------------	--	---------------	----------------------------

Management of Significant Trees

7.2	Mason Cove	Implement the recommendations in the Tree Survey database. ³³⁰	High Priority	policy 11.7.3
7.3	Mason Cove	Develop a replacement strategy for significant trees and groups/avenues of trees.	High Priority	policy 11.7.5

Avenues of Trees

7.4	Asylum/ Separate Prison	Develop a detailed replacement, maintenance and management schedule for the WW1 avenue of cypress trees. Consult with the local community and consider local proposals for the installation of memorial plaques within the avenue.	High priority	policy 11.7.6 11.7.4 14.4.1
-----	-------------------------	--	---------------	--------------------------------------

³³⁰ Ongoing task with regular review of priorities and programs.

7.5	Church & Church Avenue	Develop a detailed replacement, maintenance and management schedule for the trees which form Church Avenue, including tree surgery, implementation of recommendations from the tree survey, and development of a replacement strategy.	High Priority	policy 11.7.4 14.4.1
7.6	Commandant's Residence	Develop a detailed replacement, maintenance and management schedule for the Blue Gums which follow the eastern boundary of the Commandant's Residence garden.	High priority	policy 11.7.4 14.4.1
7.7	Dockyard	Develop a detailed replacement, maintenance and management schedule for the Blue Gums which follow the alignment of the dockyard road (Bridgewater), including pruning of limbs for public safety, implementation of recommendations from the tree survey, and development of a replacement strategy.	High priority	policy 11.7.4 14.4.1
7.8	Government Gardens	Research and consider the addition of new plantings to complete the line of trees along Jetty Road.	Medium priority	policy 11.7.4 11.2.5
<i>20th century plantings</i>				
7.9	Mason Cove	Develop assessment criteria for post-convict plantings and assess the significance of these trees. Develop appropriate management and replacement strategies based on the significance assessment. Add the assessments to the Tree Survey database.	High priority	policy 11.7.2
7.10	Penitentiary	NPWS/SPB trees near the intersection of Champ Street and the path along the creek are inappropriate species and ineffective at providing shelter/shade for visitors. These can be removed and other interpretive possibilities explored following research.	Low priority	policy 11.7.7
7.11	Officers' Gardens	Remove the trees on the northern side of Champ Street (in the former Officers' Gardens area). (tree nos. 832-838) Conduct research to determine whether trees were located along this part of Champ Street, and replace where sufficient evidence is available. ³³¹	Medium Priority	policy 11.7.7
7.12	Tarleton Street	Remove the cypress hedge at the site of the former change rooms following removal of intrusive elements at the creek crossing.	Low Priority	policy 11.7.7
7.13	Dockyard	Assess the significance of the 20th century plantings in the dockyard and develop appropriate management strategies. Do not allow these plants to re-generate and do not replace them when they die.	Medium Priority	policy 11.7.2

³³¹ Do in conjunction with ideas for reconstruction of this area.

Tree Survey

7.14	Mason Cove	Add trees located in gardens to the Tree Survey and associated database.	High Priority	policy 11.7.9 14.1.4
7.15	Point Puer	Add significant trees at Point Puer to the Tree Survey and associated database.	High Priority	policy 11.7.9 14.1.4
7.16	Historic Site	Re-assess the valuation method used in the Tree Survey and select a method which better reflects the heritage significance of historic trees.	Medium Priority	policy 11.7.9 14.1.4
7.17	Historic Site	Integrate Tree Survey database and Conservation Plan database.	Medium Priority	policy 11.7.9 14.1.1
7.18	Isle of the Dead	Add trees at the Isle of the Dead to the Tree Survey and associated database.	Low Priority	policy 11.7.9 14.1.4

8. Gardens

Manage Historic Gardens

8.1	Civil Officers' Row	Develop tertiary plans for each of the five gardens, including clear management and interpretation objectives, introduction and removal of plants, removal of intrusive elements, etc.	High Priority	policy 11.8.1
8.2	Commandant's Residence	Implement the existing plan for the gardens. Develop tertiary plans which include clear management and interpretation objectives, introduction and removal of plants, removal of intrusive elements, etc.	High Priority	policy 11.8.1
8.3	Jetty Road	Establish management objectives for gardens at Pat Jones' cottage, and develop a program of appropriate works.	Medium Priority	policy 11.8.1
8.4	Settlement Hill	Establish management objectives for gardens at Carnarvon Police Station buildings, and develop a program of appropriate works.	Low Priority	policy 11.8.1
8.5	Trentham	Develop tertiary plans for the gardens at Trentham, including clear management and interpretation objectives, introduction and removal of plants, removal of intrusive elements, etc.	Medium Priority	policy 11.8.1

Inventory and Survey

8.6	Mason Cove	Create an inventory of all significant plants within the gardens (including new plantings established to aid interpretation). Integrate the plants database with the Conservation Plan database.	High Priority	policy 11.8.2 14.1.1
8.7	Historic Site	Identify plant materials outside Port Arthur with provenanced associations with the Historic Site. Include these plants in the inventory of garden plants.	ongoing	policy 11.8.2 14.1.1

Research Garden History

8.8	Historic Site	Identify research priorities.	Medium priority	Policy 14.9.1
-----	---------------	-------------------------------	-----------------	------------------

New Gardens

8.9	Port Arthur Memorial Garden	Establish periodic monitoring of the garden in terms of its memorial functions and associated management requirements.	Medium Priority	policy 11.8.6 11.2.5
-----	-----------------------------	--	-----------------	----------------------------

Monitor the use of the gardens and consider amendments to the garden design to: minimise the creation of 'desire lines' through the beds; strengthen the entry point(s); provide a better boundary with the Canadian Cottage.³³²

Consider possibilities for reducing the western extent of the gardens in conjunction with consideration of options to improve the Visitor Centre exit and interpret convict period features now within the Garden.

Maintain exotic plants

8.10	Point Puer	Maintain existing exotic plants near the Danker farmhouse site unless they pose an unmanageable threat to significant natural values within Point Puer. Develop a strategy for the long-term management of these plants (ie. Should they be replaced when they die?).	Medium priority	policy 11.8.8 11.7.7
------	------------	---	-----------------	----------------------------

Plant Labelling

8.11	Mason Cove	Restrict the use of plant labelling within gardens in Mason Cove. Limit the labelling of plants to rare or significant plants within the gardens.	ongoing	policy 11.8.5
------	------------	---	---------	------------------

Garden Reconstruction

8.12	Settlement Hill	Complete the research and assessment of the possibilities for reinstating structural elements and plantings within the former Subaltern's Residence garden. Evaluate the management implications of the proposal.	Medium Priority	policy 11.8.3
------	-----------------	---	-----------------	------------------

9. Lawns and grass*Management Practices*

9.1	Mason Cove	Continue existing practices for lawn management in Mason Cove. Document existing practices (tertiary plan).	ongoing	policy 11.9.2
-----	------------	---	---------	------------------

10. Building Settings*Provide Settings for Historic Buildings*

10.1	Civil Officers' Row	Research and provide a better defined setting to the front of the JMO Residence. New elements could include: fencing, new plantings. ³³³	High Priority	policy 11.10.1
10.2	Dockyard	Conduct research and provide an appropriate setting for the Shipwright's House (particularly its southern and western sides), including: access path, garden reconstruction, fencing. The setting elements should be appropriate to the	High Priority	policy 11.10.1

³³² To be implemented as part of the Harbourside Masterplan.

³³³ In conjunction with plans to address entire lawn area in front of JMO-RCC-SMO area. Review immediate setting improvements for the RCC and Magistrate's Residence as part of this exercise also (although their present setting elements are reasonably acceptable, and not as urgently required as for the JMO).

			presentation of the building's penal settlement phases of use, although significant existing fabric from other periods should also be retained.		
10.3	Dockyard		Research and provide a more bounded setting for the front elevation of Lithend. Elements that could be considered include: path, surfaces, garden elements, fencing.	Medium Priority	policy 11.10.1
10.4	Penitentiary		Reinstate muster ground and fence in front of the Penitentiary to provide a meaningful setting for the building and to aid interpretation of its cultural significance.	High Priority	policy 11.10.1
10.5	Roseview/ Motor Inn		Provide new elements to provide a stronger edge to the front garden of Roseview (eg. through fencing).	Low Priority	policy 11.10.1
10.6	Settlement Hill		Provide a stronger edge to the rear of the Carnarvon Police Station buildings. ³³⁴	Low Priority	policy 11.10.1
10.7	Settlement Hill		Interpret the Paupers' Mess ruin in relation to the site of the Paupers' Dormitory building. Complete the fencing to the creek edge, and incorporate this area within a more meaningful setting, based on historical and archaeological research. New elements that could be considered include: indication of the 'footprint' of the Paupers' Dormitory, fencing, new path, etc.	High Priority	policy 11.10.1
10.8	Settlement Hill		Research and provide a setting for Smith O'Brien's cottage (particularly the southern and western elevations). The design of new elements should be consistent with the convict period history of the building as a residential structure, although significant physical evidence relating to other periods should be conserved. Elements that could be considered include: path, surfaces, garden elements, fencing. An access path is urgently required as part of this work.	High Priority	policy 11.10.1
<i>Improve Building Setting</i>					
10.9	Asylum/ Separate Prison		Improve the setting of the Asylum and Separate Prison building to better reflect their historical significance (including the Carnarvon Town Hall history). ³³⁵	Medium Priority	policy 11.10.1
10.10	Church & Church Avenue		Improve the setting of the Church to better incorporate historical treatments. Remove road bollards, road signs and speed humps if possible. Soften the visual impact of the bitumen road surface through an alternative treatment. Reinstate missing landscape elements following research.	High Priority	policy 11.10.1 11.5.2
<i>Building Entry</i>					
10.11	Settlement Hill		Provide an access route and stronger entry for the Paupers' Mess ruin. The access route should	High Priority	policy 11.10.3

³³⁴ Definition of setting for this building is generally good. Need to determine preferred uses for this building (currently vacant).

³³⁵ To be considered as part of new work to Separate Prison. This will be a challenging exercise because the footprint of the Asylum was changed significantly during the Carnarvon township period. Integrating some convict period treatments for some areas, with important Carnarvon period treatments will require careful research and planning.

		avoid passing through the locations of former buildings. ³³⁶		
10.12	Commandant's Residence	Re-design path routes through the eastern end of Settlement Hill so that most/all visitors will enter the Commandant's Residence via the front driveway and front door. (Approaches which reflect the access to the building by servants are also acceptable so long as this is clearly integrated into interpretation.)	High Priority	policy 11.10.3
10.13	Settlement Hill	Re-design path routes through the western end of Settlement Hill so that visitors access the Hospital and Smith O'Brien's cottage via historically logical routes.	High Priority	policy 11.10.3

11. Archaeology

Archaeological Heritage Management

11.1	Historic Site	Complete secondary plan for archaeology.	High Priority	
11.2	Historic Site	Develop a comprehensive archaeological zoning plan for all areas of the Historic Site.	High Priority	policy 11.11.2
11.3	Historic Site	Use the interim archaeological zoning plan to assist with the planning of works requiring ground disturbance. ³³⁷	ongoing	policy 11.11.3
11.4	Historic Site	Develop tertiary plans to outline procedures for archaeological monitoring in areas of high sensitivity. Include information about techniques to be adopted by PAHSMA works programs to minimise archaeological impacts during the course of maintenance, conservation, vegetation management and interpretation works. ³³⁸	Medium Priority	policy 11.11.3
11.5	Historic Site	Link archaeological data with the Conservation Plan database.	Low Priority	policy 11.11.5 14.1.1
11.6	Harbour	Complete maritime archaeological surveys.	High Priority	policy 11.11.6
11.7	Carnarvon Bay	Conduct archaeological surveys.	Low Priority	policy 11.11.6
11.8	Setting	Conduct archaeological surveys of areas outside the Historic Site.	High Priority	policy 11.11.6 13.1.1

12. Internal Vistas

Retain/enhance vistas

12.1	Point Puer	Identify significant vistas within Point Puer and develop appropriate management strategies to protect them. ³³⁹	High Priority	policy 11.12.1
------	------------	---	---------------	----------------

³³⁶ Carry out in conjunction with re-design of the presentation of this area.

³³⁷ Zoning is shown in the Conservation Plan for Mason Cove, Point Puer, Isle of the Dead. Plans at this level of detail could easily be drawn for Garden Point, Carnarvon Bay and the Harbour by PAHSMA archaeologists based on existing reports and recent site inspections. This is an interim measure until the more detailed analysis is completed.

³³⁸ As part of final Archaeology Plan.

³³⁹ As part of future planning for visitor access.

12.2	Carnarvon Bay	Retain significant vistas from Carnarvon Bay through management of harbour uses, retention and improvement of coastal vegetation within the reserve and retention of native vegetation at Point Puer, Isle of the Dead and Commandant's Point.	Ongoing	policy 11.12.1
12.3	Church & Church Avenue	Retain the vistas from each end of Church Avenue through conservation of the avenue of trees (including long term replacement strategy), removal of intrusive elements (such as the light pole on Tarleton Street and timber steps to the church entrance), ³⁴⁰ avoidance of new intrusive elements.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1 12.5.2
12.4	Commandant's Residence	Retain significant vistas from the Commandant's Residence, including the view from the verandah, garden paths and jetty, through management of harbour uses, avoidance of intrusive elements, maintenance of the forested buffers to the north and south of the Mason Cove area.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1
12.5	Government Gardens	Retain vistas from and within the Government Gardens.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1
12.6	Dockyard	Retain vistas from the dockyard through management of harbour uses, retention of native vegetation at Point Puer and the Isle of the Dead, stronger management of development impacts at Carnarvon Bay, retention of the forested landscape of the eastern shores of Port Arthur.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1
12.7	Harbour	Retain the numerous significant views from within the harbour through management of use of the harbour, retention of the forested setting of the historic site, and avoidance of intrusive elements.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1
12.8	Isle of the Dead	Ensure that vegetation on the island is managed to enable glimpses of the harbour and Point Puer from the island.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1
12.9	Mason Cove	Retain and manage the vista from the northern shoreline (car park, edge of cricket oval) toward the Penitentiary and Settlement Hill.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1
12.10	Point Puer	Retain significant vistas from Point Puer through stronger development controls for the future use of the Carnarvon Bay area, avoidance of intrusive elements, and retention of native vegetation at the Isle of the Dead and within the visual catchment of the Historic Site.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1 13.2.5
12.11	Roseview/ Motor Inn	Retain vista from western end of Champ Street through removal/minimising intrusive elements.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1 12.5.2
12.12	Scorpion Rock	Retain the vista from Scorpion Rock through management of vegetation (density and height), provision of view point (and associated interpretation), and avoidance of intrusive	ongoing	policy 11.12.1

³⁴⁰ Revising access to the Church from Church Avenue needs further investigation. One possibility is to soften the grade by lowering the road edge. This would require a design exercise to reduce the roundabout around the Church, revegetation, and grading a gentler ramp from Church Avenue. This would have implications for the route used by the electric vehicle, but would have many benefits in terms of the objectives for the Landscape Plan.

		elements.		
12.13	Settlement Hill	Retain the vista from Smith O'Brien's Cottage to the west and north through maintenance of the forest setting, avoidance of intrusive elements.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1
12.14	Settlement Hill	Retain the vista from the Guard Tower through avoidance of intrusive elements, maintenance of the forested buffer to the north of Mason Cove, and management of uses of the harbour.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1 12.5.2
12.15	Visitor Centre and car park	Ensure that some filtered views to Mason Cove are maintained from the car park BBQ area (and visibility of the car park from Settlement Hill is minimised) through selection of appropriate car park plants/trees, management of tree heights, and avoidance of intrusive elements within the view. Improve visitor access to the lookout in the car park, through provision of a better path for pedestrians and landscaping to make the opportunity of looking at the site more apparent. Include the lookout in general information available to visitors.	ongoing	policy 11.12.1 12.2.3 12.5.2

13. Landscape Character

Recognise/retain landscape character

13.1	Civil Officers' Row	Continue to implement management objectives for the civil officers' row which recognise, retain and present its strong landscape character, including the socially significant location, function as an important visual edge to the Mason Cove settlement, strong architectural and aesthetic expressions of the period, vista to Mason Cove settlement, existence of food gardens for officials, etc.	Ongoing	Policy 11.13.1
13.2	Commandant's Residence	Continue to implement management objectives for the Commandant's Residence which recognise, retain and present its strong landscape character, including the strategic location, changes to the house/garden under the direction of successive Commandants, importance of the function/lay-out of the gardens (including the side garden), spatial organisation of buildings, its relationship to the harbour, etc.	ongoing	Policy 11.13.1
13.3	Dockyard	Develop management objectives for the dockyard which recognise, retain and present its strong landscape character, including the remnants of the dockyard and associated industrial activities, its isolation from the other parts of the penal settlement, its orientation to the harbour, its enclosing forested edge, etc. ³⁴¹	High Priority	Policy 11.13.1
13.4	Government Gardens	Continue to implement management objectives for the gardens which recognise, retain and present its strong landscape character, including its social and historical role as a pleasure garden.	ongoing	Policy 11.13.1

³⁴¹ Build on previous landscape masterplan.

13.5	Isle of the Dead	Continue to implement management objectives for the Isle of the Dead which recognise, retain and present its strong landscape character, including its lightly wooded vegetation, harbour surrounds, shaded headstones, clear historical associations, and its poignant aesthetic, etc.	ongoing	Policy 11.13.1
13.6	Penitentiary	Develop management objectives for the penitentiary and waterfront which recognise, retain and present its strong landscape character, including the industrial and incarceration functions of the building, associated work places/activities and services; reclamation of the land; importance and strong focus of the water front; the 'esplanade' route along the waterfront; its engineering and architectural achievements; its strong symbolic representation of Port Arthur and of convictism, etc.	High Priority	Policy 11.13.1
13.7	Point Puer	Continue to implement management objectives for Point Puer which recognise, retain and present its strong landscape character, including its location apart from Mason Cove, its natural values (habitat, geomorphology), association with the harbour, high archaeological potential, strong/concentrated period of historical significance, relative lack of later development, potential Aboriginal significance, view points of high aesthetic values, etc. ³⁴²	ongoing	Policy 11.13.1
13.8	Scorpion Rock	Continue to implement management objectives for Scorpion Rock which recognise, retain and present its strong landscape character, including its significance as a view point and point for surveillance and communications, and the surrounding buffer of native vegetation.	ongoing	Policy 11.13.1
13.9	Settlement Hill	Continue to implement management objectives for the military barracks site (together with the other military features of the eastern end of Settlement Hill) which recognise, retain and present its strong landscape character, including its strategic location, use for surveillance, protection and communications; the materials and design for the military functions of the structures in this area; the relationship to the harbour and to other socially determined aspects of the penal settlement lay-out; the high archaeological potential, etc. ³⁴³	High Priority	Policy 11.13.1

³⁴² Based on work by Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001).

³⁴³ Build on previous conservation studies.

13.10	Farm Area	Develop management objectives for the Farm Area which recognise, retain and present its landscape character, including the remnants of former pastoral uses, its role in buffering and framing the more intensively altered settlement landscape, its enclosing bush edge, etc.	Medium Priority	Policy 11.13.1
-------	-----------	---	-----------------	----------------

14. Landscape Interpretation

Landscape Interpretation

14.1	Asylum/ Separate Prison	In consultation with the local community, interpret the memorial avenue.	Low Priority	Policy 11.14.1 11.7.6
14.2	Church & Church Avenue	Improve interpretation of the interior space of the Church through changes to path alignments and surfaces, etc.	Low Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.3	Commandant's Residence	If visitor access is provided to the outbuildings and side garden, these should be interpreted. Better interpretive use of the interior spaces in the outbuildings should be considered.	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.4	Dockyard	Install the dockyard diorama in the Shipwrights House when it is opened to visitor access. ³⁴⁴	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.5	Dockyard	Research and install glass panels to enable visitors to see key vistas as they may have looked during the convict period.	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.6	Farm Area	Develop interpretation strategy for the farm area.	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.7	Garden Point	Assist in the development of interpretation of the historical significance of Garden Point and present to users of the caravan park.	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.10
14.8	Garden Point	Consult with Aboriginal communities about the future interpretation of the Aboriginal heritage of Garden Point and surrounding landscapes. Implement agreed strategies.	Low Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.9	Mason Cove	The existing dioramas showing the spatial arrangement of features and landscape elements during the convict period should be used to interpret the landscape of Mason Cove. Priority areas are: visitor centre, dockyard.	High Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.10	Point Puer	No interpretive signs or new treatments should be established at Point Puer to indicate missing buildings.	ongoing	policy 11.14.1
14.11	Radcliffe Creek	Interpret the important history of the creek.	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.12	Scorpion Rock	Research and install glass panels to enable visitors to see key vistas as they looked during the convict period.	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.13	Scorpion Rock	Consider options for using historic photographs and paintings of the view from Scorpion Rock in	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.1

³⁴⁴ see Interpretation Plan

		interpretation at the Scorpion Rock view point.		
14.14	Scorpion Rock	Consider the possibilities for interpreting the native vegetation of the setting along the track to the Scorpion Rock look-out.	Low Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.15	Visitor Centre & Car park	Research and install glass panels to enable visitors to see key vistas as they looked during the convict period. This could be installed at the lookout for the Visitor Centre.	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.1
14.16	Mason Cove	Develop a range of interpretation options for presenting the significance of the gardens, including: specialised tours, seasonal events, targeted materials.	ongoing	policy 11.14.1 11.8.4
14.17	Mason Cove	Develop an interpretive walk to explore the theme of convict water supply.	High Priority	policy 11.14.1
<i>Interpretation Signs</i>				
14.18	Mason Cove	Remove redundant signs immediately. ³⁴⁵	High Priority	policy 11.14.4
14.19	Mason Cove	Retain type 1 signs where they are consistent with the Interpretation Plan. Remove or re-locate ineffective interpretive signs.	ongoing	policy 11.14.4
14.20	Mason Cove	Remove sign types 2 and 4. If absolutely necessary, replace with type 1 signs. Consider options for interpreting these themes without fixed signs.	High Priority	policy 11.14.4
14.21	Carnarvon Bay	Signs could be considered as part of a strategy to interpret the history of Carnarvon Bay. ³⁴⁶	Low Priority	policy 11.14.12
14.22	Garden Point	Consider providing interpretive signs at Garden Point as part of a strategy to interpret its historical significance.	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.11
<i>Interpretation Shelters</i>				
14.23	Dockyard	Retain interpretation shelters for short term. Remove them once alternative interpretation strategies are in place.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.18
14.24	Penitentiary	Retain interpretation shelters for short term. Remove them once alternative interpretation strategies are in place.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.18
<i>Interpret Missing Features</i>				
14.25	Mason Cove	'Footprint' treatments to indicate the location of former buildings and features can be used where the previous building platform is available. Further consideration is needed to choose appropriate materials for this treatment. Use of gravels used in paths should be avoided. Methods of providing this form of interpretation should not alter the topography, or disturb significant below-ground physical fabric, including archaeological deposits and artefacts.	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.5

³⁴⁵ See site furniture inventory.

³⁴⁶ Will need to consider impacts on environmental and cultural values, and visual amenity.

		Priority areas for the form of landscape interpretation include: Settlement Hill, Dockyard, Separate Prison area.		
14.26	Penitentiary	Interpret sub-surface features near the Penitentiary to better explain the functioning of this complex. 'Footprint' outlines of missing buildings should be considered here. ³⁴⁷	Medium Priority	policy 11.14.5
14.27	Settlement Hill	Develop options for interpreting the large number of missing buildings on Settlement Hill. Interpretation measures should avoid additional signage, and convey to the visitor the high density of building development within this area during the penal settlement period. ³⁴⁸	High Priority	policy 11.14.5
14.28	Settlement Hill	Consider providing materials outlining the 'footprint' of the Paupers' Dormitory building and associated features/structures. Incorporate the presentation of this building into the interpretation for the Paupers' Mess ruin.	High Priority	policy 11.14.5
14.29	Dockyard	Develop interpretation strategy options for interpreting the operation of the convict period dockyard. In particular, there is a need to interpret the location and function of missing buildings and dockyard features.	High Priority	policy 11.14.5
14.30	Government Gardens	Interpret the summer house. Consider ways of indicating its probable location within the gardens, and interpret its function within the social organisation of the penal settlement. Reconstruction of this feature is not recommended, due to the high level of conjecture required (unless sufficient new evidence becomes available).	High Priority	policy 11.14.5 11.16.1

15. Landscape Restoration

Landscape Restoration

15.1	Penitentiary	Return fountain (feature no. 102) to its original position to the Penitentiary grounds. ³⁴⁹	Medium Priority	Policy 11.15.1
15.2	Settlement Hill	Conserve and restore the condition of retaining walls, benches and terraces within Settlement Hill. Conserve physical fabric in situ wherever possible, including archaeological deposits. ³⁵⁰	ongoing	policy 11.15.1 11.1.2

16. Landscape Reconstruction

Interpret Missing Features

16.1	Civil Officers' Row	Research and consider the feasibility of re-establishing the garden areas in front of the JMO, RCC and SMO residences. New elements can	High Priority	policy 11.2.5 11.16.5
------	---------------------	---	---------------	-----------------------------

³⁴⁷ Carry out in conjunction with reconstruction of muster yard and fences.

³⁴⁸ Footprint treatments could work in this area, although a coordinated plan is needed to work out which features can be presented, and the practical issues involved.

³⁴⁹ Carry out in conjunction with reconstruction of muster yard and fences.

³⁵⁰ Need for an evaluation and works program.

		include: fences, new plantings, new paths.		
16.2	Commandant's Residence	Consider reinstating the semaphore tree (to scale) behind the Commandant's Residence.	Medium Priority	policy 11.16.5
16.3	Commandant's Residence	Consider re-instating access to the outbuildings via a reconstructed carriageway and gate at the rear of the Commandant's Residence. ³⁵¹	High Priority	policy 11.16.5
16.4	Dockyard	Research and consider the feasibility of re-establishing the form of the remaining slip feature within the Dockyard. Carefully consider the choice of materials, and ensure that significant archaeological deposits and artefacts are conserved (in situ or through pre-disturbance excavation).	Medium Priority	policy 11.16.5
16.5	Officers' Gardens	Research and re-establish some aspects of this large area of former garden, including: perimeter fencing (particularly on Champ Street), removal of the pond and 20th century plantings (including willows). Some allotment fencing could also be reconstructed (particularly along the Champ Street edge). The possibilities for reinstating the individual garden plots within this area need further consideration, particularly in light of their management requirements. Proposals for community garden projects are not supported by the Landscape Plan.	High Priority	policy 11.16.5 11.9.1 11.2.5 11.8.3
16.6	Officers' Gardens	Fence Champ Street edge of the former gardens area and Church Street edge (to St David's church). Conduct research to determine an appropriate fencing style.	High Priority	policy 11.16.5 11.2.5
16.7	Penitentiary	Research and reinstate muster ground and fence in front of the Penitentiary to provide a meaningful setting for the building and to aid interpretation of its cultural significance. Re-align paths to enable access at the gateways to the yard (based on documentary and archaeological evidence).	High Priority	policy 11.16.5

17. Uses of the Historic Site

Uses

17.1	Mason Cove	Continue to provide public access to the jetty for fishing, boating and tourism activities. Implement the Harbourside Masterplan to reduce potential conflicts between different uses of this area.	High Priority	policy 12.1.7
17.2	Historic Site	Determine the desired amount of commercial uses within Mason Cove. Identify possible commercial uses which strongly support the conservation and interpretation objectives for the Historic Site.	High Priority	policy 12.1.3
17.3	Historic Site	Develop clear guidelines about the use of the Historic Site for special events, including the placement of temporary facilities.	High Priority	policy 12.1.6

³⁵¹ Outlined in Jackman (1998).

17.4	Cricket Oval	Consider possibilities for permitting local community sporting use of the cricket oval.	Low Priority	policy 12.1.5
17.5	Point Puer	Consider options for enabling local community use of Point Puer for walking and swimming. ³⁵²	High Priority	policy 12.1.5

18. Site Entrances

Importance of well-designed entrances

18.1	Historic Site	Develop a design framework for each of the entrances to the Historic Site to ensure that they present an impression which is consistent with the Historic Site. The design framework should include guidelines for signage, landscaping, planting, surfaces, commercial facilities, etc.	High Priority	policy 12.2.1
		Re-design the Arthur Highway turn-off through improved turning lanes, reduction of intrusive elements, better placement/design of signs, and improved landscaping.	Medium Priority	

Visitor Centre Entrance

18.2	Visitor Centre & car park	Commission an arborist to assess the trees in the car park and to develop a staged program of tree removal and replacement. ³⁵³	High Priority	policy 12.2.2
18.3	Visitor Centre & car park	Develop a new landscape scheme for the car park, including drainage, circulation, provision for recreational activities, and plantings. ³⁵⁴	Medium Priority	policy 12.2.2
18.4	Visitor Centre & car park	Replace the existing concrete block paving in the visitor centre forecourt. Consider an alternative treatment for this space, such as coloured in situ concrete with exposed aggregate and saw cut joints.	High Priority	policy 12.2.2 12.3.9
18.5	Visitor Centre & car park	Improve the landscaping for the BBQ area in the car park, and provide space for events in this area. Ensure that some filtered views to Mason Cove from this location are maintained through selection of appropriate car park plants/trees, management of tree heights, and avoidance of intrusive elements within the view. ³⁵⁵	Medium Priority	policy 12.2.3
18.6	Visitor Centre & car park	Develop options for changing the exit ramp arrangements from the Visitor Centre and improving the entrance to site for visitors. ³⁵⁶	High Priority	policy 12.2.4

Champ Street Entrance

18.7	Roseview/ Motor Inn	Evaluate the need for a continued site entry point at this location.	High Priority	policy 12.2.5 12.2.6
		Re-design this entrance to the Historic Site through a Landscape Masterplan for the Roseview/Motor Inn area.		

³⁵² As part of the development of visitor access arrangements for Point Puer.

³⁵³ To contribute to a landscape scheme.

³⁵⁴ To follow arborists assessment.

³⁵⁵ Encourage facilities such as marquees in this location once the landscaping has been upgraded.

³⁵⁶ Some initial scoping of options has been done by the Harbourside Masterplan (Inspiring Place Pty Ltd & Francine Gilfedder and Associates, 2001). More options are needed which meet the conservation, interpretation and public access requirements.

Walking Track Entrances

18.8	Mason Cove	Investigate opportunities to include the tracks from Stewarts Bay and Carnarvon Bay into the Tasman Trail system.	Medium Priority	policy 12.2.7
18.9	Mason Cove	Design new signage for entrances at the Dockyard and Commandant's Point. Do not install barriers or fee collection facilities at these entrances.	Medium Priority	policy 12.2.8

Other Entrances

18.10	Point Puer	Provide a land entrance for Point Puer for use by management, specialist tours and emergency services only. Gates and signs should prohibit general vehicle access to Point Puer. ³⁵⁷	Medium Priority	policy 12.2.12
-------	------------	--	-----------------	----------------

19. Paths & Roads
Technical Manual

19.1	Historic Site	Develop a technical manual identifying for path and road surfaces including materials, construction standards, maintenance cycles.	High Priority	Policy 14.2.2
------	---------------	--	---------------	---------------

Path/Road Hierarchy

19.2	Mason Cove	Implement the proposed path/road hierarchy, and prioritise surface treatment changes according to public safety and visual criteria.	High Priority	policy 12.3.6
------	------------	--	---------------	---------------

Surfaces

19.3	Mason Cove	Recognise the significance of the original fabric of historic path surfaces as part of the historic fabric of the Historic Site. Develop appropriate monitoring and conservation works schedules for all significant paths/surfaces. ³⁵⁸	ongoing	policy 12.3.6
19.4	Mason Cove	Progressively standardise the surface treatment on main pedestrian paths throughout Mason Cove.	Medium Priority	policy 12.3.7
19.5	Mason Cove	Consider progressive application of spray seal surface treatments to primary vehicle roads within Mason Cove and primary pedestrian paths.	Low Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.6	Mason Cove	Re-surface secondary paths in steep areas, using a binding/stabilising agent with selected gravel.	High Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.7	Mason Cove	Use wood shavings (path type D) for temporary path surface requirements only.	Ongoing	policy 12.3.6
19.8	Penitentiary	Rationalise the surface treatments used in the route from the cricket oval to the Penitentiary (along the waterfront). A single surface treatment should be used along the entire route (to Champ Street).	High Priority	policy 12.3.7
		Alternatively, reconstruction of the waterfront timber boardwalk can be considered in the medium term.	Medium Priority	12.3.3

³⁵⁷ As part of planning for future visitor access

³⁵⁸ See path type O.

19.9	Settlement Hill	Replace all concrete pavers used within the eastern sections of Champ Street with an aesthetically more appropriate treatment (eg. spray seal treatment). Investigate the selection of an alternative treatment (such as rolling in a selected aggregate over bitumen).	High Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.10	Settlement Hill	Re-consider the rationale and need for the timber walkway at the eastern end of Settlement Hill. If an access route is deemed essential in this location, re-route and replace the existing walkway. Any new construction should be designed to reduce the visual impact, and should more sensitively address the lay-out of former buildings, walls and other built features in this area. Routing the path through the interiors of former buildings and through the alignment of significant walls and other barriers should be strictly avoided. ³⁵⁹	High Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.11	Commandant's Residence	Remove the existing timber walkway at the rear and side of the building, and develop another access route which enables visitors to approach the house via the front drive and front door, and which allows the side door to be used.	High Priority	policy 12.3.6 11.10.3
19.12	Commandant's Residence	Re-surface secondary paths leading to the Commandant's Residence, using binding agents to reduce the tracking of gravel into the building.	High Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.13	Dockyard	Maintain the road to the dockyard according to its current materials and condition. Fill potholes, but do not grade the road (due to possible damage to tree roots).	Ongoing	policy 12.3.6
19.14	Farm Area	Change the bitumen surface of Tramway Street (beyond its intersection with Old Safety Cove Road) to match the surface determined for the 'secondary road' classification.	Low Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.15	Asylum/ Separate Prison	Consider treatments to interpret Tramway Street (from Champ Street to the Historic Site boundary) as a timber tramway (including iron rails).	Low Priority	Policy 11.16.5
19.16	Jetty Road	Consider a spray seal treatment over the existing bitumen (to improve visual impact), particularly for the section between the Visitor Centre and the jetty. ³⁶⁰	Medium Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.17	Asylum/ Separate Prison	Re-surface secondary paths leading to the Asylum, using binding agents to reduce the tracking of gravel into the building.	High Priority	policy 12.3.6

³⁵⁹ Questions that should be considered in assessing this path include: What is the purpose of encouraging visitors to attempt to access this area of the site? Can the interpretive functions of the walkway be met wholly or partly elsewhere? Can the route be changed to make more historical 'sense', and therefore aid rather than diminish understanding of this area? Are there other ways of enabling visitors to safely return to Champ Street before entering the grounds of the Commandant's Residence? A steel mesh walkway (on ground, or as low elevated platform with railings) is one possible alternative to the present design and materials.

³⁶⁰ Consider as part of the further development and implementation of the Harbourside Masterplan (Inspiring Place Pty Ltd & Francine Gilfedder and Associates, 2001).

19.18	Asylum/ Separate Prison	Reduce the variety of path surfaces in the route from Tarleton Street to the Asylum/Museum, and around the Separate Prison. Match the treatment to the surface for Tarleton Street.	Medium Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.19	Asylum/ Separate Prison	Rationalise the number of surface treatments in and around the Museum courtyard.	High Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.20	Civil Officers' Row	Re-surface secondary paths leading to the house museums, using binding agents to reduce the tracking of gravel into the buildings.	High Priority	policy 12.3.6
19.21	Isle of the Dead	Retain wood shavings surface treatment for the Isle of the Dead. Document existing schedule for maintenance.	ongoing	policy 12.3.6
<i>New Paths</i>				
19.22	Settlement Hill	Research and create a stronger indication of the intended visitor circulation routes through settlement hill, based on historical routes and edges. Indicate these routes through creation of new secondary path surfaces or through differential mowing or slashing of grass. No new constructed surfaces (timber decking, paving or steel mesh) should be added to Settlement Hill. Grass surfaces should not be chosen for steep sections of the new route. New routes should strictly avoid passing through former wall alignments or buildings. ³⁶¹	High Priority	policy 12.3.3
19.23	Scorpion Rock	Consider establishing a disabled access route to Scorpion Rock look-out via the Admin/Works area.	Medium Priority	policy 12.3.4
19.24	Settlement Hill	Research and install an access path for Smith O'Brien's cottage (reinstate historical route if possible). ³⁶²	High Priority	policy 12.3.3
19.25	Point Puer	Develop a new path network based on historical locations, and using a single surface treatment which is consistent with likely historical appearance. ³⁶³ Protect the archaeological evidence of early roads (eg. through use of a geotextile base under the gravel to prevent the gravel migrating into the archaeological deposits).	High Priority	policy 12.3.14 12.3.15 12.3.16
<i>Remove Redundant Paths</i>				
19.26	Visitor Centre & car park	Develop options for replacing the Visitor Centre exit ramp which enables access to the site. (see <i>Site Entrances</i>)	Low Priority	Policy 12.2.4
19.27	Port Arthur Memorial Garden	Remove the exit path for the Memorial Garden near the Canadian Cottage. ³⁶⁴	Medium Priority	policy 12.3.10

³⁶¹ Public safety and minimising tripping hazards will be an important consideration in the routing and surfacing

³⁶² Carry out in conjunction with work to establish a building setting for the cottage.

³⁶³ As part of the development of Point Puer for visitor access.

³⁶⁴ As part of changes proposed in the Harbourside Masterplan.

19.28	Settlement Hill	Research the path long the rear of Hospital/Smith O'Brien's Cottage and remove if historically inappropriate.	High Priority	policy 12.3.10
19.29	Penitentiary	Review the future needs for the path along Radcliffe Creek near the Penitentiary. ³⁶⁵	Medium Priority	policy 12.3.10
<i>Walkways Inside Ruins</i>				
19.30	Government Cottage	Re-design and replace the existing walkways and hand rails within the Government Cottage ruin. Consider the 'logic' of movement through the building, and change of materials to improve maintenance and visual performance. ³⁶⁶	High Priority	policy 12.3.11
19.31	Penitentiary	Re-design and replace the existing walkways and hand rails with the Penitentiary ruin.	High Priority	policy 12.3.11
19.32	Settlement Hill	Re-design and replace the existing walkways and hand rails with the Paupers' Mess ruin.	High Priority	policy 12.3.11
19.33	Settlement Hill	Re-design and replace the existing walkways and hand rails with the Commandant's Offices ruin.	High Priority	policy 12.3.11
19.34	Church & Church Avenue	The grass/timber walkway treatment can be retained for the short-term. The impact of the grass on the paving below should be monitored. In the longer term, access and movement through the church should better communicate the way in which the space was used during the convict period.	Low Priority	policy 12.3.11
<i>Improving Disabled Access</i>				
19.35	Mason Cove	Analysis of possibilities for improving disabled access within Mason Cove. ³⁶⁷	Medium Priority	policy 12.3.5
<i>Better Route Planning</i>				
19.36	Mason Cove	Develop strategies to assist visitors to plan their visit around appropriate routes.	High Priority	policy 12.3.12 11.14.1
20. Site Furniture & Visitor Facilities				
<i>Technical Manual</i>				
20.1	Historic Site	Develop a technical manual identifying selected site furniture for use in the Historic Site, including construction standards, specifications, suppliers, maintenance and replacement cycles. (see also <i>Paths & Roads</i>)	High Priority	policy 12.4.5 14.2.2
<i>Site Furniture Planning</i>				
20.2	Historic Site	Regularly review and evaluate the performance and use of site furniture elements. Remove or re-locate site furniture which is not actually used.	Ongoing	policy 12.4.6
20.3	Historic Site	Develop and implement a program for regular maintenance and replacement of site furniture.	High Priority	policy 12.4.4

³⁶⁵ Following development of plans to reconstruct the muster yard and interpret other convict period elements in this area. The benefits of the track for disabled access should be taken into account.

³⁶⁶ In conjunction with treatments in other ruins. Consider steel mesh treatment.

³⁶⁷ Should be included in all planning and analysis for all new projects.

20.4	Mason Cove	Select a suite of site furniture and quickly replace obsolete furniture types. Quickly remove inappropriate, redundant or poorly sited site furniture.	High Priority	policy 12.4.8
20.5	Point Puer	Select styles for seats and bollards/barriers for Point Puer. (It is expected that these will be the same as the selected styles for Mason Cove)	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.20
20.6	Isle of the Dead	Select a suite of site furniture and quickly replace obsolete furniture types.	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.2
20.7	Garden Point	In consultation with the lessees, review site furniture. ³⁶⁸	Low Priority	policy 12.4.26
Seats				
20.8	Mason Cove	Select seating style and replace existing type 2 seats.	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.9
20.9	Mason Cove	Select seating style and replace existing types 1 and 3.	High Priority	policy 12.4.9
20.10	Trentham	Provide new seat(s) near the vegie patch at Trentham.	High Priority	policy 12.4.9
20.11	Trentham	Consider the need to provide an alternative seating style within the garden to support interpretation objectives. Introduce alternative style only following research and interpretation planning.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.9
20.12	Port Arthur Memorial Garden	Continue the provision of a distinct seating style within the garden.	ongoing	policy 12.4.9
20.13	Civil Officers' Row	Consider the need to provide alternative seating style(s) within the garden to support interpretation objectives. Introduce alternative style only following research and interpretation planning.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.9
20.14	Government Gardens	Consider the need to provide an alternative seating style within the garden to support interpretation objectives. Introduce alternative style only following research and interpretation planning.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.9
20.15	Government Gardens	Provide new seat at the Summer House site in the Government Gardens.	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.9
20.16	Isle of the Dead	Consider the need to provide an alternative seating style at the island to support interpretation objectives. Introduce alternative style only following research and interpretation planning.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.9
Lighting				
20.17	Mason Cove	Develop lighting plan for Mason Cove.	High Priority	policy 12.4.10
20.18	Mason Cove	Continue night lighting of the Church and Hospital.	ongoing	policy 12.4.10

³⁶⁸ Implement this action in conjunction with a landscape masterplan for Garden Point.

20.19	Mason Cove	Do not increase the level of modern street lighting provided in Mason Cove. Re-locate street lights where intrusive. Consider options for providing lighting with less visually intrusive furniture.	ongoing	policy 12.4.10
20.20	Mason Cove	Relocate sentry boxes to more historically appropriate locations and reinstate the roof-top lamps.	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.10
<i>Rubbish Bins</i>				
20.21	Mason Cove	Select a bin type for Mason Cove. Implement throughout Mason Cove, removing all other types. Provide bins at the Visitor Centre, jetty, Museum, BBQ area, car park. Remove bins from other locations and monitor visitor behaviour. Design bin enclosures for these areas to improve the visual performance of rubbish bins. Make sure that visitor information contains the location of rubbish bins.	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.11
20.22	Dockyard	Remove type 3 rubbish bin. ³⁶⁹	High Priority	policy 12.4.11
20.23	Mason Cove	Consider the provision of a dog waste bag dispenser and bin within the Visitor Centre car park area. Do not provide this item anywhere else within Mason Cove.	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.11 12.7.6
20.24	Carnarvon Bay	Consider the provision of a dog waste bag dispenser and bin at Carnarvon Bay, in the vicinity of the track to Mason Cove.	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.11 12.7.6
<i>BBQ's & Picnic Tables</i>				
20.25	Mason Cove	Select new style for moveable picnic tables (allow for disabled use). Replace existing styles.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.13
20.26	Mason Cove	Develop options for seasonal configurations of seat and picnic table locations so that visitors can find shade in summer and shelter from the wind and rain in winter. Evaluate the management feasibility of these options.	High Priority	policy 12.4.13
20.27	Harbourside	Select new style for moveable picnic tables (allow for disabled use). Replace existing styles.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.13
20.28	Tarleton Street	Retain the existing BBQ facilities for the time being. Monitor the use of these facilities, and consider their removal in conjunction with future interpretation plans for the Officers' Gardens. Consult with the local community before making changes to the BBQ facilities.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.12 14.10.1
20.29	Tarleton Street	Select new style for moveable picnic tables (allow for disabled use). Replace existing styles.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.13
20.30	Visitor Centre	Select new style for moveable picnic tables (allow for disabled use). Replace existing styles.	Low Priority	policy 12.4.13

³⁶⁹ Consider whether bins are needed at dockyard.

20.31	Visitor Centre & Car park	Develop landscape plans to expand and improve the BBQ facilities located in the car park. Promote use of these facilities to visitors.	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.12
<i>Bollards & Hazard Barriers</i>				
20.32	Mason Cove	Replace bollards types 1, 3, & 6 with bollard type 2. Develop a removable bollard according to similar materials and appearance to type 2 and install where required.	High Priority	policy 12.4.14
20.33	Mason Cove	Remove redundant bollards throughout Mason Cove.	High Priority	policy 12.4.14
20.34	Roseview/ Motor Inn	Remove Bollard type 5.	High Priority	policy 12.4.14
20.35	Mason Cove	Remove all type 2 hazard barriers. If hazard barriers are required in these locations, replace with type 1 barrier.	High Priority	policy 12.4.14
20.36	Settlement Hill	Assess temporary hazard barriers and blocked off sections of the Guard Tower. Where needed, replace with new standard hazard barriers. Undertake conservation works on lower level of Guard Tower and surrounding retaining walls to allow hazard barriers to be removed.	Medium Priority	policy 12.4.14
<i>Fences</i>				
20.37	Mason Cove	Reduce the range of fence types found within Mason Cove as per the recommendations in the Landscape Treatments inventory.	Medium Priority	Policy 12.4.15
20.38	Mason Cove	Replace inappropriate fence styles/materials including: lattice, pool mesh, treated pine.	High Priority	Policy 12.4.15
20.39	Civil Officers' Row	Re-instate the fence line between the houses in the civil officers' row.	Medium Priority	Policy 12.4.15 11.16.5 11.2.5
20.40	Asylum/ Separate Prison	Rationalise fencing styles in and around the Separate Prison, and remove inappropriate styles. ³⁷⁰	High Priority	Policy 12.4.15
<i>Hand Rails</i>				
20.41	Historic Site	Review hand rails and standardise to meet Australian Standards. Remove redundant hand rails.	Medium Priority	Policy 12.4.16
<i>Commercial and Directional Signs</i>				
20.42	Mason Cove	Reduce commercial and directional signs to an absolute minimum. Avoid advertising commercial operations within Mason Cove (other than inside the Visitor Centre).	Ongoing	policy 12.4.17
20.43	Mason Cove	Develop a graphic design standard for all signs.	High Priority	policy 12.4.17

³⁷⁰ Carry out in conjunction with conservation plan and works.

Drains

20.44	Mason Cove	Adopt the brick spoon drains used at the Government Gardens as a standard element for Mason Cove.	Ongoing	Policy 11.6.10
20.45	Officers' Gardens	Address drainage problems prior to planning for new treatments/interpretation.	Ongoing	Policy 11.6.10

21. Intrusive Elements*Intrusive Elements*

21.1	Historic Site	Maintain an inventory of intrusive elements.	High Priority	policy 12.5.1 14.1.1
21.2	Settlement Hill	Remove intrusive elements in and around the Guard Tower, including diversity of surfaces, inappropriate hazard barriers.	High Priority	policy 12.5.2
21.3	Roseview/ Motor Inn	Screen the visual impact of the Motor Inn as part of a Landscape Masterplan. (see <i>Internal Vistas</i>)	High Priority	policy 12.5.2 11.12.2
21.4	Penitentiary	Consider options for reducing/re-locating drains at bottom of stairs to Champ Street.	Medium Priority	policy 12.5.2 11.6.10
21.5	Tarleton Street	In consultation with relevant authorities, consider options for relocating the electrical services cabinet located near the BBQ area to a less visually intrusive location.	Low Priority	policy 12.5.2 14.5.1
21.6	Mason Cove	In consultation with relevant regulatory authorities, consider options for reducing the visual impact of fire points within the lawns in the following locations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ in front of the JMO-RCC-SMO ▪ dockyard ▪ Government Cottage & Government Gardens 	Low Priority	policy 12.5.2 14.5.1
21.7	Commandant's Residence	Design and install permanent hazard barriers for steep areas within the Commandant's Residence garden.	High Priority	policy 12.5.2 14.4.14
21.8	Commandant's Residence	Remove the walkway to the eastern side of the building (especially near the side doorway and privy).	High Priority	policy 12.5.2 12.3.6
21.9	Church & Church Avenue	Re-design access stair to the Church from Church Avenue to minimise visually intrusive appearance from Church Avenue. Consider the use of less heavy materials, research historic treatments, and ensure that the alignment is 'straight' with Church Avenue.	High Priority	policy 12.5.2
21.10	Church & Church Avenue	Consult with relevant authorities about the requirements for road furniture around the Church. If possible, remove the speed humps and road marker bollards around the Church.	Medium Priority	policy 12.5.2
21.11	Church Street	Consult with relevant authorities and re-design the bollards, gate and signage at the top of the road to reduce visually intrusive elements.	Low Priority	policy 12.5.2

21.12	Government Gardens	Consider options for the treatment of sewer pit covers within the Government Gardens to reduce their visual impact.	Medium Priority	policy 12.5.2 14.5.1
21.13	Roseview/ Motor Inn	Remove timber bollard at beginning of path to Motor Inn on Champ Street.	High Priority	policy 12.5.3

22. Weed Management

Weed Strategy

22.1	Historic Site	Develop a weed strategy for the Historic Site, with tertiary plans for each problem weed.	High Priority	policy 12.6.1
22.2	Historic Site	Contribute to the development of a catchment-based approach to weed management with local government and community groups.	Ongoing	policy 12.6.3 13.4.1
22.3	Mason Cove	<p>Improve weed management within ruins to improve visual appearance of internal spaces. Urgent action is particularly required for: Penitentiary, Paupers Mess, Commandant's Offices, Government Cottage, Separate Prison.</p> <p>A possible approach could be installation of suitable geotextile, covered with gravel. This will reduce weed management works and improve the visual appearance, while protecting significant fabric and archaeological deposits.</p>	High Priority	policy 12.6.5

23. Animals

Animals

23.1	Historic Site	Develop a policy on dog control for the Historic Site.	Low Priority	policy 12.7.4
23.2	Historic Site	Contribute to the development of a catchment-based approach to management of feral animals with local government and community groups.	Ongoing	policy 12.7.3 13.4.1

24. Water Quality

Water Quality

24.1	Historic Site	Monitor the water quality of the harbour and creek, and follow up sources of contamination in cooperation with local and state government authorities.	Ongoing	policy 12.8.1
------	---------------	--	---------	------------------

25. Landscape Setting

Natural and Cultural Values

25.1	Setting	Conduct surveys to identify and assess the cultural and natural values of the landscape setting (together with land owners, Tasman Municipality and the Tasmanian Heritage Council).	High Priority	policy 13.1.1
25.2	Setting	Contribute to the development of mechanisms for assisting private land owners within the landscape setting to appropriately manage natural and cultural assets.	Medium Priority	policy 13.1.2

Planning Mechanisms

25.3	Setting	Facilitate the preparation of an Outline Development Plan for the view field and road approaches to the Historic Site (in conjunction with the Tasman Municipality, relevant State government authorities, and the local community).	High Priority	policy 13.2.1
25.4	Setting	Facilitate the preparation of a planning scheme overlay for protection of landscape values within the landscape setting for Port Arthur.	High Priority	See policy 13.2.2
25.5	Setting	Support planning and urban design mechanisms to improve the appearance of the Arthur Highway corridor.	Medium Priority	policy 13.2.3
25.6	Setting	Facilitate the preparation of urban design guidelines for the Port Arthur township and Carnarvon Bay residential areas.	High Priority	policy 13.2.4 13.2.5
25.7	Setting	Negotiate the development of a referral mechanism with the Tasman Municipality and other relevant authorities to ensure that PAHSMA has the opportunity to evaluate and provide comments on all developments and proposals within the view field and/or approaches to the Historic Site.	High Priority	policy 13.2.6
25.8	Setting	PAHSMA should initiate contact with the Forest Practices Board and Private Forests Tasmania and express concern over the extent and potential impacts of private timber harvesting in the view field of the Historic Site. Seek to establish an ongoing arrangement with Private Forests Tasmania to facilitate PAHSMA's timely notification and input to the preparation of harvesting plans for PTRs and the assessment of applications to create new PTRs in the vicinity of Port Arthur.	High Priority	Policy 13.3.1
25.9	Setting	A rapid and effective response is required to the issues associated with timber harvesting in the existing Private Timber Reserves in the view field. PAHSMA to collaborate with other State departments and agencies (including the Forest Practices Board and the Heritage Council), land holders and Tasman Municipality to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ further investigate the visual impacts and other implications of timber harvesting in the view field and near the approaches to the Historic Site ▪ explore options to prevent or ameliorate impacts ▪ negotiate an approach to resolving potential conflicts between the interests of private land holders and the protection of the view field and visitor experience. 	High Priority	Policy 13.3.2

25.9	Setting	Appoint a land use planning officer for a limited term to implement the recommended actions to protect the view field and approaches to the Historic Site (including private forestry processes). The planner should report to and work closely with a working group involving PAHSMA, Resource Planning and Development Commission, and Tasman Municipality.	High Priority	Policy 13.2.8 13.3.1
------	---------	---	---------------	-------------------------

26. Information Systems

Integrate Information Systems

26.1	Historic Site	Build on the Conservation Plan database as an information management tool.	High Priority	policy 14.1.1
26.2	Mason Cove	Incorporate the present efforts to develop an inventory of garden plants into the Conservation Plan database. Link the two databases. ³⁷¹	High Priority	policy 14.1.1 11.8.2
26.3	Mason Cove	Incorporate the numbering used in the tree survey into the Conservation Plan database.	High Priority	policy 14.1.1 11.7.9
26.4	Mason Cove	Find the 1983 inventory of garden plants and the accompanying plan. Cross-reference this data set with the new inventory of garden plants, and incorporate into the Conservation Plan database. ³⁷²	High Priority	policy 14.1.1 11.8.2
26.5	Isle of the Dead	Enter the headstone numbering system established by the conservation program into the Conservation Plan database. Link these two information sources. ³⁷³	High Priority	policy 14.1.1
26.6	Isle of the Dead	Find the 1984 inventory of headstones and cross-reference to the present numbering system. Find the survey plan that accompanies this inventory and retain for comparative purposes. ³⁷⁴	High Priority	policy 14.1.1

Surveying

26.7	Mason Cove	Survey all garden plants and trees. ³⁷⁵	High Priority	policy 14.1.3
26.8	Works/Admin Area	Conduct base map surveying.	High Priority	policy 14.1.3
26.9	Farm Area	Conduct base map surveying.	Medium Priority	policy 14.1.3
26.10	Forest Area (north of Mason Cove)	Conduct base map surveying.	Medium Priority	policy 14.1.3
26.11	Forest Area (south of Mason Cove)	Conduct base map surveying.	High Priority	policy 14.1.3

³⁷¹ Inventory work currently being done by PAHSMA.

³⁷² Inventory was done by Penelope Ralph. The accompanying plan (hand written annotations on a dyeline plan of Port Arthur) is 'missing' and should be actively searched for among the archival files held by PAHSMA.

³⁷³ Database produced by Andrew Thorn for PAHSMA

³⁷⁴ Inventory prepared by Lester Tropman for NPWS. The survey plan was prepared by Steve Singline.

³⁷⁵ Not included in surveying done in 2000-2001

26.12	Carnarvon Bay	Complete Base Map Survey	High Priority	policy 14.1.3
26.13	Garden Point	Conduct base map surveying.	Medium Priority	policy 14.1.3
26.14	Isle of the Dead	Conduct base map surveying. Ensure that survey of headstones matches the existing database (established for the conservation treatments).	High Priority	policy 14.1.3
26.15	Water Supply Reserve	Conduct base map surveying.	Low Priority	policy 14.1.3
<i>Develop GIS</i>				
26.16	Historic Site	Develop a GIS to assist with management of the Historic Site.	High Priority	policy 14.1.2
26.17	Mason Cove	Review evaluation method used to enable tree survey to be used within an asset management system.	High Priority	policy 14.1.4

27. Tertiary Plans and Landscape Masterplans

Tertiary Plans

27.1	Historic Site	Develop a suite of tertiary plans (see Appendix 8).	High Priority	policy 14.2.1
27.2	Historic Site	Develop a technical manual containing the tertiary plans and work instructions. (see also <i>Site Furniture and Paths and Roads</i>)	High Priority	policy 14.2.2

Landscape Masterplans

27.3	Dockyard	Revise and implement landscape masterplan to present the operation of the convict period dockyard and associated industries. Issues address include: pedestrian routes within the area; building entrances; interpretation of missing buildings/features; requirements for new plantings; management of existing plantings; entrance to historic site; signage; security/surveillance. ³⁷⁶	High Priority	policy 14.3.2
27.4	Harbourside	Implement Harbourside Masterplan to address: pedestrian/vehicle access; use requirements of jetty; interpretation of missing buildings/features; provision and surfacing of paths; signage; management of existing plantings; provision of new plantings; removal of intrusive elements. ³⁷⁷	High Priority	policy 14.3.2
27.5	Admin/ Works Area	Develop a landscape masterplan for the Admin/works area to address: identification protection and interpretation of features of historical significance; better containment of vehicle access/parking areas; pedestrian routes within the area (if any); surface treatments; entrance to historic site; road entry; landscaping and improvement of visual amenity in works and admin area.	Low Priority	policy 14.3.2

³⁷⁶ Build on previous precinct plans.

³⁷⁷ see Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001)

27.6	Roseview/ Motor Inn	Develop a landscape masterplan for the Roseview/Motor Inn area to address: screening of the visual impact of the motor inn from Mason Cove; better containment of vehicle access/parking areas; pedestrian routes within the area; building entrances; paving and surface treatments; entrance to historic site; signage; entry from by-pass road.	High Priority	policy 14.3.2 12.5.2 11.12.2
27.7	Settlement Hill	Develop and implement landscape masterplan to present the history of Settlement Hill. Issues address include: pedestrian routes/public safety within the area; building entrances; interpretation of missing buildings/features; provision and surfacing of paths; signage; management of archaeological sensitivity.	High Priority	policy 14.3.2
27.8	Garden Point	Develop a landscape masterplan to guide future use and development of Garden Point.	Medium Priority	policy 14.3.2 12.1.22
27.9	Penitentiary	Develop a landscape masterplan to guide the reinstatement of significant edges and routes within the Penitentiary foreground and waterfront.	High priority	Policy 14.3.2

28. Management Systems

Services & Infrastructure

28.1	Mason Cove	Tertiary Plan for services infrastructure.	Medium Priority	policy 14.5.1 14.2.1
------	------------	--	--------------------	----------------------------

Plant Nursery

28.2	Historic Site	Develop and resource the nursery to support the work of the gardens program, cultivate plant stock for replacement of significant trees, cultivate garden plants and propagate indigenous plants for revegetation programs.	Ongoing	policy 14.4.1
------	---------------	---	---------	------------------

Fire management

28.3	Historic Site	Update the Fire Management policy and procedures. Develop relevant tertiary plans.	High Priority	policy 14.6.1
------	---------------	--	------------------	------------------

Hazard Management

28.4	Mason Cove	Plan and conduct a safety audit of works areas within Mason Cove. Identify hazards and develop plans to minimise them, taking into account the design and conservation objectives of the Landscape Plan.	Medium Priority	policy 14.7.1
28.5	Historic Site	Develop a tertiary plan outlining strategies for hazard management throughout all areas of the Historic Site.	High Priority	policy 14.7.1
28.6	Civil Officers' Row	Develop options to reduce night tripping hazards in driveway behind the JMO-RCC-SMO. ³⁷⁸	High Priority	policy 14.7.1

³⁷⁸ To support route of Ghost Tours.

28.7	Settlement Hill	Slipping hazards within settlement hill should be identified and managed in a consistent manner. Approaches can include: temporary/permanent/seasonal hazard barriers, fencing, realignment of existing paths/routes, creation of new paths/routes, changing surface treatments.	High Priority	policy 14.7.1
------	-----------------	--	---------------	---------------

29. Review

Review Plan

29.1	Historic Site	Review the Landscape plan at least every 5 years. Update the plan when changes are made to the Conservation Plan and/or associated secondary plans.	Ongoing	policy 14.8.1
------	---------------	---	---------	---------------

30. Consultation

Consultation

30.1	Historic Site	Develop community involvement policies.	High Priority	policy 14.10.1
30.2	Historic Site Setting	Make the Landscape Plan available to interested groups and individuals. Consult with the local community regarding aspects of this Plan which will potentially affect them (primarily policies and actions in section 13, but also including aspects of the Historic Site which are of social value to the local community).	High Priority	policy 14.10.2

REFERENCES

- Allison, Brian (1997) Landscape Conservation Project – Stage 1 – Port Arthur Historic Site. PAHSMA Report.
- Alomes, Stephen (1997) Lands of Ideas: Progress and Romanticism in Tasmanian (and Australian) History, in *Intellect and Emotion: Essays in Honour of Michael Roe. Australian Cultural History* 16, 1997-98: 188-209.
- Arbscape (2000) Port Arthur Historic Site Tree Survey (data).
- Australia ICOMOS (1999) *The Burra Charter – The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance*.
- Australian Committee for IUCN and Australian Heritage Commission (1998) *Natural Heritage Places Handbook. Applying the Australian Natural Heritage Charter to conserve places of natural significance*.
- Australian Council for National Trusts (1971) *Historic Public Places*. Canberra.
- Australian Heritage Commission (2000) Overview of the Identification, Assessment and Management of Cultural Landscapes. Unpublished paper.
- Australian Heritage Commission (2001a) *Successful Tourism at Heritage Places. A Guide for Tourism Operators Heritage Managers and Communities*. Australian Heritage Commission, Department of Industry, Science and Resources, and CRC Sustainable Tourism, Canberra.
- Australian Heritage Commission (2001b) *Respecting Indigenous Heritage Places: a practical guide*. Draft.
- Australian Heritage Commission (2002) *Ask First: A Guide to Respecting Indigenous Heritage Places and Values*. Canberra.
- Banks, M.R. *et al.* (1989) A reconnaissance geology and geomorphology of Tasman Peninsula. In S.J. Smith (ed), *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula*. Royal Society of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Bannerman-Roberts, D.M. (1980) Garden Point 1980: A report on investigations of magnetic anomalies at Garden Point, Port Arthur. Report to National Parks and Wildlife Service, Tasmania.
- Barwick & Associates (2000) Port Arthur Jetty Relocation. E.I.S. Visual Analysis. Report to Gutteridge Haskins & Davey.
- Bickford, Anne (1981) The patina of nostalgia. *Australian Archaeology* 13:1-17.
- Blakesley, A. (1989) State forest resources of the peninsula and their management. In S.J. Smith (ed) *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula*. Royal Society of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Boersma, Ian (2000) Interpretive signage: proposed locations for new signs. PAHSMA Report.
- Bolt, Frank (1976) *Port Arthur: a photographic essay*. Action Agencies, Hobart.
- Boyer, Peter (1985) Chasing Rainbows at Port Arthur. *Tasmanian Historical Research Bulletin* 32(2):45-55.
- Boyer, Peter (1996) Visiting the Port. *Island* 67:77-82.
- Brand, Ian (1975, 1993) *Port Arthur 1830-1877*. Jason Publications, Tasmania.
- Brand, Ian (1978) *Penal Peninsula: Port Arthur and its outstations, 1827-1898*. Regal Publications, Launceston.

- Brand, Ian (1990) *The 'Separate' or 'Model' Prison, Port Arthur*. Regal Publications, Launceston.
- Brine, Judith (1984) Charting shifting views of Port Arthur and associated methodological problems. Society of Architectural Historians, Australian and New Zealand. Conference papers, pp. 60-80.
- Brown, M. J. & F. Duncan (1989) The vegetation of Tasman Peninsula. In S.J. Smith (ed) *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula*. Royal Society of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Canning, Torquil (2001) Hallowed Ground. *Landscape Australia* 1-2001:37-40.
- Cannon, John (1997) *The Oxford Companion to British History*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Casella, Eleanor (1997) To enshrine their spirits in the world: Heritage and grief at Port Arthur, Tasmania. *Conservation Management of Archaeological Sites* 2(2).
- C. Johnstone & Associates (2001) Port Arthur Historic Site Detail Plan (data).
- Chisholm, Alec H. (1963) *Australian Encyclopedia*. Grollier Society, Sydney.
- Clark, Julia (1996) Hamlet's castle: ectoplasm and interpretation. *Sites. Nailing the Debate: Archaeology and Interpretation in Museums: Seminar 7-9 April 1995*. Historic Houses Trust of New South Wales, Sydney.
- Clark, Julia (2001) pers. comm., 2001, PAHSMA.
- Clarke, Marcus (1871) *Old Tales of a Young Country*. Melbourne. Facsimile edition, Sydney University Press, 1972.
- Clarke, Marcus (1873) 'Port Arthur', *Argus*, July 12 1873, Melbourne.
- Clarke, Marcus (1989) 'Port Arthur visited. 1870', *The Age*, 22 July, 1989.
- Context Pty Ltd, Wise Lord & Ferguson and Jane Becker (1996) Tasmanian National Estate Social Values Project. Report to the Tasmanian RFA Environment and Heritage Technical Committee.
- Context Pty Ltd (2001) Report on Community Workshop – Port Arthur Historic Site Landscape Plan. Report to PAHSMA.
- Cordiner, Roy (1996) Point Puer Gardens Development Plan (Preliminary). Report to PAHSMA.
- Cosmos Archaeology Pty Ltd (2000) Assessment of Proposed Jetty Site, Port Arthur. Maritime Archaeological Inspection. Report to Gutteridge Haskins and Davey Pty Ltd.
- Cosmos Archaeology Pty Ltd (2000) Port Arthur Maritime Archaeological Survey. Report on the 2000 Field Season. Draft report to PAHSMA.
- Cromer, W., V. Treader and C. Knights (1976) Geology of Port Arthur. Unpublished Mines Department Tasmania report 1976/36.
- Croome, Rodney (1996) Lost Opportunities. *Island* 67:87-90.
- Daniels, Kay (1983) Cults of nature, cults of history. *Island* 16:3-11.
- Davidson, Jim (1989) Tasmanian Gothic. *Meanjin* 48 (2), Winter 1989: 307-24.
- Davidson, Jim (1995) Port Arthur: a tourist history. *Australian Historical Studies*, 105:653-65.
- Davies, Susan (1995) Kathleen Fitzpatrick. In Stuart McIntyre and Julian Thomas (eds), *The Discovery of Australian History*, Melbourne University Press, Carlton.

- Davison, Graeme and Chris McConville (eds) (1991) *A Heritage Handbook*. Allen & Unwin, Sydney.
- Department of Primary Industries, Water & Environment, Tasmania (nd) *Simplifying Planning Schemes*. Fact Sheets.
- Department of Primary Industries, Water & Environment, Tasmania (1996) *Tasmanian State Coastal Policy*.
- Dixon, Robert (1998) Literature and Melodrama. In Bruce Bennett and Jennifer Strauss (eds), *The Oxford Literary History of Australia*. Oxford University Press, Melbourne.
- Duncan, Fred (2001) pers. comm. Senior Botanist, Forest Practices Board.
- Egloff, Brian J. (1986) The Port Arthur Story: 1979 to 1986. National Parks and Wildlife Service, Tasmania.
- Egloff, Brian and Peter Newby (2000) Sustainable cultural tourism: Is it a concept that can be made to work? Paper presented to Sustainable Heritage conference, Environmental Protection Agency, Queensland.
- Egloff, Juliet (1988) Port Arthur: A nineteenth century landscape. *Landscape Australia* 2/88:148-156; 3/88:221-224.
- Emmett, E.T. (1964) *Tasmania by Road and Track*. Melbourne University Press, Parkville, first published 1952.
- England Newton Spratt & Murphy Pty Ltd (1980) Report on Fire Protection, Port Arthur. Prepared for National Parks and Wildlife Service, Tasmania. (August, 1980)
- Eric Martin & Associates (2000) Draft Port Arthur Historic Site Access Advice. Report to PAHSMA.
- Farwell, George (1974) *Ghost towns of Australia*. Rigby Limited, Adelaide, first published 1965.
- Flanagan, Richard (1990) Crowbar history': Panel games and Port Arthur. *Australian Society*, August 1990:35-37.
- Flanagan, Richard (1996) Anti-museum: the case of the Strahan Wharf Centre. *Sites. Nailing the Debate: Archaeology and Interpretation in Museums, Seminar 7-9 April 1995*. Historic Houses Trust of New South Wales, Sydney.
- Freeman Collett & Partners, et al. (1991-1992) Dockyard Precinct Conservation Plan, Port Arthur Historic Site. Report to PAHSMA.
- Freeman Firth and Austral Archaeology (1998) Point Puer – Port Arthur Historic Site Archaeological Heritage Assessment Report, Volume 1. Report to PAHSMA.
- Gaughwin, Denise (1989) Aboriginal land use on Tasman Peninsula. In S.J. Smith (ed), *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula*. Royal Society of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Godden Mackay Context (2000) *Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan*. (2 volumes). Report to PAHSMA.
- Graeme-Evans, Alex and Michael Ross (1993) *A Short History Guide to Port Arthur 1830-1877*. Regal Publications, Tasmania.
- Griffiths, Tom (1987) Past silences: Aborigines and convicts in our history making. *Australian Cultural History*, 6.
- Gutteridge Haskins & Davey Pty Ltd (2000) Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority. Proposed Relocation of Port Arthur Jetty. Environmental Impact Statement.

- Hay, P.R. (1996) Port Arthur: Where Meanings Collide. *Island* 67:67-76.
- Hepper, John (1989) The future of Tasman Peninsula. In S.J. Smith (ed), *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula*. Royal Society of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Hollow, Rosemary (2001) The Convict Trail – a community project on the Tasman Peninsula. Paper presented to ‘Making Tracks’ conference, Australia ICOMOS, May 2001.
- ICOMOS (1990) *ICOMOS Charter for the Protection and Management of Archaeological Heritage*.
- ICOMOS-IFLA (1982) *Florence Charter – Historic Gardens*.
- Inspiring Place Pty Ltd and Francine Gilfedder & Associates (1998) Pilot Study: Port Arthur Historic Site Government Cottage Gardens Restoration. Report to PAHSMA.
- Inspiring Place Pty Ltd and Francine Gilfedder & Associates (2000a) Government Cottage Gardens Landscape Masterplan Rationale. Report to PAHSMA.
- Inspiring Place Pty Ltd and Francine Gilfedder & Associates (2000b) Government Cottage Gardens Masterplan: Accompanying Notes. Report to PAHSMA.
- Inspiring Place Pty Ltd and Francine Gilfedder & Associates (2001) Harbourside Precinct Master Plan. Stage 1. Report to PAHSMA.
- Inspiring Place Pty Ltd (2001) Point Puer Interpretation and Tourism Strategy. Report to PAHSMA.
- Jack, R. Ian (1981) Tasman Peninsula. *The Heritage of Australia: The Illustrated Register of the National Estate*. Macmillan Australia in association with the Australian Heritage Commission, South Melbourne.
- Jackman, Greg (1998a) Asylum Gardens: Preliminary Historical Notes. PAHSMA Report.
- Jackman, Greg (1998b) Commandant’s Precinct Landscape Conservation Policy. PAHSMA Report.
- Jackman, Greg (2000) Get thee to Church: Hard work, Godliness and tourism at Australia’s first rural reformatory. Conference paper, Australasian Society for Historical Archaeology.
- Jackman, Greg (2001) pers. comm., 2001, PAHSMA.
- Jane Lennon and Associates Heritage Consultants (1998) Broad Arrow Café Conservation Study. Report to PAHSMA.
- Kerr, James Semple (1984) *Design for convicts: an account of design for convict establishments in the Australian Colonies during the transportation era*. Library of Australian History, Sydney.
- Ladson, A. and G. Gerrish (1996) *Willows Along Waterways*. University of Melbourne Centre for Environmental Applied Hydrology.
- Lester Tropman & Associates (1984) Isle of the Dead, Port Arthur. A Study of the Island and recommendations for conservation of the headstones and the Island. Report to Port Arthur Conservation Project and National Parks and Wildlife Service.
- Lister, Angela (1979) Garden Point 1978: A report on the excavations at Garden Point, Port Arthur. Report to the National Parks and Wildlife Service, Tasmania.

- Lowenthal, David (1997) *The Past is a Foreign Country*. Cambridge University Press. (first published 1985).
- MacFie, Peter (1983) Colonial Gardens of Port Arthur: An Archival Survey. Report to Port Arthur Conservation and Development Project, National Parks and Wildlife Service (Tasmania).
- MacFie, Peter (1989) Changes and continuations: The post-penal settlement of Tasman Peninsula, 1877-1914. In S.J. Smith (ed), *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula*. Royal Society of Tasmania, Hobart.
- MacFie, Peter (1996) Before and after Sunday. *Island* 67:95-102.
- Martin, Eric (1999) *Improving access to heritage buildings: a practical guide to meeting the needs of people with disabilities*. Australian Council of National Trusts and Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra.
- Matthews, W.L. (1989) Water resources on Tasman Peninsula. In S.J. Smith (ed) *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula*. Royal Society of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Mayne-Wilson, Warwick (2001) Understanding and Managing Cultural Landscapes. *Landscape Australia* 1-2001: 10-13, 16.
- McCann, Joy (1995) Cultural landscapes and Australia's National Estate. Unpublished paper, Australian Heritage Commission.
- McClelland, Linda Flint, J. Timothy Keller, Genevieve P. Keller and Robert Z. Melnick (1990) *Guidelines for Evaluating and Documenting Rural Historic Landscapes*. National Register Bulletin, US Department of the Interior, National Park Service.
- McConnell, Anne and Steve Stanton (1998) Background Report – Aboriginal Values, Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan. Report to Godden Mackay Logan/Context.
- McConnell, Anne and Lindy Scripps (2000) Historic Cultural Heritage Survey and Evaluation – New Jetty Location, Port Arthur, Tasmania. Report to Gutteridge Haskins and Davey Pty Ltd.
- Miller, Anthony (2001) Garden Point – summary of site inspection. PAHSMA, May, 2001.
- Mitchell Nethery Associates (1996) Port Arthur Historic Site Interpretation Plan. Report to PAHSMA.
- Morrison, Richard (1986) The Archaeology of the Picturesque. Paper presented at the Australian Archaeological Association annual conference, Lorne, Victoria. December 1986.
- Morrison, Richard (2001) pers. comm., Australian Heritage Commission.
- Municipality of Tasman (1979) Municipality of Tasman Planning Scheme.
- National Parks & Wildlife Service (1985) *Port Arthur Historic Site Management Plan*.
- Nicholas, Stephen (ed) (1988) *Convict workers: Reinterpreting Australia's past*. Cambridge University Press, Melbourne.
- North, Andrew (2000) Botanical Survey and Fauna Habitat Assessment for the Proposed Port Arthur Jetty Relocation. Report to Gutteridge Haskins & Davey Pty Ltd.

- Parks and Wildlife Service Tasmania (2001) *Tasman National Park and Eaglehawk Neck Historic Site, Mount Arthur State Reserve, Palmers Lookout State Reserve, Pirates Bay State Reserve, Safety Cove State Reserve, Stewarts Bay State Reserve, Tessellated Pavement State Reserve: Management Plan*. Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment.
- Pearson, Michael and Sharon Sullivan (1995) *Looking after Heritage Places: The Basics of Heritage Planning for Managers, Landowners and Administrators*. Melbourne University Press, Carlton.
- Pearson, Michael and Duncan Marshall (1998) Australian Convict Sites Draft World Heritage Nomination. Report for Environment Australia and Australian and World Heritage Group.
- Philip Cox, Richardson, Taylor & Partners Pty Ltd (1995) Port Arthur Military Barracks Study. Report to PAHSMA.
- Pierce, Peter (1987) *The Oxford Literary Guide to Australia*. Oxford University Press, Melbourne.
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (1996) *Port Arthur Historic Site Management Plan 1996*.
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (1998a) Port Arthur Historic Site Collections – Port Arthur Collection Policy and Procedures.
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (1998b) Draft Dog Control Policy. Excerpts from File 2/PDO.
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (2001a) Interpretation Plan.
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (2001b) Archaeology Plan (draft).
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (2001c) Visitor Information Comments. July 2000-January 2001.
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (nd) *Port Arthur Historic Site Notes* Number 1-20.
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (nd) Point Puer Archaeological Data. (data)
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (nd) Point Puer Data Extensions. (data)
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (nd) Point Puer Site Plan. (data)
- Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority (nd) Port Arthur Historic Site Arcview Data (draft).
- Port Arthur Region Marketing Ltd (nd) *Convict Trail: Tasman Peninsula and Port Arthur*.
- Pritchard, Christy W. and James C. Pritchard (2001) Port Arthur Public Archaeology Program (PAP) Report 2001. Draft to PAHSMA.
- Purtscher, K. (1998) Landscape Recommendations for the Commandant's Precinct. Report to PAHSMA.
- Pybus, Cassandra (1991) *Community of Thieves*. William Heinemann Australia, Port Melbourne.
- Ralph, Penelope (1983) Port Arthur Conservation Project: Historical Plant and Garden Survey. Report to Port Arthur Conservation Project.
- Ramsay, Juliet (2001) pers. comm., Australian Heritage Commission.

- Reid, Ross (2001) pers. comm., PAHSMA.
- Reynolds, Henry (1969) That hated stain: The aftermath of transportation in Tasmania. *Historical Studies* 14(53):19-30.
- Reynolds, Henry (1995) *Fate of a free people: a radical re-examination of the Tasmanian wars*. Penguin Books, Ringwood.
- Roach, M. (2001) Marine Magnetic Survey – Carnarvon Bay. UNITAS unpublished report to PAHSMA.
- Robson, Lloyd (1983, 1991) *A History of Tasmania*. Volumes 1 and 2. Oxford University Press, Melbourne.
- Robson, Lloyd (1984) Tasmania and its near neighbour to the north. *Australian Cultural History* 4:71-78
- Russell, J.A. (1987) *Tasman Peninsula Landscape Development Manual: Eaglehawk Neck to Port Arthur*. University of Tasmania, Environmental Studies Occasional Paper, No. 21.
- Russell, J.A. (1989) The ‘Tasman Peninsula Landscape Development Manual: local and wider ramifications. In S.J. Smith (ed), *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula*. Royal Society of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Russell, Jim (2001) pers. comm.
- Scott, Margaret (1996) Toward a fresh apprehension of past and present. *Island* 67:83-86.
- Scott, Margaret (1997) *Port Arthur: A Story of Strength and Courage*. Random House, Milson’s Point, N.S.W.
- Scott, Margaret (2000) Margaret Scott finds change and renewal on the Tasman Peninsula. In Carol Patterson and Edith Speers (eds), *A Writer’s Tasmania*, vol. 1. Dover.
- Scripps, Lindy (1997) Interpretation Storyline. Report to PAHSMA.
- Seddon, George (1997) *Landprints: Reflections on Place and Landscape*. Cambridge University Press.
- Simpson, Lindsay (1996) Port Arthur. The Future? *Island* 67:91-94.
- Smith, Coultman (1941) *Shadow over Tasmania*. J. Walch & Sons Pty Ltd, Hobart.
- Smith, Coultman ([n.d.]c. 194-) *Port Arthur’s Convict Days*.
- Stanton, Steve (2000) An Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment at Carnarvon Bay on the Tasman Peninsula, in relation to the proposed relocation of the Port Arthur jetty. Report to Gutteridge, Haskins and Davey Pty Ltd.
- Sumner, C.E. (1989) Aquaculture opportunities – a new look. In S.J. Smith (ed), *Is History Enough? Past, Present and Future Use of the Resources of Tasman Peninsula*. Royal Society of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Tasmania Fire Service (1990) *Municipality of Tasman Fire Plan* (amended). (December 1990).
- Thorn, Andrew (1994) Isle of the Dead: Port Arthur. Conservation Report 1990-1994. Report to PAHSMA.
- Thorn, Andrew (2001) The Isle of the Dead, Port Arthur. Condition Survey and Assessment of Treatments. Report to PAHSMA.

Tourism Tasmania (2001) *Tourism 21 – the conversion challenge. Strategic plan for the Tasmanian Tourism Industry.*

Tropman & Tropman Architects (1994) Norfolk Island, Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area. Landscape Management and Conservation Plan. Volume 1. Report to Australian Construction Services on behalf of the KAVHA Management Board.

Tropman & Tropman Architects (1998) Draft Landscape Management Plan for Port Arthur Historic Site, Tasmania. Report to PAHSMA.

Urban Skylines & Hillfaces Committee (2000) Planning guidelines for urban skylines and hillfaces. Department of Primary Industries, Water & Environment, Tasmania.

User Insite (2001) Port Arthur Historic Site Management Authority. Visitor Evaluation to Support Interpretation. Report to PAHSMA. February 2001.

US National Park Service (1994) *Preservation Planning and the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*. Introductory summary of document by Charles A. Birnbaum, Preservation Briefs 36: Protecting Cultural Landscapes: Planning, Treatment and Management of Historic Landscapes.

Weidenhofer, Maggie (1990) *Port Arthur: A place of misery*. Oxford University Press, Oxford, first published in 1981.

Young, David (1996) *Making crime pay: the evolution of convict tourism in Tasmania*. Tasmanian Historical Research Association, Tasmania.

Young, David (1997) Port Arthur Landscape Conservation Project. Stage 1 – Gathering of historical and archaeological records in Tasmania. Report to PAHSMA.

Young, Greg (1997) Isle of gothic silence. *Island* 60/61:31-35.

Appendix 1 -

Statement of Cultural Significance Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan

Port Arthur Historic Site is an outstanding convict place – an important foundation for Australia’s sense of identity.

Port Arthur is significant in a World context because it exemplifies a world-wide process of colonial settlement using labour provided by forced migration. The place symbolises an expansionist period of European history and British strategic objectives. It displays key aspects of penal philosophy and the social structure that produced it. In conjunction with other Australian Convict places, Port Arthur demonstrates aspects of the British penal system, in particular, concepts of religious instruction, secondary punishment and segregation as adopted in Australia. It is a focal point for understanding the convict history and convict-period operation of the Tasman Peninsula. The place also represents changing community attitudes to the notion of convict heritage.

At Port Arthur, a sense of scenic beauty is heightened by the paradox of a grim past. Topography and layers of history reflected in indigenous and introduced plantings and an array of structures combine in an evocative and picturesque cultural landscape. The Arcadian qualities of this landscape contrast with its historical role as an industrial penal site. The form and location of built elements display deliberate design and arrangement, reflecting the initial order and hierarchy of Port Arthur’s civil, military and penal settlement and subsequent post-convict history. The place retains a high degree of integrity and authenticity.

Port Arthur is an important element in Australian identity, invoking intense and, at times, conflicting feelings. The place has traditionally been an important centre of economic activity and work in the Tasman Peninsula and Tasmania – initially as a convict workplace, later a town and premier tourist destination.

For the Tasman Peninsula community, Port Arthur has strong and enduring associations and meanings as a landmark and as the symbolic centre of the community.

Port Arthur’s physical evidence, both above and below ground, has exceptional scientific research potential arising from the extensive resource itself, the integrity of archaeological deposits and the ability of material culture to provide valuable insight into the convict experience. In combination, the oral tradition, documentary evidence, collections, structures, archaeological features and landscape at Port Arthur have great potential for research and community education. Port Arthur is a landmark place in the history and development of Australian heritage conservation philosophy and practice.

Port Arthur and the Tasman Peninsula have contemporary significance for Tasmanian Aboriginal people, arising from the perceived intactness of the natural landscape and the presence of pre-contact Aboriginal sites that connects the present-day Aboriginal community to the pre-contact past.

The events of 28 April 1996 make Port Arthur a symbol of continuing tragedy, suffering and gun law reform for all Australians.

Port Arthur is a nationally-significant symbol of Australia’s convict past, a highly revered icon that symbolically represents Tasmania’s place in Australian history.

Appendix 2 - Landscape Policy in Conservation Plan

5.2 Landscape

The Port Arthur Historic Site will be managed as a complex cultural landscape. Landscape management decisions will recognise the contribution of all elements to the whole, and the inherent tension between the Arcadian qualities of the existing landscape and its significance and interpretation potential as an industrial penal site.

The existing topography and landform of the Port Arthur Historic Site, reflecting natural topography and layers of historic occupation and use, will be maintained.

Major alteration to the current landform will only occur where essential for conservation or operational reasons. In such cases, landform modification will be undertaken in a manner which is reversible.

Where existing intrusive elements are removed, former landform and topography may be reconstructed, provided that there is sufficient historical and archaeological evidence available. Where such evidence is not available, the physical evidence of the altered landform should remain.

Indigenous vegetation will be maintained. Plantings of indigenous species will be restricted to those present at the site, known to have been at the site previously, or present on the Tasman Peninsula.

Existing significant plantings will be maintained. Significant vegetation which dies or becomes senescent will be replaced with the same (or similar) species in the same (or similar) location, unless there are compelling operational management reasons for not doing so.

New plantings may be introduced provided that they:

- are consistent with the provisions of the Landscape Plan;
- are selected from species currently (or formerly) present on site;
- are not potentially invasive weed species;
- contribute to the overall interpretation of the site; and/or
- fulfil an important operational function and, in doing so, do not detract from the significance of the site.

Significant structural elements such as roads and paths will be maintained in their existing location. Former structural elements may be reconstructed if adequate evidence exists. Materials used in maintenance or reconstruction of structural landscape elements will be traditional materials, already used on site.

New materials may be introduced as part of structural landscape features only where:

- they are essential for operational or safety reasons;
- there is minimal adverse impact on the significance of the site; and/or
- their introduction is reversible; and
- there are no feasible alternatives.

Significant views and vistas within the site and to and from the site will be maintained. Former vistas may be reconstructed (where there is adequate evidence), by removal of visually intrusive elements (including vegetation), provided that such action does not have other adverse impact on the significance of the site.

Appendix 3 – Summary of Inventory of Landscape Elements

Setting

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	189	Landscape Setting Elements
✓	189/01	Mount Arthur
✓	189/02	Mount Tonga
✓	189/03	Forests surrounding Mason Cove
✓	189/04	Arthurs Peak
	117	Port Arthur Harbour

Topography

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	112/33	Convict Quarry – Point Puer
	119	Quarries
✓	190	Reclaimed area
	92	Scorpion Rock
✓	191	Settlement Hill

Edges

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	116/01	Forest edge to Mason Cove - north
✓	116/02	Forest edge to Mason Cove - south
✓	116/03	Forest edge to Mason Cove – west (Scorpion Rock)
	117	Harbour edges to Historic Site
	112/021	Line of Demarcation - Point Puer
✓	200	Safety Cove Road

Forests & Native Vegetation

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	116	Native Vegetation
✓	116/01	Mason Cove forest vegetation – north
✓	116/02	Mason Cove forest vegetation – south
✓	116/03	Mason Cove forest vegetation – west
✓	116/04	Carnarvon Bay forest vegetation

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	116/05	Carnarvon Bay coastal vegetation
✓	115/06	Isle of the Dead – forest vegetation
✓	116/07	Garden Point - forest vegetation
✓	116/08	Point Puer - forest vegetation

Harbour & Waterfront

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	126	Boat Ramp
✓	192	Brick Point
✓	174	Carnarvon Bay Jetties (current)
	1	Commandant's Jetty
	8	Crane Bridge footing
✓	137	Dock site
✓	138	Dock site
✓	170	Fish Punt site
✓	158	Jetty Extension site (waterfront)
	112/008	Jetty Site – Point Puer
✓	193	Moorings [number from maritime survey]
✓	194	New Jetty/Visitor Shelter
	117	Port Arthur Harbour
	87	Public Jetty
	90	Slipway Site
✓	161	Slipway Site
	112/32	Southern Jetty – Point Puer
	135	Tramway/Stone Loading Ramp
✓	195	Underwater cultural features
	112/15	Wharf – Point Puer
✓	206/10	Harbour views

Creek, Drains & Dams

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	184 182	Dams
	112/040	Danker's Dam - Point Puer
✓	136/14	Drains within Mason Cove

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	112/036	Field Drains - Point Puer
	100	Radcliffe Creek
	86	Reservoir
	112/028	Sump/Well - Point Puer
	112/017	Terraced Ponds - Point Puer
✓	165	Timber boarding over creek
	128	Three Bridges – Radcliffe Creek ³⁷⁹
✓	177	Treatment Plant
✓	196	Water Supply Reservoirs (modern)
	37	Well
	125	Well/Controlled Spring

Trees

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	93	Avenue of Blue Gums
✓	166	Avenue of Blue Gums (Commandant's Residence garden)
	101	Church Avenue (including entrance pillars)
✓	210/03	Isle of the Dead – significant trees
✓	210/01	Mason Cove – individual trees ³⁸⁰
✓	210/02	Point Puer – significant trees
	39	World War 1 Memorial Avenue

Gardens

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	211	Carnarvon Police Station Garden
✓	159	Commandant's Orchard (site)
✓	148	Former Gardens (Dockyard)
	63	Government Gardens
	108	Magistrate's and Surgeon's Gardens
✓	197	Port Arthur Memorial Garden
✓	157	Officers' Gardens
	107	Parsonage/Post Office Garden

³⁷⁹ Should be four bridges.

³⁸⁰ The numbering established by the Tree Survey can be used.

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	106	Roman Catholic Chaplain's Garden
	111	Roseview Garden
	105	Trentham Garden
✓	160	Walled Garden site (Commandant's Residence)

Buildings and Ruins

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	53	Accountant's House
	30	Asylum Bakehouse
	29	Asylum Town Hall
	59	Barbecue Shelters
	82	Broad Arrow Café
	83	Canadian Cottage
	56	Church
	18	Commandant's Offices
	2	Commandant's Residence
	36	Dairy
✓	185	Derwent Martyn House
	35	Farm Overseers House
✓	181	Farm Sheds
	57	Government Cottage
	6	Guard Tower
	24	Hospital
	26	Hospital Wash House
	84	Jetty Cottage
	43	Junior Medical Officer's House
	44	Junior Medical Officer's Kitchen
	91	Lime Kiln
	46	Magistrate's and Surgeon's House
	4a.b.c	Military Barracks compound
	68	Nursery
	5	Officer's Quarters (Tower Cottage)
	70	PAHSMA Administration Centre
	77	Pat Jones' Cottage
	28	Pauper's Mess

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	10	Penitentiary
	10	Penitentiary Bakehouse
✓	175	Picnic Shelter – car park
	14	Police Station
	49	Port Arthur Motor Inn
	54	Post Office/Parsonage (including stables)
	72	Price's Kiln
	87	Public Jetty
	69	Radcliffe Collection and Archaeological Store
	45	Roman Catholic Chaplain's House
	50	Roseview
	98	Seaplane Booking Office [re-located First Aid Station]
	32	Separate Prison
	34	Shed near Farm
	89	Shipwright's House
	25	Smith O'Brien's Cottage
	55	St David's Church
	66	Staff Hostel
	3	Subaltern's Residence
	88	Superintendent of Work's House
	65	Tatnell's Cottage
	48	Thompson's Cottage
	41	Trentham
	78	Visitor Centre and Car Park
	9	Watchman's Quarters
	67	Works Yard

Groups of Buildings

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	207	Civil Officers' Row
✓	203	Dockyard
✓	208	Government Farm

Sub-Surface Features

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	23	Aqueduct
	112/27	Aqueduct – Point Puer
	134	Asylum Keeper’s Quarters
	31	Asylum Separate Quarters Site
	112/007	Bakehouse and Store Site – Point Puer
✓	150	Bakehouse site
	112/002	Barracks Site - Point Puer
✓	139	Blacksmith site
✓	153	Blacksmith site
	112/004	Boat Builders’ Workshop Site - Point Puer
✓	142	Boatshed site
✓	143	Boatshed site
✓	144	Boatshed site
	112/038	Borrow Pits - Point Puer
	112/013	Building Site - Point Puer
✓	169	Carnarvon School House site
	112/010	Catechist’s House Site - Point Puer
	21	Chaplain’s House Site
✓	187	Chief Constable’s Office site
✓	188	Chief Constable’s Residence site
	20	Commissariat Office Site
	7	Commissariat Store Site
	71	Convict Brickworks Site
	112/033	Convict Quarry Site - Point Puer
✓	151	Cook House site
	112/006	Cookhouse Site - Point Puer
✓	163	Dairy sheds site
	112/039	Danker’s Farmhouse Site - Point Puer
	112/018	Earthworks Site - Point Puer
	112/005	Exempt Room Site - Point Puer
	22	First Hospital Site
	129	First Prisoners Barracks Site
	112/019 112/025	Foundation Trenches - Point Puer

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	19	Free School Site
	16	Gaol Site
	112/026	Gaol Site - Point Puer
	112/029	Gaol Superintendent's Residence Site - Point Puer
✓	155	Garden structure site
✓	156	Garden structure site
✓	183	House site
	76	Incomplete Military Barracks Site
	33	Keepers' Quarters Site
	112/024	Keepers' Quarters Site - Point Puer
	112/042	McGuinness' Boat Shed Site - Point Puer
	15	Military Barracks Site
	112/030	Military Barracks Site - Point Puer
✓	198	Mill Race
	130	Nichol's House Site
✓	146	Overseer's Hut site
	85	Overseers' Quarters Site
	27	Pauper's Dormitory Site
	133	Proposed Military Barracks
	17	Quarters and Cells Site
	38	Quigley's Cage Site
	13	Radcliffe's House/Shop Site
	112/011 112/016	Sawpit Sites - Point Puer
✓	140	Sawpits site
✓	141	Sawpits site
✓	162	Sawpits site
	112/012	School/Chapel Site - Point Puer
✓	149	Semaphore site
	112/023 112/031	Separate Apartments Sites - Point Puer
	42	Shop Site
	112/020	Soldiers' Hut Site - Point Puer
✓	154	Solitary Cells site
	112/022	Solitary Cells Site - Point Puer

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	145	Steamer site
✓	147	Steamer site
	112/003	Stonecutters' Workshop Site - Point Puer
	64	Summer House Site
	112/009	Superintendent's House Site - Point Puer
	15	Superintendents/Trenville Site
✓	167	Tennis Court site
✓	168	Tennis Court site
	112/014	Timber Yard Site - Point Puer
	112/034 112/037	Unidentified Archaeological Features - Point Puer
	12	Workshop Complex Site
✓	152	Workshops on Foreshore site
	112/001	Workshops Site - Point Puer

Other Landscape Features

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	179	Arbour
	103	Charles O'Hara Booth's Gravestone
	102	Drinking Fountain
✓	178	Flag Pole
	94	Information Booth – Dockyard
	96	Information Booth – Mason Cove
	99	Memorial Cross
✓	171	Plaque – Port Arthur Conservation Project
✓	199	Plaques – tragedy memorials
	123	Play Equipment
	58	Pond
	60	Sandstone Columns
	52	Semaphore Demonstration Mast
	95	Sentry Box
	97	Sentry Box
	122	Tidal Benchmark
✓	172	Time Capsule
✓	186	Visitor car park (former)

Roads and Tracks

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
	75	Brickfield Hill Convict Roads
	101	Church Avenue
	51	Convict Road
	112/35	Convict Roads – Point Puer
	112/41	Farm Roads – Point Puer
	47	Road/Tramway Cuttings
	109	Roads at Mason Cove Settlement
✓	109/01	Church Road
✓	109/02	Jetty Road
✓	109/03	Bridgewater/Dockyard Road
✓	109/04	Champ Street
✓	109/05	Tarleton Street
✓	109/06	Tramway Street
✓	109/07	Bond Street
✓	109/08	Lempriere Street
✓	200	Safety Cove Road
✓	201	Nubeena bypass Road
✓	202	Port Arthur turn-off road (Arthur Highway)
✓	204	Stewarts Bay Track
✓	205	Carnarvon Bay Track

Vistas

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	206	Significant views/vistas
✓	206/01	Penitentiary/waterfront view from northern shore
✓	206/02	View from Smith O'Brien's Cottage
✓	206/03	Views from Commandant's Residence
✓	206/04	View from Commandant's Jetty
✓	206/05	Church Avenue views
✓	206/06	Government Gardens views
✓	206/07	Champ Street views

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	206/08	Dockyard views
✓	206/09	Scorpion Rock views
✓	206/10	Harbour views
✓	206/11	Visitor Centre & Car Park views
✓	206/12	Point Puer views
✓	206/13	Isle of the Dead views
✓	206/14	Carnarvon Bay views

Areas of Strong Landscape Character

NEW?	Inventory number	Description
✓	207	Civil Officers' Row
	2	Commandant's Residence
✓	203	Dockyard
	63	Government Gardens
	113	Isle of the Dead
	112	Point Puer
	92	Scorpion Rock

**Appendix 4 –
List of New Elements to be added to the Conservation Plan
database**

<i>No.</i>	<i>Feature</i>	
109/01	Church Road	Identified Landscape Element
109/02	Jetty Road	Identified Landscape Element
109/03	Bridgewater/Dockyard Road	Identified Landscape Element
109/04	Champ Street	Identified Landscape Element
109/05	Tarleton Street	Identified Landscape Element
109/06	Tramway Street	Identified Landscape Element
109/07	Bond Street	Identified Landscape Element
109/08	Lempriere Street	Identified Landscape Element
116/01	Mason Cove forest vegetation – northern side	Identified Landscape Element
116/02	Mason Cove forest vegetation – southern side	Identified Landscape Element
116/03	Mason Cove forest vegetation – western side	Identified Landscape Element
116/04	Carnarvon Bay forest vegetation	Identified Landscape Element
116/05	Carnarvon Bay coastal vegetation	Identified Landscape Element
116/06	Isle of the Dead – native vegetation	Identified Landscape Element
116/07	Garden Point – forest vegetation	Identified Landscape Element
116/08	Point Puer – native vegetation	Identified Landscape Element
136/01	Outdoor Tables (2 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/02	Outdoor Seating (4 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/03	Bollards (6 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/04	Signs (6 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/05	Rubbish Bins (3 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/06	Outdoor Lighting (3 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/07	BBQ Shelters	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/08	Services (4 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/09	Gates	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/10	Hazard Barriers (2 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory

<i>No.</i>	<i>Feature</i>	
136/11	Fences/Railings (21 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/12	Road/Path Surfaces (17 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/13	Walls (7 types)	Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory
136/14	Drains	Identified Landscape Element
137	Dock site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
138	Dock site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
139	Blacksmith site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
140	Sawpits site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
141	Sawpits site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
142	Boatshed site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
143	Boatshed site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
144	Boatshed site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
145	Steamer site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
146	Overseer's Hut site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
147	Steamer site (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
148	Gardens (former) (Dockyard Area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
149	Semaphore site (Settlement Hill)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
150	Bakehouse site (Champ Street)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
151	Cook House site (Champ Street)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
152	Workshops on Foreshore (site)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
153	Blacksmith site (waterfront)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
154	Solitary Cells site (near Prisoners' Barracks)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
155	Garden structure site	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1

<i>No.</i>	<i>Feature</i>	
156	Garden structure site	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
157	Officers' Gardens	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 1
158	Jetty Extension site (waterfront)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 2
159	Commandant's Orchard (site)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 2
160	Walled Garden site, Commandant's Residence	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 2
161	Slipway site	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 3
162	Sawpits site (Tarleton Street)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 3
163	Farm Structures (Farm area)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 3
165	Timber boarding over creek	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 3
166	Avenue of Blue Gums – Commandant's Residence garden	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 4
167	Tennis Court site (Penitentiary foreground)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 5
168	Tennis Court site (near Paupers' Mess)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 5
169	Carnarvon School House site (near brickfields)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 5
170	Fish Punt site (waterfront)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 5
171	Plaque – launch of PACDP	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 6
172	Time capsule	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 6
173	[NO FEATURE ASSIGNED]	
174	Carnarvon Bay Jetties	Identified Landscape Element
175	Car park picnic shelter	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 6
176	Car park lookout	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 6
177	Treatment Plant	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 6
178	Flag Pole (Government Gardens)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 6
179	Arbor (Government Gardens)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 6

<i>No.</i>	<i>Feature</i>	
180	Penitentiary parade ground	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 3
181	Farm Sheds	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 6
182	Dam (south of Farm)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 6
183	House site (behind Motor Inn)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 5
184	Dam (behind Motor Inn)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 5
185	Derwent Martyn House	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 5
186	Visitor Car park (former) (waterfront)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 5
187	Chief Constable's Office site (near Tarleton Street)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 2
188	Chief Constable's Residence site (near Tarleton Street)	Added to Historic Mapping – Period 2
189	Landscape Setting Elements (4)	Identified Landscape Element
189/01	Mount Arthur	Identified Landscape Element
189/02	Mount Tonga	Identified Landscape Element
189/03	Forests surrounding Mason Cove	Identified Landscape Element
190	Reclaimed Land Area	Identified Landscape Element
191	Settlement Hill	Identified Landscape Element
192	Brick Point	Identified Landscape Element
193	Moorings – Port Arthur Harbour	Identified Landscape Element
194	New Jetty/Visitor Shelter	Identified Landscape Element
195	Underwater cultural features	Identified Landscape Element
196	Water Supply Reservoirs (current)	Identified Landscape Element
197	Port Arthur Memorial Garden	Identified Landscape Element
198	Mill Race	Identified Landscape Element
199	Plaques – tragedy memorials	Identified Landscape Element
200	Safety Cove Road	Identified Landscape Element
201	Nubeena By-pass Road	Identified Landscape Element
202	Port Arthur turn-off Road	Identified Landscape Element
203	Dockyard	Identified Landscape Element
204	Stewarts Bay Track	Identified Landscape Element
205	Carnarvon Bay Track	Identified Landscape Element
206	Significant Views/Vistas	Identified Landscape Element
206/01	Penitentiary/Waterfront View	Identified Landscape Element
206/02	View from Smith O'Brien's Cottage	Identified Landscape Element

<i>No.</i>	<i>Feature</i>	
206/03	Views from Commandant's Residence	Identified Landscape Element
206/04	View from Commandant's jetty	Identified Landscape Element
206/05	Church Avenue View	Identified Landscape Element
206/06	Government Gardens Views	Identified Landscape Element
206/07	Champ Street Views	Identified Landscape Element
206/08	Dockyard Views	Identified Landscape Element
206/09	Scorpion Rock Views	Identified Landscape Element
206/10	Harbour Views	Identified Landscape Element
206/11	Visitor Centre/car park views	Identified Landscape Element
206/12	Point Puer views	Identified Landscape Element
206/13	Isle of the Dead views	Identified Landscape Element
206/14	Carnarvon Bay views	Identified Landscape Element
207	Civil Officers' Row	Identified Landscape Element
208	Government Farm	Identified Landscape Element
209	Carnarvon Police Station Garden	Identified Landscape Element
210	Significant Trees	Identified Landscape Element
210/01	Significant Trees – Mason Cove	Identified Landscape Element
210/02	Significant Trees – Point Puer	Identified Landscape Element
210/03	Significant Trees – Isle of the Dead	Identified Landscape Element

Appendix 5 – Summary of Surface Treatments and Site Furniture Inventory


Inventory No.	Item Name	Description	Recommendations
136/01/01	Outdoor Table - Type 1	Timber with steel frame	Replace style
136/01/02	Outdoor Table - Type 2	Unpainted timber with memorial plaque	Replace and relocate
136/02/01	Outdoor Seating - Type 1	Timber slat seat with ornate cast iron ends/sides	Replace style
136/02/02	Outdoor Seating - Type 2	Painted timber	Replace style
136/02/03	Outdoor Seating - Type 3	Timber slat seat with cross legs	Replace style
136/02/04	Outdoor Seating - Type 4	Timber slat seat with bluestone block base	Retain for Memorial Garden only
136/03/01	Bollard - Type 1	Galvanised steel bollard	Replace with timber bollard
136/03/02	Bollard - Type 2	Timber bollard, square	Retain and include a removable bollard in similar style
136/03/03	Bollard - Type 3	Timber road marker/bollard, square section	Replace with Bollard – Type 2
136/03/04	Bollard - Type 4	Steel light bollard, round section	Remove where obsolete
136/03/05	Bollard - Type 5	Unpainted timber bollard with spherical top	Replace style
136/03/06	Bollard - Type 6	Treated pine	Replace with Bollard Type 2
136/04/01	Sign - Type 1	PAHSMA Interpretive Sign - steel post frame	Retain
136/04/02	Sign - Type 2	PAHSMA Interpretive Sign - tan coloured signs with shiny chrome frame.	Remove or replace with Type 1 signs
136/04/03	Sign - Type 3	PAHSMA Directional Signs	Replace with new style
136/04/04	Sign - Type 4	Timber National Parks Signs	Remove or replace with Type 1 sign
136/04/05	Sign - Type 5	Miscellaneous Directional and Commercial Signs	Remove or Replace with new style
136/04/06	Sign - Type 6	Soldiers' Memorial Avenue Sign	Retain
136/05/01	Rubbish Bin - Type 1	Plastic wheelie bin with clamp	Consider bin enclosure
136/05/02	Rubbish Bin - Type 2	Small steel bin - painted	Retain for Visitor Centre only
136/05/03	Rubbish Bin - Type 3	Steel bin with timber slat bin holder	Remove or replace
136/06/01	Outdoor Lighting - Type 1	Standard road light	Retain - Relocate if intrusive
136/06/02	Outdoor Lighting - Type 2	Square flood Light	Retain
136/06/03	Outdoor Lighting - Type 3	Standard road light	Retain - Relocate if intrusive
136/07/01	BBQ shelter	BBQ Shelter with electric BBQ	Retain
136/08	Services	electrical, fire, sewerage, drainage and water supply services	Relocate, re-desing or remove intrusive elements where possible
136/08/01	Services - Type 1	Electrical Cabinets	Relocate if intrusive
136/08/02	Services - Type 2	Pit Covers	Alter if intrusive
136/08/03	Services - Type 3	Power pole	Remove

PORT ARTHUR HISTORIC SITE LANDSCAPE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Inventory No.	Item Name	Description	Recommendations
136/08/03	Services - Type 4	Drains	Alter if intrusive
136/09	Gates	Various materials, designs	Retain
136/10/01	Hazard Barrier - Type 1	Steel barrier	Retain
136/10/02	Hazard Barrier - Type 2	Tyre and Pole Barrier	Replace with Type 1
136/11/01	Fence/Railing - Type 1	Timber picket fence - painted	Retain
136/11/02	Fence/Railing - Type 2	Timber picket fence - unpainted	Retain
136/11/03	Fence/Railing - Type 3	Timber split post and rail fence	Retain
136/11/04	Fence/Railing - Type 4	Timber split post and rail fence - with pickets	Retain
136/11/05	Fence/Railing - Type 5	Post and wire farm fence	Retain
136/11/06	Fence/Railing - Type 6	Timber paling fence	Replace style
136/11/07	Fence/Railing - Type 7	Treated pine post and log fence	Replace with Bollard – Type 2
136/11/08	Fence/Railing - Type 8	Steel railing	Replace style
136/11/09	Fence Railing – Type 9	Timber picket fence - painted	Retain
136/11/10a	Fence/Railing - Type 10a	Timber railing to timber plank paving - with wire mesh sides	Replace style
136/11/10b	Fence/Railing - Type 10b	Timber railing to timber plank paving - without wire mesh sides	Replace style
136/11/11a	Fence/Railing - Type 11a	Timber bridge balustrade/railing	Retain
136/11/11b	Fence/Railing - Type 11b	Bridge railing	Replace style
136/11/12	Fence/Railing - Type 12	Ti tree screen fence	Retain in this location only
136/11/13	Fence/Railing - Type 13	Timber lattice fence	Replace style
136/11/14	Fence/Railing - Type 14	Steel post and mesh fence	Replace
136/11/15	Fence/Railing - Type 15	Miscellaneous fence/railing	Replace
136/11/16	Fence/Railing - Type 16	Timber picket with angled top on stone base	Retain
136/11/17	Fence/Railing Type 17	Timber palings on stone base	Retain
136/11/18	Fence/Railing Type 18	Split post and rail fence with flat-topped pickets	Retain
136/11/19	Fence/Railing Type 19	Timber bollard and chain	Retain in this location only/Re-design
136/12/01	Road/Path Surface - Type A1	Loose light gravel (medium grade) - firm base	Retain or replace with type A2
136/12/02	Road/Path Surface - Type A2	Loose light gravel (fine grade) - firm base	Retain - Adopt as the general treatment for pedestrian paths
136/12/03	Road/Path Surface - Type B1	Concrete block pavers - sandstone coloured	Replace
136/12/04	Road/Path Surface - Type B2	Concrete block pavers - salmon and charcoal coloured	Replace
136/12/05	Road/Path Surface - Type C	Timber planking	Replace
136/12/06	Road/Path Surface - Type D	Wood shavings	Retain for the Isle of the Dead only and temporary needs in Mason Cove
136/12/07	Road/Path Surface - Type E	Standard Asphalt path/road	Replace with spray seal treatment (type F or similar)

Inventory No.	Item Name	Description	Recommendations
136/12/08	Road/Path Surface - Type F	Spray Seal path	Retain - Adopt similar treatment for roads
136/12/09	Road/Path Surface - Type G	Mixed gravel - light colour	Retain and gradually upgrade to path type A2
136/12/10	Road/Path Surface - Type H	Mixed gravel - grey colour	Retain and gradually replace with type A2 material.
136/12/11	Road/Path Surface - Type I	Clay brick paving	Retain in current locations
136/12/12	Road/Path Surface - Type J	Galvanised steel mesh mat	Retain - Consider trialing alternative steel mesh (or aluminium) profiles.
136/12/13	Road/Path Surface - Type K	Concrete path	Replace with Type A2 gravel.
136/12/14	Road/Path Surface - Type L	Unsealed gravel road - coarse	Retain
136/12/15	Road/Path Surface - Type M	Grass path	Retain
136/12/16	Road/Path Surface - Type N	Crushed brick	Retain
136/12/17	Road/ Path Surface - Type O	Cobbles, stone pavers (historic)	Retain/conserv
136/13/01	Wall - Type 1	Brick wall with brick capping (historic)	Retain/conserv
136/13/02	Wall - Type 2	Brick wall covered with stone capping (historic)	Retain/conserv
136/13/03	Wall - Type 3	Cut stone wall (historic)	Retain/conserv
136/13/04	Wall - Type 4	Loose stone wall	Retain/conserv
136/13/05	Wall - Type 5	Cut sandstone walls (historic)	Retain/conserv
136/13/06	Wall - Type 6	Brick retaining and free standing wall with brick capping (historic)	Retain/conserv
136/13/07	Wall - Type 7	Random stone walls (historic)	Retain/conserv

Appendix 6 – Example from Landscape Treatments Inventory

Item Name: Outdoor Table - Type 1		Location Reference No: 136/01/01	
		Date:	
<p>Description:</p> <p>Steel framed table with timber slats (shown TAB1 on Site Furniture Plan). Galvanised steel tube frame with hardwood slats (some frames painted black). A utilitarian design (municipal park style) - does not suit this important location.</p>			
<p>Current Locations/Uses:</p> <p>Visitor Use. Located: waterfront near jetty; BBQ area (Tarleton Street)</p>			
<p>Work History:</p>			
<p>Level of Significance: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Some <input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Exceptional</p>			
Management Issues/Recommendations:		Replace style	
<p>Non fixed tables do provide flexibility for larger groups and are able to be moved for maintenance purposes. This design (although durable) does not allow for disabled access and should be replaced with a better designed picnic table unit to match proposed suite of furniture elements.</p>			
		<p>Condition</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Good</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fair</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Poor</p>	
		<p>Photo Ref: 3/17 table2</p>	
		<p>Surveyors: KB/TH/CJ Feb.'01</p>	
		<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Landscape Element</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Built Element</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Intrusive Element</p>	

Appendix 7 - Criteria for Significance Assessment Port Arthur Historic Site Conservation Plan

<i>Tasmanian Historic Cultural Heritage Act 1995</i> Criteria	<i>Australian Heritage Commission Act 1975</i> Criteria	Register of the National Estate Sub-Criteria (RNE)
<p>Criterion (a). It is important in demonstrating the evaluation or pattern of Tasmania's history.</p>	<p>Criterion A. Importance in the course or pattern of Australia's natural or cultural history.</p>	<p>A1 Importance in the evolution of Australian flora, fauna, landscapes or climate.</p> <p>A2 Importance in maintaining existing processes or natural systems at the regional or national scale.</p> <p>A3 Importance in exhibiting unusual richness or diversity of flora, fauna, landscapes or cultural features.A.4. Importance for association with events, developments or cultural phases which have had a significant role in the human occupation and evolution of the nation, state, region or territory.</p>
<p>Criterion (b). It demonstrates rare, uncommon or endangered aspects of Tasmania's heritage.</p>	<p>Criterion B. Its possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history.</p>	<p>B1 Importance for rare, endangered or uncommon flora, fauna, communities, ecosystems, natural landscapes or phenomena, or as a wilderness.</p> <p>B2 Importance in demonstrating a distinctive way of life, custom, process, land use, function or design no longer practiced, in danger of being lost or of exceptional interest.</p>
<p>Criterion (c). It has potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Tasmania's history.</p>	<p>Criterion C. Its importance to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's cultural history.</p>	<p>C1 Importance for information contributing to a wider understanding of Australian natural history, by virtue of its use as a research site, teaching site, type locality, reference or benchmark site.</p> <p>C2 Importance for information contributing to a wider understanding of the history of human occupation in Australia.</p>
<p>Criterion (d). It is important as a representative in demonstrating the characteristics of a broader class of cultural places.</p>	<p>Criterion D. Its importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of: a class of Australia's natural or cultural places; or a class of Australia's natural or cultural environments.</p>	<p>D1 Importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of the range of landscapes, environments or ecosystems, the attributes of which identify them as being characteristic of their class.</p> <p>D2 Importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of the range of human activities in the Australian environment (including: way of life philosophy, custom, process, land-use, function, design, technology or technique).</p>
<p>Criterion (e). It is important in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement.</p>	<p>Criterion F. Its importance in demonstrating a high degree of technical achievement, for a particular period.</p>	<p>F1 <i>Importance</i> for its technical, creative, design or artistic excellence, innovation or achievement.</p>

<i>Tasmanian Historic Cultural Heritage Act 1995</i> Criteria	<i>Australian Heritage Commission Act 1975</i> Criteria	Register of the National Estate Sub-Criteria (RNE)
<p>Criterion (f). It has strong or special meaning for any group or community because of social, cultural or spiritual association.</p>	<p>Criterion G. Its strong or special associations with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons.</p>	<p>G1 Importance as a place highly valued by the community for reasons of religious, spiritual, symbolic, cultural, educational or social associations.</p>
	<p>Criterion E. Its importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group.</p>	<p>E1 Importance for a community for aesthetic characteristics held in high esteem or otherwise valued by a community.</p>
<p>Criterion (g). It has a special association with the life or work of a person, a group or an organisation that was important in Tasmania's history.</p>	<p>Criterion H: Its special association with the life or works of a person or group of persons of importance in Australia's cultural history.</p>	<p>H1 Importance for close associations with individuals whose activities have been significant within the history of the nation, State or region.</p>

Appendix 8 – List of Proposed Tertiary Plans

Planted Trees

- avenues/groups
- significant individual trees
- other trees

Lawns

Weed management

one page for each identified weed type

- control of *Phytophthora cinnamomi*

Gardens

- separate page for each garden

Native Vegetation

- forest areas in/around Mason Cove
- new indigenous plantings within Mason Cove
- native vegetation at Point Puer
- native vegetation at Isle of the Dead
- coastal vegetation
- other native vegetation

Fences/walls

- historic fabric
- other fences/walls

Retaining walls

Roads/paths

- one page for each category in proposed road/path hierarchy

Site Furniture

- picnic tables
- outdoor seating
- bollards
- signs
- rubbish bins
- outdoor lighting
- BBQ shelter
- services – electricity supply
- services – water supply (including fire mains)
- services – storm water drainage
- services – sewer system
- gates
- hazard barrier

Fire Management

- separate pages for each planning area

Hazard Management

Management Information Systems

Checklist for landscape planning (for Mason Cove)

